STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.2 DATED 10-16-2025

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **Oct 21, 2025 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID	C205092
WBS	44677.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO.	STATE FUNDED
COUNTY	PITT
T.I.P NO.	U-5875
MILES	2.406
ROUTE NO.	SR-1203
LOCATION	SR-1203 (ALLEN RD) FROM SR-1467 (STANTONSBURG RD) TO US-13 (DICKINSON AVE EXT).
TYPE OF WORK	GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, SIGNALS, AND CULVERTS.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & CULVERT PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. C205092 IN PITT COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C205092** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete Contract No. **C205092** in **Pitt County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2024* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

Signed by:
Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.
52C46046381F443...
10/15/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

HAUL ROADS: G-1
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-4
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-5
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: G-5
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM: G-5
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid): G-6
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-6
SPECIALTY ITEMS: G-7
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-7
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: G-9
PAYOUT SCHEDULE: G-20
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: G-20
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-20
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: G-37
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-37
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: G-37
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: G-38
PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials): G-38
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-38
BID DOCUMENTATION: G-39
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-42
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: G-43
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-43
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: G-48

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-7
MINIMUM WAGES SSP-8
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION: SSP-9
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-18

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-0.1
PAVEMENT MARKINGS PM-1
TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION.....UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1
EROSION CONTROL EC-1
TRAFFIC SIGNALS TS-1
RAILROAD INSURANCE..... RI-1
STRUCTURE/CULVERTS ST-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

HAUL ROADS:
(7-16-24) 105 SP1 G04

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-45, Article 105-15 RESTRICTION OF LOAD LIMITS, line 31, add the following after second sentence of the second paragraph:

At least 30 days prior to use, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any public road proposed for use as a haul road for the project.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(8-15-00) (Rev. 5-16-23) 108 SP1 G08 A

The date of availability for this contract is **December 1, 2025**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **December 12, 2029**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **December 1, 2025**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **June 15, 2029**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Three Thousand Seven Hundred Dollars ($ 3,700.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **the following roads** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Allen Road (SR 1203)
Monday thru Friday, 6:00 A.M. to 9:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. to 7:00 P.M.

Dickinson Avenue (US 13), Greenville Boulevard (US 264 Alt), or Allen Road (SR 1203) from station -L- 131+00 to -L- 139+00
Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M.

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Allen Road (SR 1203), Dickinson Avenue (US 13), or Greenville Boulevard (US 264 Alt)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **7:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Stantonsburg Road (SR 1200)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M.

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **Stantonsburg Road (SR 1200)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** December 31st and **7:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Thursday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

   If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars ($ 500.00)** per fifteen **(15)** minute time period.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 G

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Step #4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the time the Contractor begins the work, **when school is not in session**.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the time which is **seventy-two (72)** consecutive hours after the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #2** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **one hundred twenty (120)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 250.00)** per calendar day.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control*, *Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding*, *Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:
(1-19-16) SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed when **temperature is forty degrees Fahrenheit (40ºF) or less**.

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):
(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13) SPD 01-300

In order for all prospective bidders to have knowledge of the gas line construction, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference on September 30, 2025 at 10:00 AM to be held at the NCDOT Division 2 Construction Office, 105 Pactolus Hwy (NC 33), Greenville, NC 27834. Please contact Casey Whitley, PE, PLS at ckwhitley@ncdot.gov or at 252-439-2811 for any further questions.

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc. Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference and who have met all other prequalification requirements will be considered prequalified to bid on this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be accepted and considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

(A) The individual has signed his name on the official roster prior to the above noted time for the beginning of the conference.

(B) The individual has written in the name and address of the company he or she represents.

(C) Only one company has been shown as being represented by the individual attending.

(D) The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Any individual arriving after the official roster has been received by the Engineer will not be eligible to bid. Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications*):

Line #	**Description**
150	24" Water Line

SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*).

Line #	**Description**
95-100	Guardrail
101	Fencing
105-110	Signing
130-135, 144	Long-Life Pavement Markings
145	Permanent Pavement Markers
146-204	Utility Construction
205-241, 243	Erosion Control
242	Reforestation
244-250	Planting
251-299	Signals/ITS System

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05)(Rev. 1-16-24) 109-8 SP1 G43

Page 1-82, Article 109-8, FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENTS, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 2.3894** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	**Units**	**Fuel Usage Factor Diesel**
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Erosion Control Stone	Gal/Ton	0.55
Rip Rap, Class _____	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
> 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to > 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.327
9” to 11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to 9” to 11” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.272
< 9” Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to < 9” Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form%20-%20%20Starting%20Nov%202022%20Lettings.pdf

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(4-19-22)(Rev. 12-20-22) SP1 G47

Description and Purpose

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

Eligible Items

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the material cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

Bid Submittal Requirements

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department (State Contract Officer or Division Contract Engineer) along with the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets in a single submittal. If Form SPA-1 is not included in the same submittal as the payment bonds, performance bonds and contract execution signature sheets, the Contractor will not be eligible for any steel price adjustment for any item in the contract for the life of the contract. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Department's website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation)

may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. Should the bidder elect an eligible steel price item, the entire quantity of the line item will be subject to the price adjustment for the duration of the Contract. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder (Prime Contractor) to be considered complete. Items not properly designated, designated with "No", or left blank on the Bidder's Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is **$ 45.00** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is **$ 52.78** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is **$ 65.93** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is **$ 44.56** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is **$ 54.81** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is **$ 57.31** per hundredweight.
The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is **$ 47.10** per hundredweight.

The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of **August 2025**.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Product Relationship Table

Steel Product (Title)	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail Items and Pipe	Based on one or more	Material Received Date**	4

Piles	Fastmarkets indices		
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7
* BI and MI are in converted units of Dollars per Hundredweight ($/CWT)			
** Material Received Date is defined as the date the materials are received on the project site. If a material prepayment is made for a Category 4-6 item, the Adjustment Date to be used will be the date of the prepayment request instead of the Materials Received Date.			

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with “1”).
   Example: 412 - 1,
   412 - 2,
   424 – 1,
   424 – 2,
   424 – 3, etc.
b. The steel product quantity in pounds

i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
   1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
   2. Approved Shop Drawings;
   3. Verified Shipping Documents;
   4. Contract Plans;
   5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
   6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
   7. Manufacture's data.

ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.

c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
   a. Contract Number
   b. Bidding Index Reference Month
   c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
   d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
   e. Item Number
   f. Line-Item Description
   g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
   h. Adjustment date
   i. Pounds of Steel
2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.
Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number __C203394_____ Bid Reference Month __January 2019__

Submittal Date ___8/31/2019_____

Contract Line Item _____237_____

Line Item Description __APPROX….LBS Structural Steel_____

Sequential Submittal Number _____2_____

Supplier	**Description of material**	**Location information**	**Quantity in lbs.**	**Adjustment Date**
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020
		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Examples **Form SPA-2**

Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	-DFEB – STA 36+00	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	-DFEB – STA 36+00	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	-DFEB – STA 36+00	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name _____ Signature _____

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was $64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $36.12/ CWT

MI = $64.89 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($64.89 / $36.12 – 1) = (1.79651 – 1) = 0.79651162791

Q = 450,000 lbs.

SPA = 0.79651162791x $36.12 x (450,000/100)

SPA = 0.79651162791* $36.12 *4,500

SPA = $129,465 pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was $46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was $27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $46.72/ CWT

MI = $27.03 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($27.03/ $46.72–1) = (0.57855–1) = -0.421446917808

Q = 600,000 lbs.

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 * (600,000/100)

SPA = -0.421446917808 * $46.72 *6,000

SPA = $ 118,140.00 Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)

Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was $29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was $43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

SPA = ((MI/ BI) -1) * BI *(Q/100)

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars ($) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = $29.21/ CWT

MI = $43.13 / CWT

% change = ((MI/ BI)-1) = ($43.13 / $29.21 – 1) = (1.47655 – 1) = 0.47654912701

Q = 103932 lbs.

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 * (103,932/100)

SPA = 0. 47654912701 * $29.21 *1,039.32

SPA = $14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

PAYOUT SCHEDULE:

(1-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108 SP1 G57

Submit an Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule prior to beginning construction. The Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule will be used by the Department to monitor funding levels for this project. Include a monthly percentage breakdown (in terms of the total contract amount) of the work anticipated to be completed. The schedule should begin with the date the Contractor plans to begin construction and end with the anticipated completion date. Submit updates of the Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule on March 15, June 15, September 15, and December 15 of each calendar year until project acceptance. Submit the original Anticipated Monthly Payout Schedule and all subsequent updates to the Resident Engineer with a copy to the State Construction Engineer at 1 South Wilmington Street, 1543 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1543.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08)(Rev. 6-17-25) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	Fiscal Year	Progress (% of Dollar Value)
2026	(7/01/25 - 6/30/26)	**22**% of Total Amount Bid
2027	(7/01/26 - 6/30/27)	**32**% of Total Amount Bid
2028	(7/01/27 - 6/30/28)	**28**% of Total Amount Bid
2029	(7/01/28 - 6/30/29)	**18**% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 10-21-25) 102-15(J) SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that owns (or leases) and operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor. A firm that makes minor modifications to the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment is not a manufacturer.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns (or leases), and operates a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in sufficient quantities, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, concrete or concrete products, gravel, stone, asphalt and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplement of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term operating lease and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

Distributor – A firm that engages in the regular sale or lease of the items specified by the contract. A distributor assumes responsibility for the items it purchases once they leave the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturer's facility), making it liable for any loss or damage not covered by the carrier's insurance.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%20-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only. http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form – Form is used to make a preliminary counting determination for each DBE listed as a regular dealer or distributor to assess its eligibility for 60 or 40 percent credit, respectively of the cost of materials or supplies based on its demonstrated capacity and intent to perform as a regular dealer or distributor, as defined in section 49 CFR 26.55 under the contract at issue. A Contractor will submit the completed form with the Letter of Intent.
https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20Regular%20Dealer-Distributor%20Affirmation%20Form%20-%20USDOT%202024.pdf

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

There is NO MBE/WBE Goal for this project.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.
https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds $500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by $1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the Contractor cannot send the

information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(F) Manufacturer, Regular Dealer, Distributor

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement 40 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE distributor, 60 percent of its expenditures for materials or supplies (including transportation costs) from a MBE/WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures obtained from a MBE/WBE manufacturer.

A Contractor may count toward its MBE/WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers, regular dealers or distributors:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer, regular dealer, nor a distributor count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged that the Department deems to be reasonable, including transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves.

A Contractor will submit a completed *DBE Regular Dealer/Distributor Affirmation Form* with the Letter of Intent to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov. The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will make a preliminary assessment as to whether a MBE/WBE supplier has the demonstrated capacity to perform a commercially useful function (CUF) on a contract-by-contract basis *prior* to its participation.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who

is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate a MBE/WBE subcontractor or any portion of its work, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of

Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated or any portion of its work after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE or any portion of its work that it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE was engaged, or so that the Contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non- MBE/WBE contractor after contract award. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

(a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
(b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
(c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
(d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
(e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable State law;
(f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
(g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
(h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
(i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract; and
(j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement but not the overall goal.

(i) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract. The Department may continue to count participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm which will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

(ii) If the MBE/WBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its acquisition by or merger with a non- MBE/WBE during the performance of the contract. The Department may not continue to count the portion of the decertified firm's performance on the contract remaining toward either the contract goal or the overall goal, even if the Contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm or the Department has executed a prime contract with the MBE/WBE that was later decertified.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the

Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall

furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/ WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:
(11-17-20) SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):
(8-20-19)(Rev. 8-19-25) SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107, NC GS 15A-300, all FAA rules, regulations and policies and all NCDOT UAS Policies. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:
(1-19-21) 107 SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)

9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:
(7-1-95)(Rev. 8-16-22) 450 SP1 G112 A

Subsurface information is available on the roadway portion of this project.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):
(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 1170-4 SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:
(11-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 3, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, line 8, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT, lines 20-22, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

BID DOCUMENTATION:

(1-1-02) (Rev.8-20-24) 103 SP1 G142

General

The successful Bidder (Contractor) shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the bid for this contract to the Department within 10 days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

Terms

Bid Documentation - Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Bidder in the preparation of the bid. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, contractor equipment rates, contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Bidder in formulating and determining the bid. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Bidder in determining the bid. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Bidder in bidding on this project. The Bid Documentation can be in the form of electronic submittal (i.e. thumb drive) or paper. If the Bidder elects to submit the Bid Documentation in electronic format, the Department requires a backup submittal (i.e. a second thumb drive) in case one is corrupted.

Contractor's Representative - Officer of the Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Contractor.

Escrow Agent - Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

Escrow Agreement Information

A draft copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Bidder after the notice of award for informational purposes. The Bidder and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Escrow Agent.

Failure to Provide Bid Documentation

The Bidder's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within 14 days after the notice of award is received may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Bidder from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

Submittal of Bid Documentation

(A) Appointment – Email specs@ncdot.gov or call 919.707.6900 to schedule an appointment.

(B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within 10 days after the notice of award is received.

(C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

Affidavit

Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the Bidder includes an affidavit stating that the enclosed documentation is an EXACT copy of the original documentation used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project. The affidavit shall also list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed for escrow. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project, and that all bid documentation has been included. The affidavit shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the affidavit.

Verification

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the State Contract Officer acting directly or through a duly authorized representative and the Bidder's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist,

the Bidder's representative shall immediately furnish the State Contract Officer acting directly or through a duly authorized representative with any other needed bid documentation. The State Contract Officer acting directly or through a duly authorized representative upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Bidder's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the Escrow Agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

Confidentiality of Bid Documentation

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Bidder. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Contractor gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Bidder as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the State Contract Officer acting directly or through a duly authorized representative shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

Duration and Use

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Contractor:

(A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
(B) Files a written claim,
(C) Files a written and verified claim,
(D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
(E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Contractor against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Bidder certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the bid and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this contract.

Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Contractor receives the final estimate and the Contractor has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the Escrow Agent to release the sealed container to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the Escrow Agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Contractor. The Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the Escrow Agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Contractor to determine final dispersion of the bid documentation.

Payment

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev. 10-15-24) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references

NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.

(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement

(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate’s work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one’s certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

All work described within this provision and the role of Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-24) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix,* available at https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per

100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:

(4-6-06)(Rev. 3-19-24) 200 SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method - III shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

BURNING RESTRICTIONS:

(7-1-95) 200, 210, 215 SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 11-19-13) 1101 SP2 R30B (Rev)

Construct temporary pavement required on this project in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the pavement has served its purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Place pavement and earth material removed in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Earth material and aggregate base course that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Unclassified Excavation*. Pavement that is removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for *Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement*. Pipe culverts removed from the pavement remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the pavement will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

Such prices and payments will be full compensation for removing earth material, aggregate base course, and asphalt pavement; removing pipe culverts; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)(Rev. 1-16-24) 235, 560 SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *Standard Specifications*.

BORROW EXCAVATION (Truck Measurement):

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 230 SP2 R57

The borrow material used on this project will be measured for payment by truck measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17)(Rev. 4-16-24) 235 SP02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for subgrade stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for subgrade stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

(A) Frozen material,

(B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 99 Method A or C.

(C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications.*

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

(A) Description, purpose and location of project.

(B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.

(C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.

(D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.

(E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T 99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T 99, Method A or C.

In embankments where MQFs are incorporated, geotextile for subgrade stabilization shall be used. Refer to Article 505-2 of the *Standard Specifications* for geotextile type and Article 505-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for the geotextile construction methods.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*.

Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 505-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. When the pay item for *Geotextile for Subgrade Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-16-24) 300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Flowable Fill	1000-7

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Flowable Fill	Cubic Yard

CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY CULVERT PIPE:

(9-21-21)(Rev. 1-16-24) 305, 310 SP3 R34

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

Item	**Section**
Waterborne Paint	1080-9
Hot Bitumen	1081-3

Page 3-5, Article 305-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 26:

Coating must be applied to the aluminum when in contact with concrete. Immediately prior to coating, aluminum surfaces to be coated shall be cleaned by a method that will remove all dirt, oil, grease, chips, and other foreign substances. Aluminum to be coated shall be given one coat of suitable quality coating such as:

Approved waterborne paint (Section 1080-9)
Approved Hot Bitumen (Section 1081-3)

Other coating materials may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Select bedding and backfill material and coating will be included in the cost of the installed pipe.

STABILIZATION OF COASTAL PLAIN SANDS:

(11-18-14) 510 SP5 R12

Description

As directed by the Engineer, stabilize sandy subgrade material with Class IV aggregate to prevent rutting of the subgrade prior to paving directly on the subgrade. Remove material as needed in cut areas prior to placing the Class IV aggregate.

Materials

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Select Material, Class IV	1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Aggregate Stabilization.

Construction Methods

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

As directed by the Engineer, place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on approved subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of subgrade material. Place the Class IV aggregate stabilization to a thickness of 2 to 3 inches.

Maintenance

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging the subgrade. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

Measurement and Payment

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization will be measured and paid in tons. Aggregate will be measured by weighing in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7. The contract unit price for *Class IV Aggregate Stabilization* will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, handling, placing, mixing, compacting and maintaining aggregate.

The work to excavate material to place Class IV Aggregate Stabilization below subgrade is considered incidental to the work of placing the aggregate and no separate payment will be made.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Class IV Aggregate Stabilization	Ton

#57 STONE:

(7-18-06)(Rev. 11-19-24) SPI 10 -01

Description

Place #57 stone in accordance with the details in the plans and this special provision.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
# 57 Stone	1005

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 Stone will be measured and paid in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
#57 Stone	Ton

RESET RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS:
(8-10-25)

Reset Right of Way Markers disturbed during construction as directed by NCDOT Location & Surveys Unit.

Measurement and Payment

Reset Right of Way Markers will be paid in units of each. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for resetting a right of way marker.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Reset Right of Way Markers	Each

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 569.38** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **September 1, 2025**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:
(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME WITH CONCRETE OUTLET:
(3-19-96)(Rev. 1-16-24) 825 SP8 R10

At locations shown in the plans, construct concrete flumes, concrete curb, and apron in accordance with the details in the plans. Use materials meeting the requirements of Section 825 of the *Standard Specifications* except that the concrete must be Class B or of higher compressive strength.

Each concrete flume, concrete curb, and apron completed and accepted will be paid at the contract unit price per each for *Modified Concrete Flume*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, tools, removing and disposing of the temporary slope drains, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

The concrete curb and ditch outside the pay limits of the apron will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 846 and 850 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Modified Concrete Flume	Each

DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE AT CURB RAMPS:

(8-19-25) 848 SP8 R52A

Description

Install detectable warning surface at curb ramps as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications* and this special provision.

Materials

Detectable warning surface materials shall consist of raised truncated domes found on the NCDOT APL, meet the requirements of Article 848-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete sidewalk, including green concrete defined as concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened, cured concrete, or asphalt pavement. Surface applied such as glued or stick down applications are prohibited for permanent installations unless approved by the Engineer.

The detectable warning surface shall be uniform in color and texture, be free of cracks or other defects. The color shall be an approximate visual match to the color specified in the contract or as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Install all detectable warning surface in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, Article 848-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and as approved by the Engineer. Ensure the surface is free of debris and irregularities prior to placing the detectable warning on the surface. Place in fresh concrete, before the concrete has reached initial set, or on a hardened cement concrete surface or asphalt pavement surface. Secure permanent installations with mechanical fasteners. No cutting of the coated colored truncated domes is allowed. Embossing or stamping the wet concrete to achieve the truncated dome pattern or using a mold into which a catalyst-hardened material is applied is not allowed. Detectable warning surfaces shall be 24 inches in the direction of travel and extend the full width of the flush surface. The detectable warning surface shall show no appreciable fading, lifting or shrinkage and fit contours, breaks and faults of concrete and asphalt surfaces and show no significant tearing, rollback, lifting or other signs of poor adhesion.

Remove and replace any damaged or misaligned detectable warning surfaces and repair any damage to adjacent facilities prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Department. The finished installation shall meet all applicable ADA and Public Right-of-Way Accessibility Guidelines (PROWAG) requirements for placement, orientation, surface condition, and visual contrast.

Measurement and Payment

The detectable warning surface at curb ramps are incidental to *Concrete Curb Ramps*, *Retrofit Existing Curb Ramps*, and/or *Remove and Replace Curb Ramps* in accordance with Article 848-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

BLOCK WALL RECONSTRUCTION:
(8-10-25)

Reconstruct block wall in accordance with the plans, this special provision and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Sawcut, break up, remove, and dispose of existing concrete surface. Reconstruct block wall as shown on plans. Backfill with suitable soil and seed and mulch the disturbed area in accordance with Section 1660 in the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Block Wall Reconstruction will be paid in units of linear feet. Such price and payment will be full compensation for removal of existing block wall, reconstructing block wall as directed, backfilling, seeding, mulching the disturbed area, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Block Wall Reconstruction	Linear Feet

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL:

(8-28-09)(Rev. 10-15-24) SPI 8-51

Furnish and install steel pipe handrail at locations as shown in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Safety Rail will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of steel pipe handrail measured along the top of the handrail to the nearest 0.1 of a foot. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for fabricating, furnishing, installing, painting, anchoring and all incidentals necessary to satisfactorily install the handrail.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Pedestrian Safety Rail	Linear Foot

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12)(Rev. 1-16-24) 9, 14, 17 SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1743.01.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Type 2	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)(2)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

(A) Straight anchor rods,

(B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and

(C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor

proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain the required slurry properties at all times except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required polymer slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except for the following:

(1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
(2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
(3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
(4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the

drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Place concrete against undisturbed soil or backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.

(2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.

(4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.

(5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

(6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.

(7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.

(8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.

(9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

(10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement**
≤ 1 1/2	1/3 turn (2 flats)
> 1 1/2	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

(11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.

(12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench

calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	**Requirement, ft-lb**
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
≥ 1 1/2	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

(13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00)(Rev. 1-16-24) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ELECTRONIC TICKETING SYSTEM:

(7-16-24)(Rev. 12-17-24) 1020 SP10 R20

Description

At the contractor's option, the use of an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries may be utilized on this project. At the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall notify the Engineer if they intend to utilize an electronic ticketing system for reporting individual and cumulative asphalt material deliveries to the project.

Electronic Ticketing Requirements

a. The electronic ticketing system must be fully integrated with the load read-out system at the plant. The system shall be designed so data inputs from scales cannot be altered by either the Contractor or the Department.

b. Material supplier must test to confirm that ticketing data can be shared from the originating system no less than 30 days prior to project start.

c. After each truck is loaded, ticket data must be electronically captured, and ticket information uploaded via Application Programming Interface (API) to the Department.

d. Obtain security token from NCDOT for access to E-Ticketing portal (to send tickets). To request a Security Key, fill out the below E-Ticketing Security Request Form: https://forms.office.com/g/XnT7QeRtgt

e. Obtain API from NCDOT containing the required e-ticketing data fields and format. Download the API from the NCDOT E-ticketing Webpage: https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/E-Ticketing/Pages/default.aspx

f. Provide all ticket information in real time and daily summaries to the Department's designated web portal. If the project contains locations with limited cellular service, an alternative course of action must be agreed upon.

g. Electronic ticketing submissions must be sent between the Material Supplier and the Department.

h. The electronic ticket shall contain the following information:

Date
Contract Number
Supplier Name
Contractor Name
Material
JMF
Gross Weight
Tare Weight
Net Weight
Load Number
Cumulative Weight
Truck Number
Weighmaster Certification
Weighmaster Expiration
Weighmaster Name
Facility Name
Plant Certification Number
Ticket Number

Hauling Firm (optional)
Voided Ticket Number (if necessary)
Original Ticket Number (if necessary)
Supplier Revision (If necessary)

The Contractor/supplier can use the electronic ticketing system of their choice to meet the requirements of this provision.

Measurement and Payment

No measurement or payment will be made for utilizing an electronic ticketing system as the cost of such shall be included in the contract price bid for the material being provided.

GLASS BEAD GRADATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

(9-17-24) 1087 SP10 R87

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-187, Subarticle 1087-4(C), Gradation & Roundness, after line 6, delete and replace Table 1087-2 with the following:

TABLE 1087-2
GLASS BEAD GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Sieve Size	Gradation Requirements	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing #20	100%	--
Retained on #30	5%	15%
Retained on #50	40%	80%
Retained on #80	15%	40%
Passing #80	0%	10%
Retained on #200	0%	5%

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07)(Rev. 1-16-24) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive

protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall and "Temporary Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, geostrip, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextiles or geogrids wrapped behind welded wire facing or geostrips connected to welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement, "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement and "temporary geostrip wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geostrip reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall embedment below the grade at the wall face.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Define "concrete barrier" as

unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement	1024-1
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Water	1024-4
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail and Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Use neat cement grout that only contains cement and water with a water cement ratio of 0.4 to 0.5 which is approximately 5.5 gallons of water per 94 pounds of Portland cement. Provide grout with a compressive strength at 3 and 28 days of at least 1,500 and 4,000 psi, respectively.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid and Geostrip Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet. Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement and geostrips for geostrip reinforcement with an “approved” status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids and geostrips is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide geogrids and geostrips with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids and geostrips are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website

above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design

Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater or flood elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf,

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. Design temporary shoring for a traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Article 11.5.6 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or Type 1 grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. Extend

cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid and geostrip reinforcement, use approved geosynthetic reinforcement properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than

1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geosynthetic reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill. Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid, geostrip and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and *Roadway Standard Drawing* Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or Type 1 grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

(d) Mix and place neat cement grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Attach geostrip reinforcement to welded wire facing and wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1170-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

CONES:
(3-19-24) 1135 SP11 R35

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-11, Article 1135-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 19-20, delete the third sentence of the first paragraph, "Do not use cones in the upstream taper of lane or shoulder closures for multi-lane roadways.".

FLAGGERS:
(12-17-24) 1150 SP11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Contractor, the Contractor may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)

(1) AFAD General

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be 4 inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned 2 feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

(2) AFAD Type I System: RED/YELLOW

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12 inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the **s**teady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.

Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW

Provide STOP/SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of 8 inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX

retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be 7 feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP/SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the MUTCD and have 12 inch signal lenses.

Strobe/flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes/flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP/SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least 6 inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change

cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.

To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10 inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 7 feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

Communication Requirements

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of 1 mile.

Fault Mode Requirements

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

Remote Monitoring System

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event

of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

Trailer / Cart

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying *with Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum 2 inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

Power System

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for 7 continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or

any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and/or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not be use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Removed the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of 5 feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

AFAD Specific Construction Methods

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger/operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

(1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger/operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.

(3) The flagger/operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger/operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger/operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger/operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger/operator control each AFAD unit.

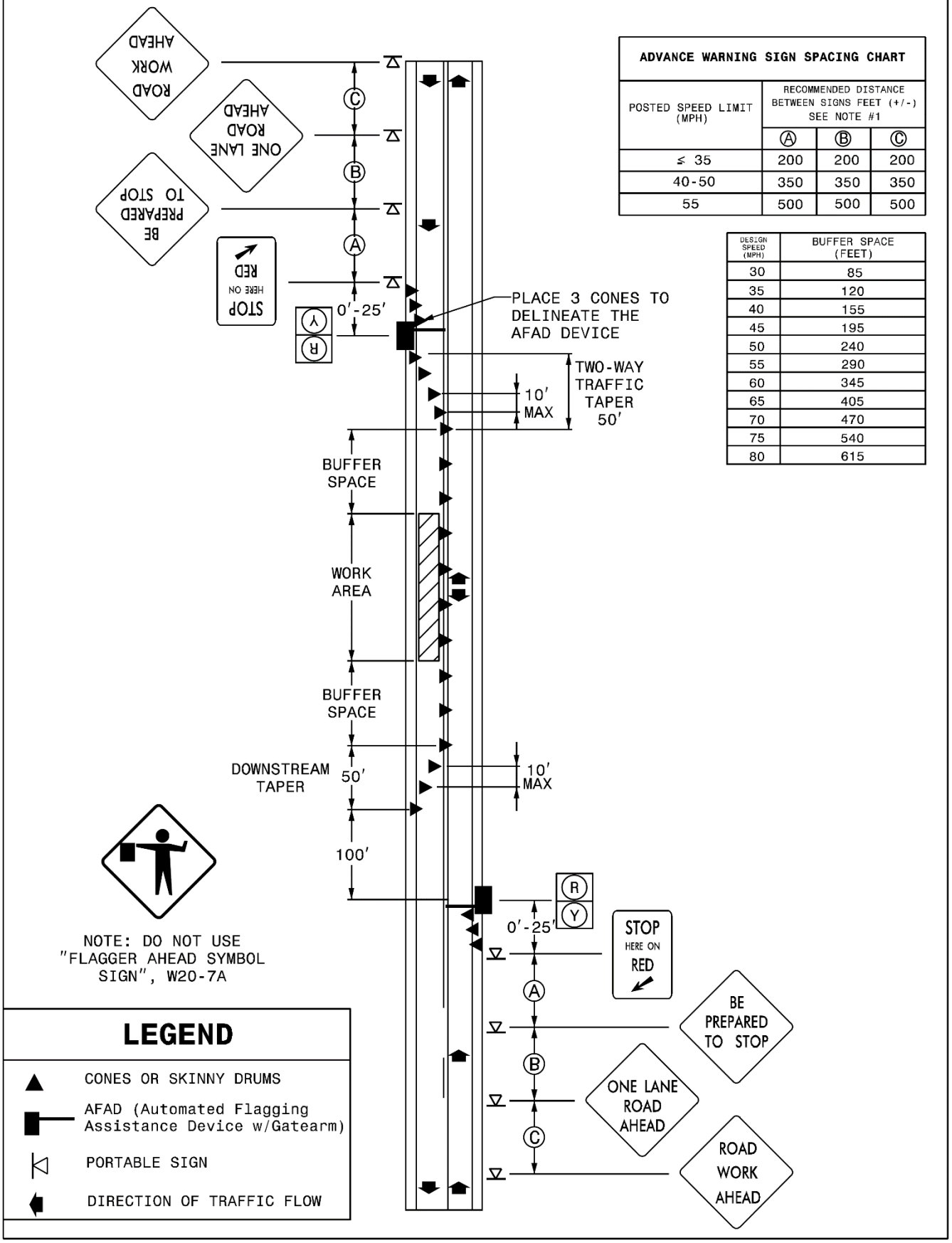
AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

Page 11-14, Article 1150-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 24:

Each AFAD or PTS unit will be measured and paid for as *Flaggers* paid by day in accordance with Article 1150-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Where the pay item for *Flaggers* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Temporary Traffic Control* found elsewhere in this contract. Each approach controlled by AFAD or PTS units will be measured and paid as one flagger, irrespective of the number of devices used. If multiple PTS units are required to control a single approach, these units will collectively be considered as replacing one flagger.

No separate measurement or payment will be made for AFAD or PTS unit operators, as the cost of such including their training and operational costs shall be included in the unit or lump sum price for *Flaggers* or *Temporary Traffic Control*. Such price and payment also includes the relocation, maintenance, and removal during repair periods of AFAD or PTS units as well as the signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, traffic signal software of PTS units and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

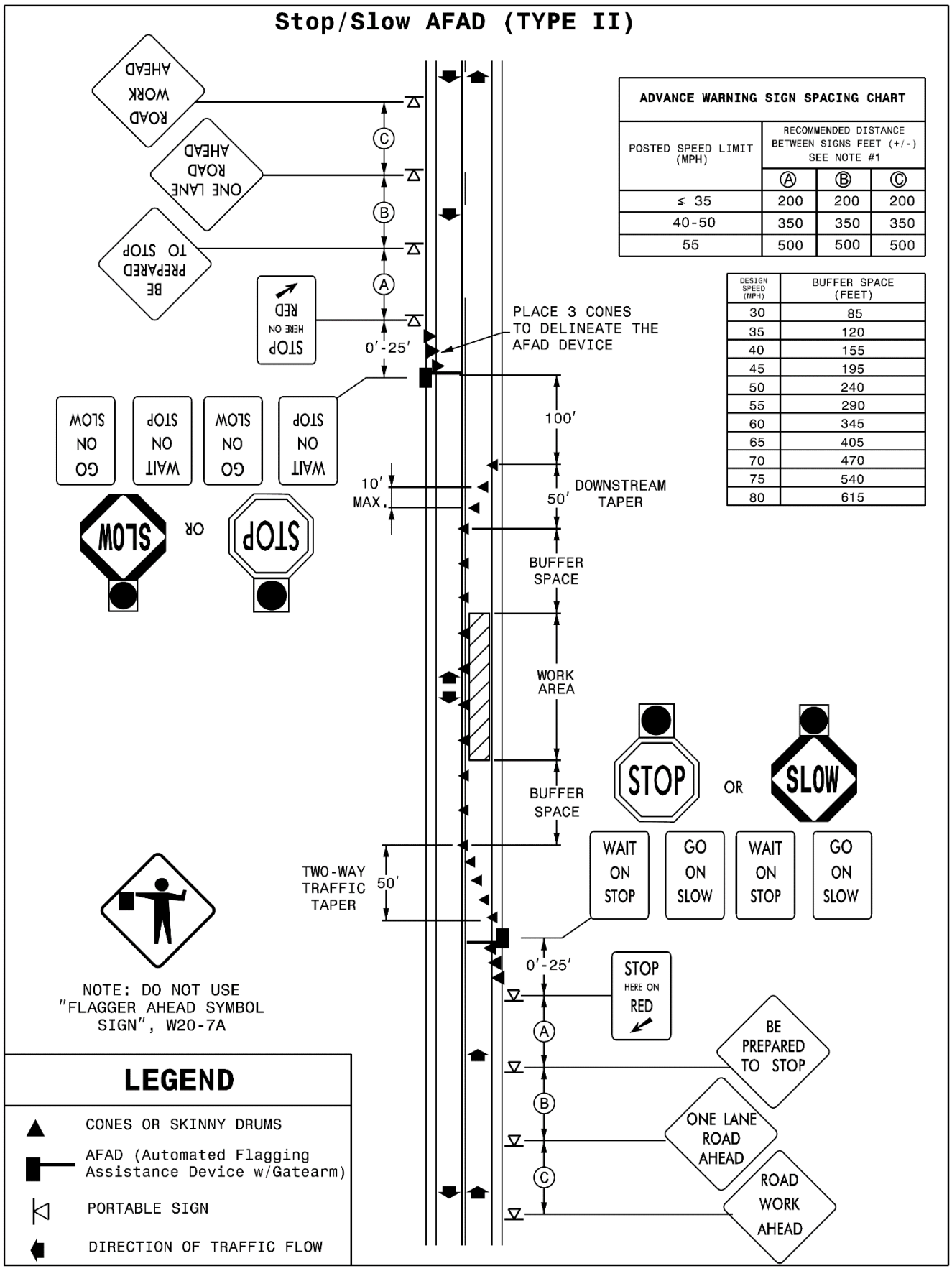
Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

Stop/Slow AFAD (TYPE II)



ADVANCE WARNING SIGN SPACING CHART			
POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN SIGNS FEET (+/-) SEE NOTE #1		
	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ
≤ 35	200	200	200
40-50	350	350	350
55	500	500	500

DESIGN SPEED (MPH)	BUFFER SPACE (FEET)
30	85
35	120
40	155
45	195
50	240
55	290
60	345
65	405
70	470
75	540
80	615

LEGEND

- CONES OR SKINNY DRUMS
- AFAD (Automated Flagging Assistance Device w/Gatearm)
- PORTABLE SIGN
- DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER:
(12-17-24) 1170 SP11 R70

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-17, Subarticle 1170-3(A)(1) Portable Concrete Barrier, after line 25, add the following:

For MASH approved F-Shape K-Wall, install anchorage transitions between unanchored portable concrete barrier and temporary crash cushions, and between unanchored portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

Crash cushion to unanchored concrete requires a transition

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, delete and replace "*Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*" with "*Portable Concrete Barrier*".

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the second sentence of the first paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 16, after the first paragraph add the following:

Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet furnished, satisfactorily installed, accepted by the Engineer, maintained and removed, at any one time during the life of the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units used and multiplying by the length of a unit.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 21, delete and replace "*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (____)*" with "*Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*".

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, after the second sentence of the third paragraph add the following:

As shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, No. 1170.01, anchorage transition sections between *Portable Concrete Barrier* and *Temporary Crash Cushions* as found in Section 1160 will be measured and paid as *Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier*. No additional

payment will be made for equipment, materials or labor to meet the anchorage transition requirements.

Page 11-19, Article 1170-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 28, after the third paragraph add the following:

Remove and Reset Portable Concrete Barrier (Anchored) will be measured and paid as the number of linear feet of barrier moved from one location on the project to another location on the project, including anchorage transition sections between portable concrete barrier and portable concrete barrier (anchored) as shown in the Roadway Standard Drawings, No. 1170.01. Measurement will be made by counting the number of barrier units moved during any one move and multiplying by the length of a unit. Where barrier units are moved more than once, each move will be measured separately. Whenever the Engineer directs the Contractor to move barrier units from an installed location to a stockpile either on or off the project and then back to another installed location, the complete move from the first installed location to the next installed location will be measured as 2 moves.

SNOWPLOWABLE DELINEATION:

(10-15-24) 1253 SP12 R53

Description

Furnish, install and maintain snowplowable delineation.

There are five snowplowable delineation alternate options approved for use in North Carolina. They include the following markers and markings options:

(1) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers
(2) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers
(3) 10' Rumble Skips
(4) Inlaid Cradle Markers
(5) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

Only one type of snowplowable delineation will be allowed on a single project.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Epoxy	1081
Pavement Markings	1087
Snowplowable Pavement Markers	1086-3

Any snowplowable pavement delineation shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 1086, 1087, and 1081 of the *Standards and Specifications.* Use snowplowable delineation markers and markings listed on the NCDOT APL. Any treatment that requires pavement cutting or milling shall be installed within 7 calendar days of the pavement cutting or milling operation.

Construction Methods

(A) General

For any snowplowable delineation, prior to installation, by brushing, blow cleaning, vacuuming or other suitable means, ensure that all materials and the pavement surface are free of dirt, grease, dust, oil, moisture, mud, grass, or any other material that would prevent adhesion to the pavement by brushing blow cleaning, or vacuuming. If required, apply a primer per manufactures recommendations to pavement surfaces before applying pavement marking material.

Install snowplowable delineation per manufacturers specifications every 80 feet. Make sure pavement markers are oriented to traffic correctly and pavement markings are applied in a uniform thickness. Do not apply markings over longitudinal joints. Protect the pavement markings until they are tack free. Apply applicable Sections 1205 and 1250 of the *Standards Specifications*.

If damage occurs during installation the effected treatments shall be corrected or replaced. This work shall be considered incidental to the installation of the marking or marker.

(B) Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers and Inlaid Cradle Markers

Bond marker housings to the pavement with epoxy adhesive. Mechanically mix and dispense epoxy adhesives as required by the manufacturer's specifications. Place the markers immediately after the adhesive has been mixed and dispensed.

Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers castings into slots sawcut into the pavement. Make slots in the pavement to exactly duplicate the shape of the casting of the polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

If saw cutting, milling, or grooving operations are used, promptly remove all resulting debris from the pavement surface. Install the marker housings within 7 calendar days after saw cutting , milling, or grooving the pavement. Remove and dispose of loose material from the slots by brushing, blow cleaning or vacuuming. Dry the slots before applying the epoxy adhesive. Install polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Protect the polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers until the epoxy has initially cured and is track free.

Construct inlaid cradle markers in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

(C) Reflector Replacement

The following requirements only apply to polycarbonate H-shaped markers and inlaid cradle markers.

In the event that a reflector is damaged, replace the damaged reflector by using adhesives and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the markers and approved by the Engineer. This work is considered incidental if damage occurs during the initial installation of the marker housings and maintenance of initial polycarbonate H-shaped markers or inlaid cradle markers specified in this section.

If during reflector replacement it is discovered that the housing is missing or broken this will be paid as *Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers* or *Inlaid Cradle Markers*. Missing housings shall be replaced. Broken housings shall be removed and replaced. In both cases the slot for the housings shall be properly prepared prior to installing the new housing; patch the existing marker slots as directed by the Engineer and install the new marker approximately one foot before or after the patch. Removal of broken housings and preparation of slots will be considered incidental to the work of replacing housings.

(D) Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers

Cut groove in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer to install markers into the groove in accordance with Section 1251. The raised pavement markers are incidental to inlaid raised pavement markers.

(E) 10' Rumble Skips

Construct 10' rumble skips on asphalt concrete in accordance with Section 665 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Construct 10' rumble skips on Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 730 for all centerline and shoulder rumble skips, details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The milled rumble strips are incidental to the rumble skips. Using polyurea or extruded 90 mil thermoplastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

(F) 10' Inlaid Pavement Markings

The groove in which the marking is to be placed shall be one inch wider than the marking to be placed and 10 mils deeper than the thickness of the marking.

When using this method, use enhanced reflective media. The following retroreflectivity values shall be met.

MINIMUM INITIAL REFLECTOMETER READINGS		
Item	**Color**	**Reflectivity**
Enhanced Reflectivity Media	White	450 mcd/lux/m^2
	Yellow	350 mcd/lux/m^2

Using polyurea, extruded 90 mil thermoplastic or cold applied plastic construct pavement markings in accordance with Section 1205.

Maintenance

Maintain all installed snowplowable delineation before acceptance by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of polycarbonate H-shaped markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of inlaid raised pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Rumble Skips will be measured and paid as the actual number of rumble skips satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Inlaid Cradle Markers will be measured and paid as the actual number of pavement markers satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

10' Inlaid Pavement Markings will be measured and paid as the actual number of 10' inlaid pavement markings satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer.

Replace Snowplowable Pavement Marker Reflector will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1253-5.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polycarbonate H-shaped Markers	Each
Inlaid Raised Pavement Markers	Each
10' Rumble Skips	Each
Inlaid Cradle Markers	Each
10' Inlaid Pavement Markings	Each

SODDING (ZOYSIA):

Description

This work consists of installing sod in areas as shown on the plans and as directed. The sod shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 1664 of the *Standard Specifications* and the requirements of this provision.

Materials

Only "approved sod" (trade designation) consisting of 100% Meyer, El Toro, Crowne or Compadre El Toro Zoysia sod shall be used. The sod, machine cut to the supplier's standard "big roll" sod width and length, shall be a 5/8" minimum depth, excluding top growth and thatch, at the time of cutting. Before cutting, the sod shall be uniformly mowed at a height of ¾" to 1". Standard sod sections shall be sufficiently strong to support their own weight and retain their size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on the upper 10% of the section.

The Contractor shall obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (1-800-206-9333) or (919-733-6932) stating that the sod has been found to be free of injurious plant pests.

Sod shall be delivered on site within 24 hours of being cut (harvested) and be covered by acceptable means during delivery. A certificate from the sod producer stating the date and time of sod cutting shall accompany the sod when it arrives at the project site.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient water to meet the requirements of this provision.

Construction Methods

(A) Soil Preparation

Remove litter and other debris. Mow and satisfactorily dispose of weeds or other unacceptable growth on the areas to be sodded.

Prior to beginning preparation of the soil to receive sod, all eroded, uneven and rough areas shall be contour graded and/or filled with soil as directed. The soil shall be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of not less than 3". Clods shall be broken and the top 2" to 3" of soil shall be worked into an acceptable soil bed by the use of soil pulverizers, drags, or harrows.

After soil preparation, lime and fertilizer shall be uniformly distributed by mechanical means and thoroughly mixed with the top 3" of the soil by disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. In lieu of an NCDA&CS soil report, the rates of lime and fertilizer per acre are as follows:

300#	10-20-20 Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

The area shall then be harrowed, dragged, raked, or prepared by other approved methods which will give a lawn type finish. All trash, debris and stones larger that 1-½" in diameter or other

obstructions that could interfere with the placing of the sod shall also be removed. The finished surface shall be moistened with water prior to placing the sod as directed.

(B) Sod Placement

Sod handling and placement shall be a continuous process of cutting, transporting and installing including repairing seams and voids. Sod shall always be installed within 36 hours after being harvested. Sod shall be watered within 2 hours of installation.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer during the initial placement shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod within 24 hours of notification. The Contractor shall cease any and all other placement of sod on the project until rejected sod has been replaced.

After sod has been placed, and staked where necessary, according to Section 1664 of the *Standard Specifications*, it shall then be rolled or tamped carefully and firmly by means acceptable to the Engineer to ensure proper soil contact. If rolled, roller shall have a minimum weight of 150 lb/ft of roller width. Use of rubber tired equipment to roll shall not be allowed. Metal staples, 12" long unless otherwise approved, shall be made of 11-gauge new steel wire so as not to bend when pinned or driven through the sod. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent the installed sod from being torn or displaced. After rolling or tamping the sod, it shall be watered uniformly and thoroughly with a minimum of 1" of water, 5.6 gallons per square yard, applied immediately after installation of sod. In no case shall the time interval between sod placement and initial watering exceed 2 hours. Water shall be placed to the required quantity through sequential passes to insure proper coverage and to prevent runoff. A minimum of ¼" should be placed on each pass.

(C) Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for all watering and other maintenance (except mowing) as required to maintain the livability of the sod from installation until final acceptance, including monitoring the sod to ensure all watering and other maintenance is performed as required.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all watering and other maintenance required to maintain the livability and health of the sod from installation until completion of the 60-day observation period. Additional water shall be applied as needed and as directed to maintain the livability of the sod. Each additional watering event shall be a minimum of 0.5" of water, 2.8 gallons per square yard, uniformly applied over the sodded area and may be placed in a series of passes to prevent runoff, with a minimum of ¼" on each pass.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer after placement, but prior to beginning the observation period, shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Observation Period

Sodding shall be inspected by the Roadside Environmental Field Operations Engineer to begin and end the 60-day observation period.

The Contractor shall maintain responsibility for the sod for a 60-day observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion and acceptance of all work required in the plans or as directed. The Contractor shall guarantee the sod under the payment and performance bond in accordance with Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

After the first 30 days of the 60-day observation period, the Contractor and Engineer shall meet to review the project and identify dead or damaged sod to be replaced. The Contractor, at no additional expense to the Department, shall satisfactorily replace any sod that is not in a living and healthy condition as determined by the Engineer. Replacement sod shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the same requirements as for initial sodding operation, except that the amounts of limestone, sulfur, and water may be readjusted as directed. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. Upon completion and acceptance of the sod repairs, the remaining 30 days of the observation period shall begin.

(E) Acceptance

At the end of the 60-day observation period, the sod furnished and installed under this contract must be in a living and healthy condition, as determined by the Engineer. Acceptance of sod will be either at the end of the 60-day observation period or at final acceptance of the project, whichever is later. The sod shall be weed free at time of final acceptance.

Measurement and Payment

Sodding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1664-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Water will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1664-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TOPSOIL:

(1-28-14)(Rev. 1-16-24) 230-5, 1019 SPD 05-200

Description

Furnish and place topsoil for filling areas within proposed seeding, mulching, and planting areas, where existing vegetation has been removed or the surface disturbed, to provide proper surface drainage and to blend to surrounding grades as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Use soil in accordance with Articles 1019-1 and 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0. All topsoil shall be approved by the Engineer when delivered to the job site, whether or not the source of topsoil has been previously approved.

Construction Methods

Exercise care to minimize disturbance of roots of trees to remain and to prevent disturbance of existing water, sewer and electrical utilities which are to remain. Place topsoil and spread evenly to the required depth which, after settlement, shall constitute finish grade. Do not place topsoil when the ground is frozen, excessively wet, or in a condition that the soil cannot be worked easily and dressed smoothly.

Measurement and Payment

Topsoil will be measured and paid as the actual number of cubic yards of topsoil placed as specified herein and accepted. The topsoil used on this project will be measured by pit measurement as provided in Subarticle 230-5(A) of the *Standard Specifications* or by truck measurement as provided by Subarticle 230-5(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, as directed by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, placing, all labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Topsoil	Cubic Yard

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-16-24) 1660 SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of

acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

COIR FIBER MAT:

(9-16-25) 1629 SP16 R05

Page 16-9, Article 1629-2 MATERIALS, lines 22-24, delete and replace the last paragraph with the following:

Provide #3 or #4 uncoated reinforcing steel anchors, 24 inches in length, bent into a U-shape with a 4-inch diameter bend and a 4-inch straight leg extending from the bend to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

WATTLE DEVICES:

(1-1-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) 1642 SP16 R10

Page 16-23, Subarticle 1642-2(B) Wattle, lines 10-12, delete and replace with the following:

(B) Wattle and Wattle Barrier

Wattles shall meet Table 1642-1.

TABLE 1642-1 100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS - WATTLE	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	2.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb +/- 10% per 10 foot length

Coir Fiber Wattles shall meet Table 1642-2.

TABLE 1642-2 100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	12 inches
Minimum Density	3.5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	2.6 pcf +/- 10%

Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-3.

TABLE 1642-3 100% CURLED WOOD (EXCELSIOR) FIBERS – WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	2.9 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 inch x 1 inch
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	5 pcf +/- 10%

Coir Fiber Wattle Barriers shall meet Table 1642-4.

TABLE 1642-4 100% COIR (COCONUT) FIBERS WATTLE BARRIER	
Property	**Property Value**
Minimum Diameter	18 inches
Minimum Density	5 pcf +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 inch x 2 inch
Net Strength	90 lb
Minimum Weight	10 pcf +/- 10%

Pages 16-24 & 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-47 & lines 1-2, delete and replace with the following:

Wattle will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle*.

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattle Barrier*.

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier*.

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Check" with "Wattle".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, delete and replace "___ Wattle Barrier" with "Wattle Barrier".

Page 16-25, Article 1642-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 9, add the following:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)(Rev. 1-16-24) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed

shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
ERRATA

(1-16-24)(Rev. 9-16-25) Z-4

Revise the *2024 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 3

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, after line 16, replace " 1032-3(A)(7)" with "1032-3" and add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, after line 9, add the item "Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe" with Section "1032-3".

Division 6

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 20, replace "The work includes" with "The work includes, but is not limited to,".

Page 6-15, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, line 22, replace "applying the tack coat as specified." with "applying the tack coat in accordance with Section 605.".

Page 6-30, Article 610-14 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, line 39, replace "QC process." with "QC process in accordance with Section 609.".

Page 6-31, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, replace "*Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement*" with "*Asphalt Concrete* _____ *Course, Type* _____".

Page 6-50, Subarticle 661-4(A) Equipment, lines 4-7, replace the first two sentences of the seventh paragraph with the following:

When an erected fixed stringline is utilized for longitudinal profile and cross slope control furnish and erect the necessary guide line for the equipment.

Division 8

Page 8-27, Article 846-1 DESCRIPTION, line 8, delete "4 inch" from the first paragraph.

Division 9

Page 9-17, Article 904-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, prior to line 1, replace " Sign Erection, Relocate Type (Ground Mounted)" with "Sign Erection, Relocate Type ___ (Ground Mounted)".

Division 10

Page 10-51, Article 1024-4 WATER, prior to line 1, delete the "unpopulated blank row" in Table 1024-2 between "Time of set, deviation from control" and "Chloride Ion Content, Max.".

Page 10-170, Subarticle 1081-1(C) Requirements, line 4, replace "maximum" with "minimum".

Division 11

Page 11-15, Article 1160-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, replace "Where barrier units are moved more than one" with "Where barrier units are moved more than once".

Division 15

Page 15-10, Article 1515-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 11, replace " All piping" with "All labor, the manhole, other materials, excavation, backfilling, piping".

Division 16

Page 16-14, Article 1633-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 20-24 and prior to line 25, delete and replace with the following " *Flocculant* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 1642-5 applied to the temporary rock silt checks."

Page 16-3, Article 1609-2 MATERIALS, after line 26, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Page 16-25, Article 1644-2 MATERIALS, after line 22, replace "Type 4" with "Type 4a".

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 23, delete and replace "1.25" with "1-1/4".

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 24, delete and replace ")(1.25" with ", 1-1/4".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Guava Root Knot Nematode, Spongy Moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), Witchweed, Cogon Grass, And Any Other Regulated Noxious Weed or Plant Pest)

(3-18-03)(Rev. 3-18-25) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *https://www.ncagr.gov/divisions/plant-industry/plant-protection/plant-industry-plant-pest-quarantines* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character, if determined by an inspector present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, guava root knot nematode, spongy moth (formerly known as gypsy moth), witchweed, cogon grass, or other regulated noxious weed or plant pest.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 1/16/2024) Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its

books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or

(ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.

2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.

3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

   "The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.

5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.

6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.

(b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))

(c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability

   Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

   Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

   Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

   (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or

   (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or

   (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

   - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
   - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
   - US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

   Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

   Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

   Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS			
Protected Categories	**Definition**	**Examples**	**Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities**
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. *(Executive Order 13166)*
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin *(Limited English Proficiency)*	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (*Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)*	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. *Note:* Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
Religion (in the context of employment) *(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)*	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. ***Note:*** Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. *(49 U.S.C. 5332(b);* *49 U.S.C. 47123)*

(3) **Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

(a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.

(b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);

(c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);

(d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;

(e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);

(f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);

(g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

(h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;

(i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

(j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

(k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);

(l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

(m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.
The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

   (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *

3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬ discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

STANDARD SHORING - (01/16/2024) GT-1.1 - GT-1.4

TEMPORARY SOIL NAIL WALLS - (01/16/2024) GT-2.1 - GT-2.9

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
11/21/2023
E06538624A11498...

STANDARD SHORING: **(1-16-24)**

Description

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-7
Geosynthetics	1056
Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

(1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

(2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and

(3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 4a geotextile for geotextile reinforcement except for the ultimate tensile strength. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" status code in accordance with the NCDOT Geosynthetic Reinforcement Evaluation Program. The list of approved geogrids is available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater or flood elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are approved for short-term design strengths (3-year design life) in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use "surcharge case with traffic impact" in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use "slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact" in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...
11/21/2023

TEMPORARY SOIL NAIL WALLS: **(1-16-24)**

Description

Construct temporary soil nail walls consisting of soil nails spaced at a regular pattern and connected to a reinforced shotcrete face. A soil nail consists of a solid or hollow steel bar grouted in a drilled hole inclined at an angle below horizontal. At the Contractor's option, use temporary soil nail walls instead of temporary shoring for full cut sections. Design and construct temporary soil nail walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to construct temporary soil nail walls. Define "soil nail wall" as a temporary soil nail wall and "Soil Nail Wall Contractor" as the Anchored Wall Contractor installing soil nails and applying shotcrete. Define "nail" as a soil nail.

Provide positive protection for soil nail walls at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Geocomposites	1056
Portland Cement	1024-1
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Shotcrete	1002
Select Material, Class IV	1016
Steel Plates	1072-2
Water	1024-4

Use Type 5 grout for soil nails.

Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Provide soil nails consisting of grouted steel bars and nail head assemblies. Use deformed solid steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or M 31, Grade 60, 75 or 80. Splice solid bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use hollow steel bars manufactured by DYWIDAG-Systems International USA Inc., Nucor Skyline, Williams Form Engineering Corp. or an approved equal.

Use centralizers that meet Article 34.3.4 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*. Provide nail head assemblies consisting of nuts, washers and bearing plates. Use steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers and hex nuts recommended by the Soil Nail Manufacturer.

Provide Type 6 material certifications for soil nail materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store soil nail wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of soil nail walls except for barrier above walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above soil nail walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and soil nail walls. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for soil nail walls is less than 4 ft, use temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts and a clear distance of at least 2.5 ft. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement.

(C) Soil Nail Wall Designs

Before beginning soil nail wall design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of wall locations to determine actual design heights (H). Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design soil nail walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the Anchored Wall Design Consultant.

Design soil nail walls in accordance with the plans and the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* unless otherwise required. Design soil nails that meet the following unless otherwise approved:

(1) Horizontal and vertical spacing of at least 3 ft,

(2) Inclination of at least 12° below horizontal and

(3) Diameter of 4" to 10".

Do not extend nails beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with nails, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and nails.

Design soil nail walls for a traffic surcharge of 250 psf if traffic will be above and within H of walls. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design soil nail walls for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of walls. For temporary guardrail with 8 ft posts above soil nail walls, analyze shotcrete and top row of nails for a nominal horizontal load of 300 lb/ft of wall with a load factor of 1.0.

Place geocomposite sheet drains with a horizontal spacing of no more than 10 ft and center drains between adjacent nails. Attach sheet drains to excavation faces. Design shotcrete in accordance with Article 11.12.6.2 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for soil nail wall designs

in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles, typical sections and details of soil nail wall design and construction sequence. Include details in working drawings of soil nail locations, unit grout/ground bond strengths, shotcrete reinforcement and if necessary, obstructions extending through walls or interfering with nails. Include details in construction sequence of excavation, grouting, installing reinforcement, nail testing and shotcreting with mix designs and shotcrete nozzleman certifications. Do not begin soil nail wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. Include analysis of temporary conditions during construction in design calculations. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different nail lengths. Analyze internal and compound stability with a computer software program that uses limit equilibrium methods and submit all PDF output files from the program with the design calculations. See Article C11.12.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications for determining the maximum soil nail force, T_{maxsn}. Once T_{maxsn} and pullout length behind slip surface, $L_{P,}$ are determined from limit equilibrium methods at the target soil failure resistance factor (1 over factor of safety output from computer software), use these values for soil nail (pullout and tensile resistance) and wall facing (flexure, punching shear and headed-stud tensile resistance) design in accordance with Articles 11.12.5.2, 11.12.6.1 and 11.12.6.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

(1) When designing soil nail walls with computer software Snail manufactured by the California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS), use Snail version 2.2.0 or later, to calculate factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values in accordance with the following:Allowable Stress Design for Analysis Method with no load factors applied except those applied to factored surcharge loads from structures or traffic,

(2) Perform Below Toe Search option selected when any soil layer has a friction angle less than 30° and

(3) Default value of 0.33 for Interface Friction Reduction Factor.

When designing soil nail walls with computer software other than Snail, use bi-linear (or tri-linear, as applicable) search surfaces intended to reproduce Snail results. Factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values are acceptable if they are within 5% of the factors of safety and T_{maxsn} and L_P values calculated by the Engineer using the computer software Slide2 manufactured by Rocscience, Inc.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting soil nail wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the soil nail walls. If this meeting occurs before all soil nail wall submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of soil nail walls without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Soil Nail Wall Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of soil nail walls. Direct run off away from soil nail walls and areas above and behind walls.

Install foundations located behind soil nail walls before beginning wall construction. Do not excavate behind soil nail walls. If overexcavation occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Excavation

Excavate for soil nail walls from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. Excavate in staged horizontal lifts with no negative batter (excavation face leaning forward). Excavate lifts in accordance with the following:

(1) Heights not to exceed vertical nail spacing,

(2) Bottom of lifts no more than 3 ft below nail locations for current lift and

(3) Horizontal and vertical alignment within 6" of location shown in the accepted submittals.

Remove any cobbles, boulders, rubble or debris that will protrude more than 2" into the required shotcrete thickness. Rocky ground such as colluvium, boulder fills and weathered rock may be difficult to excavate without leaving voids.

Apply shotcrete to excavation faces within 24 hours of excavating each lift unless otherwise approved. Shotcreting may be delayed if it can be demonstrated that delays will not adversely affect excavation stability. If excavation faces will be exposed for more than 24 hours, use polyethylene sheets anchored at top and bottom of lifts to protect excavation faces from changes in moisture content.

If an excavation becomes unstable at any time, suspend soil nail wall construction and temporarily stabilize the excavation by immediately placing an earth berm up against the unstable excavation face. When this occurs, repair walls with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

Do not excavate the next lift until nail installations and testing and shotcrete application for the current lift are accepted and grout and shotcrete for the current lift have cured at least 3 days and 1 day, respectively.

(B) Soil Nails

Drill and grout nails the same day and do not leave drill holes open overnight. Control drilling and grouting to prevent excessive ground movements, damaging structures and pavements or fracturing rock and soil formations. If ground heave or subsidence occurs, suspend soil nail wall construction and take corrective action to minimize movement. If property damage occurs, make repairs with an approved method and a revised soil nail wall design may be required.

The drilling, steel bar and grouting requirements below are for solid bar nails and may not apply to hollow bar nails. Hollow bar nails are typically installed by simultaneously drilling and grouting as a sacrificial drill bit is advanced and grout is pumped through the bar. For hollow bar nails, submit drilling and grouting procedures for approval before installing soil nails.

(1) Drilling

Use drill rigs of the sizes necessary to install soil nails and with sufficient capacity to drill through whatever materials are encountered. Drill straight and clean holes with the dimensions and inclination shown in the accepted submittals. Drill holes within 6" of locations and 2° of inclination shown in the accepted submittals unless otherwise approved.

Stabilize drill holes with temporary casings if unstable, caving or sloughing material is anticipated or encountered. Do not use drilling fluids to stabilize drill holes or remove cuttings.

(2) Steel Bars

Center solid steel bars in drill holes with centralizers. Securely attach centralizers along bars at no more than 8 ft centers. Attach uppermost and lowermost centralizers 18" from excavation faces and ends of holes.

Do not insert solid steel bars into drill holes until hole locations, dimensions, inclination and cleanliness are approved. Do not vibrate, drive or otherwise force bars into holes. If a steel bar cannot be completely and easily inserted into a drill hole, remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole.

(3) Grouting

Mix and place grout in accordance with Subarticles 1003-5, 1003-6 and 1003-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Remove oil, rust inhibitors, residual drilling fluids and similar foreign materials from holding tanks/hoppers, stirring devices, pumps, lines, tremie pipes and any other equipment in contact with grout before use. Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Inject grout at the lowest point of drill holes through tremies, e.g., grout tubes, casings, hollow-stem augers or drill rods, in one continuous operation. Fill drill holes progressively from ends of holes to excavation faces and withdraw tremies at a slow even rate as holes are filled to prevent voids in grout. Extend tremies into grout at least 5 ft at all times except when grout is initially placed in holes.

Provide grout free of segregation, intrusions, contamination, structural damage or inadequate consolidation (honeycombing). Cold joints in grout are not allowed except for test nails. Remove any temporary casings as grout is placed and record grout volume for each drill hole.

(4) Nail Heads

Install nail head assemblies after shotcreting. Before shotcrete reaches initial set, seat bearing plates and tighten nuts so plates contact shotcrete uniformly. If uniform contact is not possible, install nail head assemblies on mortar pads so nail heads are evenly loaded.

(C) Sheet Drains

Install geocomposite sheet drains as shown in the accepted submittals. Before installing shotcrete reinforcement, place sheet drains with the geotextile side against excavation faces. For highly irregular faces and at the discretion of the Engineer, sheet drains may be placed after shotcreting over weep holes through the shotcrete. Hold sheet drains in place with anchor pins so drains are in continuous contact with surfaces to which they are attached and allow for full flow the entire height of soil nail walls. Discontinuous sheet drains are not allowed. If splices are needed, overlap sheet drains at least 12" so flow is not impeded. Cut off excess sheet drain length and expose drain ends below shotcrete when soil nail wall construction is complete.

(D) Shotcrete

Clean ungrouted zones of drill holes and excavation faces of loose materials, mud, rebound and other foreign material. Moisten surfaces to receive shotcrete. Install shotcrete reinforcement in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Secure reinforcing steel so shooting does not displace or vibrate reinforcement. Install approved thickness gauges on 5 ft centers in the horizontal and vertical directions to measure shotcrete thickness.

Apply shotcrete in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and Subarticle 1002-3(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use approved shotcrete nozzlemen who made satisfactory preconstruction test panels to apply shotcrete. Direct shotcrete at right angles to excavation faces except when shooting around reinforcing steel. Rotate nozzle steadily in small circular patterns and apply shotcrete from bottom of lifts up.

Make shotcrete surfaces uniform and free of sloughing or sagging. Completely fill ungrouted zones of drill holes and any other voids with shotcrete. Taper construction joints to a thin edge over a horizontal distance of at least the shotcrete thickness. Wet joint surfaces before shooting adjacent sections.

Repair surface defects as soon as possible after shooting. Remove any shotcrete which lacks uniformity, exhibits segregation, honeycombing or lamination or contains any voids or sand pockets and replace with fresh shotcrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Protect shotcrete from freezing and rain until shotcrete reaches initial set.

(E) Construction Records

Provide 2 copies of soil nail wall construction records within 24 hours of completing each lift. Include the following in construction records:

(1) Names of Soil Nail Wall Contractor, Superintendent, Nozzleman, Drill Rig Operator, Project Manager and Design Engineer;

(2) Wall description, county, Department’s contract, TIP and WBS element number;

(3) Wall station and number and lift location, dimensions, elevations and description;

(4) Nail locations, dimensions and inclinations, bar types, sizes and grades and temporary casing information;

(5) Date and time drilling begins and ends, steel bars are inserted into drill holes, grout and shotcrete are mixed and arrives on-site and grout placement and shotcrete application begins and ends;

(6) Grout volume, temperature, flow and density records;

(7) Ground and surface water conditions and elevations if applicable;

(8) Weather conditions including air temperature at time of grout placement and shotcrete application; and

(9) All other pertinent details related to soil nail wall construction.

After completing each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF file of all corresponding construction records.

Nail Testing

"Proof tests" are performed on nails incorporated into walls, i.e., production nails. Define "test nail" as a nail tested with a proof test. Proof tests are typically required for at least one nail per nail row per soil nail wall or at least 5% of production nails, whichever is greater. More or less test nails may be required depending on subsurface conditions encountered. The Engineer will determine the number and locations of proof tests required. Do not test nails until grout and shotcrete attain the required 3-day compressive strength.

(A) Test Equipment

Use the following equipment to test nails:

(1) Two dial gauges with rigid supports,

(2) Hydraulic jack and pressure gauge and

(3) Jacking block or reaction frame.

Provide dial gauges with enough range and precision to measure the maximum test nail movement to 0.001". Use pressure gauges graduated in 100 psi increments or less. Submit identification numbers and calibration records for load cells, jacks and pressure gauges with the soil nail wall design. Calibrate each jack and pressure gauge as a unit.

Align test equipment to uniformly and evenly load test nails. Use a jacking block or reaction frame that does not damage or contact shotcrete within 3 ft of nail heads. Place dial gauges opposite each other on either side of test nails and align gauges within 5° of bar inclinations. Set up test equipment so resetting or repositioning equipment during nail testing is not needed.

(B) Test Nails

Test nails include both unbonded and bond lengths. Grout only bond lengths before nail testing. Provide unbonded and bond lengths of at least 3 ft and 10 ft, respectively.

Steel bars for production nails may be overstressed under higher test nail loads. If

necessary, use larger size or higher grade bars with more capacity for test nails instead of shortening bond lengths to less than the minimum required.

(C) Proof Tests

Test proof test nails in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 34.5.5.3, respectively of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(D) Test Nail Acceptance

Submit 2 copies of test nail records including load versus movement and time versus creep movement plots within 24 hours of completing each proof test. The Engineer will review the test nail records to determine if test nails are acceptable. Test nail acceptance is based in part on the acceptance criteria in Article 34.5.5.4 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

Maintain stability of unbonded lengths for subsequent grouting. If a test nail is accepted but the unbonded length cannot be satisfactorily grouted, do not incorporate the test nail into the soil nail wall and add another production nail to replace the test nail.

If the Engineer determines a test nail is unacceptable, either perform additional proof tests on adjacent production nails or revise the soil nail design or installation methods for the production nails represented by the unacceptable test nail as determined by the Engineer. Submit a revised soil nail wall design for acceptance, provide an acceptable test nail with the revised design or installation methods and install additional production nails for the nails represented by the unacceptable test nail.

After completing nail testing for each soil nail wall or stage of a wall, provide a PDF file of all corresponding test nail records.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary soil nail walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary soil nail walls will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring*. Temporary soil nail walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. No measurement will be made for any embedment or pavement thickness above soil nail walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing soil nail wall designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and soil nail wall materials, excavating, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing and testing soil nails, grouting, shotcreting and supplying sheet drains and any incidentals necessary to construct soil nail walls. No additional payment will be made and no extension of completion date or time will be allowed for repairing property damage, overexcavations or unstable excavations, unacceptable test nails or thicker shotcrete.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for soil nail walls. Costs for anchoring

PCB will be incidental to soil nail walls.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...
11/21/2023



Signed by:
Matthew V. Springer
BC60F6E8B584403...
06/17/2025

YIELD LINES PAVEMENT MARKING:

(1-15-24)(Rev. 6-17-25)

Description

Install yield lines in accordance with this special provision, Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Pavement Markings	1087

The material for yield line pavement markings shall be thermoplastic, integrated multipolymer, polyurea, type III cold applied plastic, or heated-in-place thermoplastic. Paint may be used for temporary yield line pavement markings.

Application

Refer to Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications* and refer to Division 12 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings* on application of products used for yield lines. Refer to the integrated multipolymer (IMP) pavement marking special provision found elsewhere in this contract as applicable. Yield lines shall be a row of solid white isosceles triangles with 3 to 12 inches between each one, 12 to 24 inches in width, with a height 1.5 times the width. Yield lines shall point towards traffic, and they shall be placed at least 4 feet before the nearest controlled crosswalk. For unsignalized midblock crosswalks, yield lines shall be placed with the Yield Here to Pedestrians sign located 20 to 50 feet in advance of the crosswalk. Yield lines are not symbols or characters.

Measurement and Payment

Yield Line _____ Pavement Marking, __", __mils (for thermoplastic, integrated multipolymer, polyurea and heated-in-place thermoplastic material), *Yield Line Pavement Marking, Type III (__")* (for Type 3 cold applied plastic material), or *Yield Line Pavement Marking, __"* (for paint material) will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. The quantity of lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Yield Line _____ Pavement Marking, __", __mils	Linear Feet
Yield Line Cold Applied Plastic Pavement Marking, Type III (__")	Linear Feet
Yield Line Paint Pavement Marking, __"	Linear Feet

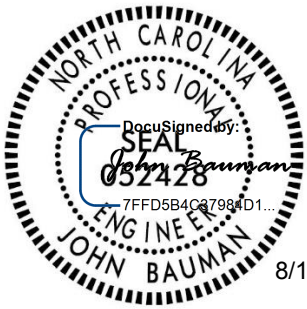
TC-1

U-5875 Pitt County

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL

Project Special Provisions
Table of Contents

Special Provision	**Page**
ADA Compliant Pedestrian Traffic Control Devices	TC-2



8/18/2025

ADA COMPLIANT PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES:
(10/31/2017) (Rev. 6/3/2022)

Description

Furnish, install, and maintain all ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices for existing pedestrian facilities that are disrupted, closed, or relocated by planned work activities.

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices used to either close, redirect, divert or detour pedestrian traffic are Pedestrian Channelizing Devices, Audible Warning Devices and Temporary Curb Ramps.

Construction Methods

The ADA compliant pedestrian traffic control devices involved in the closing or redirecting of pedestrians as designated on the Transportation Management Plan (TMP) shall be manufactured and assembled in accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and be on the NCDOT approved products list.

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices shall be manufactured and assembled to be connected as to eliminate any gaps that allow pedestrians to stray from the channelizing path. Any Pedestrian Channelizing Devices used to close or block a pedestrian facility shall have a "SIDEWALK CLOSED" sign affixed to it and any audible warning devices, if designated on the TMP.

Audible Warning Devices shall be manufactured to include a locator tone activated by a motion sensor and have the ability to program a message for a duration of at least 1 minute. The motion sensor shall have the ability to detect pedestrians a minimum of 10' away. The voice module may be automatic or it may be push button activated. If push button activated, it shall be mounted at a height of approximately 3.5 feet, but no more than 4 feet, above the pedestrian facility.

Temporary Curb Ramps shall be manufactured and assembled to meet all of the requirements for persons with walking disabilities, including wheelchair confinement, according to the ADA regulations. All detectable warning features are to be included with these installations.

Measurement and Payment

Pedestrian Channelizing Devices will be measured and paid as the maximum number of linear feet of *Pedestrian Channelizing Devices* furnished, acceptably placed, and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

No direct payment will be made for any sign affixed to a pedestrian channelizing device. Signs mounted to pedestrian channelizing devices will be considered incidental to the device.

Audible Warning Devices will be measured and paid as the maximum number of *Audible Warning Devices* furnished, acceptably installed, and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

Relocation, replacement, repair, maintenance, or disposal of *Pedestrian Channelizing Devices* and *Audible Warning Devices* will be incidental to the pay item.

Temporary Curb Ramps will be measured and paid as the actual number of *Temporary Curb Ramps* furnished, acceptably installed, and in use. *Temporary Curb Ramps* will be paid for each time a curb ramp is moved from one location on the project to another location on the project.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Pedestrian Channelizing Devices	Linear Foot
Audible Warning Devices	Each
Temporary Curb Ramps	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utility Construction

3508 Trent Road
Unit A
New Bern, NC 28562

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL MARIE UMPHLETT PEEDIN ENGINEER

Signed by:
Marie U. Peedin
9EA45D0366A74F5...
10/15/2025 | 1:18:35 PM EDT
(Seal)

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

Where brand names and model numbers are specified in these Special Provisions or in the plans, the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, or manufacturer. They are provided to set forth the general style, type, character, and quality of the product desired. Equivalent products will be acceptable.

The utility owner is the Greenville Utilities Commission (GUC). The contact person is Travis Welborn, and he can be reached by phone at 252-551-1551.

The provisions contained within these Utilities Construction Project Special Provisions modify the *Standard Specifications* only for materials used and work performed constructing water, or sewer facilities owned by Greenville Utilities Commission.

GENERAL UTILITY REQUIREMENTS
(9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 COOPERATION WITH THE UTILITY OWNER, line 24, add the following paragraphs:

All work in the vicinity of the Carolina Coastal Railway must be coordinated with the railroad owner to minimize service disruptions. The railroad signal plan is attached at the end of these provisions for information purposes.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-4 WEEKEND, NIGHT AND HOLIDAY WORK, line 36, add the following paragraph:

After hours, holiday, or weekend work should include only such tasks that do not require observation by the Owner's Representative.

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Page 15-2, Article 1500-5 RELATION OF WATER MAINS TO NON-POTABLE WATER LINES AND OTHER UTILITIES, line 6, add the following sentence after the second paragraph:

All sewers shall be located a minimum of one hundred feet (100') away from any well. In those cases where a sewer is located within one hundred feet (100') of a well, ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints shall be specified. In no case shall a sewer be located within fifty feet (50') of a well.

Page 15-2, Article 1500-9 PLACING PIPELINES INTO SERVICE, line 42, add the following sentence after the third sentence of the last paragraph:

It is Contractor's responsibility to determine the number and location of temporary tie-ins.

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, PIPE LAYING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES (9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-4, Article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (C) Bedding, line 6, add the following sentence after the first sentence:

Trenches for sanitary sewer pipe, except ductile iron pipe, shall be excavated a minimum of four inches (4") below the pipe bottom. The Contract Documents shall require excavation for manholes and wet wells to extend a minimum of twelve inches (12") below the bottom of the structure and backfilling to the proper elevation.

Page 15-4, Article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (E) Thrust Restraint, line 33, add the following sentence after the last paragraph:

Ductile iron fittings shall be wrapped in polyethylene prior to placement of the concrete blocking.

Page 15-4, Article 1505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (F) Backfilling, line 36, add the following sentence after the first paragraph:

All water mains shall be installed with three-inch (3") wide metallic detectable tape. The tape shall be clearly marked "Water" and shall be centered over the main, twelve inches (12") below finished grade. Any breaks in the tape shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Page 15-4, Article 1505-4 REPAIR OF PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS, line 42, add the following sentence after the second paragraph:

The crossing of any street belonging to the City of Greenville, if installed by way of open-cut, requires the installer to obtain a permit from the City of Greenville Public Works Department.

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

WATER LINES
(9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-5, Article 1510-2 MATERIALS, line 35, add the following sentences at the end of the paragraph:

Polyethylene encasement shall be applied to all underground ductile iron pipe and fittings installations. Materials and installation procedures shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-105/A21.5.88.

Page 15-5, Article 1510-2 MATERIALS, line 35, add the following sentences at the end of the paragraph:

Where restrained joint pipe is required per construction documents and/ or utility construction plans, the specified restraint system for all pipe sizes shall be slip joint pipe with bell restraints.

Page 15-5, Article 1510-2 MATERIALS, line 36, add the following sentences at the end of the paragraph:

Where restrained fittings are required per construction documents and/ or utility construction plans, fittings shall be MJ fittings with Mega Lugs.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) General, line 19, add the following after the first sentence of the paragraph:

Provide a minimum of 48 inches of cover to finished grade over the 24-inch water line to accommodate valve installation, operation and maintenance.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Testing and Sterilization, line 23, add the following sentence before the first paragraph:

Cleaning, testing, flushing and chlorination shall only be performed in the presence of an Owner Representative. No valves or hydrants shall be operated without the express permission of the Owner.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Testing and Sterilization, line 32-33, replace the formula with the following:

Inches	Gallons per hour per 1000 feet of pipe
2	0.16
4	0.3
6	0.50
8	0.66
10	0.83

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

12	0.99
14	1.29
16	1.47
18	1.66
20	1.84
24	2.21
30	2.76
36	3.31

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Testing and Sterilization, line 38, add the following sentence after the sixth paragraph:

"Pigging" plan shall be submitted to the Owner for approval.

Page 15-6, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Testing and Sterilization, line 40, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

Sufficient chlorine solution shall be applied to bring the concentration within the main to a minimum of 100 ppm free chlorine residual.

Page 15-7, Article 1510-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Testing and Sterilization, line 3, add the following sentences after the second sentence of the first paragraph:

The Owner shall determine the location of samples for bacteriological testing and the number of samples necessary to provide a test group which is representative of the section of main being tested.

A failure of any sample of a test group shall constitute failure of the entire test group from which the sample was taken. Such failure shall require two (2) successive passing test groups to substantiate that the main has been satisfactorily chlorinated. The second of the two successive test groups of samples will not be collected before nor unless the first group has passed. The Contractor may, at his option, rechlorinate and retest the section of water main upon failure of the test group. If two (2) successive bacteriological test groups fail, the section of the main from which the group was taken shall be rechlorinated and retested until the main is shown to be properly chlorinated.

UTILITY CONTROLS
(9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-8, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Valves, line 25, add the following sentences before the first paragraph of the section:

Main line valves for water mains larger than 2" shall be resilient-seated gate valves.

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Page 15-8, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Valves, line 30, add the following sentences after the second paragraph:

Each intersection of water mains shall have one less main valve than the number of intersecting pipes, i.e. crosses shall have three (3) main line valves, a tee intersection shall have two (2) main line valves. Valves shall not be located in the curb and gutter.

In addition to the valves required at tees, crosses, hydrants, etc., in-line valves shall be provided at intervals no greater than 1,500 feet unless otherwise approved by the Owner because of unusual circumstances.

Valve boxes shall be installed so that a minimum of four inches (4") of upward and four inches (4") of downward [total of eight inches (8")] vertical adjustment is possible without disturbing the base or removal of any box sections.

Page 15-8, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (B) Meters, line 32, add the following sentences after the first paragraph:

Water meter boxes shall not be located within driveways, sidewalks, or other paved areas subject to vehicular traffic unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

Water meter boxes shall not be installed within a ditch slope. Where the right-of-way limit for a street is within a ditch slope, the meter box shall be installed a minimum of 2.5 feet behind the top of the ditch bank.

Service connections for one-inch (1") services shall be installed by one of two (2) methods. These are as follows:

1. Service connections to PVC (C900) and ductile iron mains six inches (6") in diameter or larger may be accomplished by direct tapping of the main. Teflon tape or other approved pipe compound shall be applied to the corporation stop threads prior to installation.

2. Service connections for mains smaller than six-inches (6") and all sizes of pressure rated PVC require the use of a service clamp. A service clamp shall also be used as an alternative to tapping wherever required by the Commission.

One-inch (1") service tubing shall be installed with sufficient slack to prevent tension on the line. Tubing shall have a minimum cover of twenty-four inches (24").

Page 15-8, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (C) Backflow Prevention Assembly, line 36, add the following sentences after the first paragraph:

All backflow prevention assemblies shall be located outside of the structure and before any branch connections to the private system, with preference being given to the property line/right of way, unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Double Check Detector Check devices may be installed either in or above ground but must have positive drainage away from the vault or enclosure. Installations that do not provide positive drainage away from the vault will require the installation of a sump pump. Non-compliant backflow prevention assemblies must be brought into compliance with current codes if they are being relocated.

Page 15-9, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (D) Fire Hydrants, lines 4-5, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fire hydrants shall be installed with the back of the hydrant being located at the right-of-way line with preference being given to street intersections. In no case shall any portion of a hydrant be closer than five feet (5') to the back of the curb or two and one-half feet (2.5') to the backslope of a roadside ditch.

Page 15-9, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (D) Fire Hydrants, line 9, add the following sentence after the second sentence of the second paragraph:

Hydrants shall be oriented so that the nozzle centerline is a minimum of eighteen inches (18") and a maximum of twenty-four inches (24") above finished grade.

Page 15-9, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (D) Fire Hydrants, line 11, add the following sentences after the second paragraph:

Residential subdivisions (one- and two-family dwellings), multi-family residency (apartments, townhouses, condominiums, etc.), and non-residential structures shall require fire hydrants to be located such that each structure or portion thereof will be within four hundred feet (400') of a hydrant. This determination shall be made via vehicle access routes (roadways, fire lanes, etc.) and by hose placement from the firefighting equipment in lieu of linear measurements.

For any non-residential structure that has a fire sprinkler system or a standpipe system, a fire hydrant shall be no more than 100' from the fire department connection.
This hydrant shall be dedicated to the fire department connection and shall be in addition to the other required hydrants. The hydrant shall be located on the supply side of the backflow prevention device.

For proposed subdivisions where the location of structures is not known, hydrant spacing shall be measured along the street right-of-way. Measurements across lots, which front on different streets, will not be permitted for purposes of satisfying hydrant spacing requirements.

Structures located on multi-lane streets or highways (four or more lanes including the center turn lane) shall require fire hydrants located on the same side of the roadway as the structure. In the case of a water main extension along multi-lane streets or highways, fire hydrants shall be required on both sides of the street or roadway.

Page 15-9, Article 1515-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (F) Air Release Valves and Combination Air Valves, lines 23, replace the first sentence with the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Mains twelve inches (12”) or larger in diameter, which have a change in elevation of fifteen feet (15’) or greater, shall have an air release valve. Air release valves shall be manually operated valves unless otherwise required by the Owner. Manual air relief valves shall be of materials identical to those of a one-inch (1”) service with the exception that 1) a service saddle or clamp is required (no direct tapping is permitted), and 2) the tap shall be made at the top (crown) of the main.

SANITARY SEWER
(9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-11, Article 1520-2 MATERIALS, line 3, add the following sentences at the end of the paragraph:

Polyethylene encasement shall be applied to all underground ductile iron pipe installations. Materials and installation procedures shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-105/A21.5-88.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 16, add the following sentence after paragraph four:

Any changes in the nominal pipe diameter of a gravity sewer must be accomplished by installation of a manhole.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 22-23, replace paragraph seven with the following:

The minimum elevation difference between the "invert in" and the "invert out" of manholes shall be 0.1’. Exceptions are:
1) when there is a change in flow direction of greater than 90 degrees the minimum difference shall be 0.2’, and
2) when pipes of different sizes converge in a manhole, the inside tops of the pipes shall be at the same elevation.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, line 28, add the following sentence after the first paragraph:

The as-constructed pipe inverts at manholes shall be within 0.05 feet (plus or minus) of the elevations shown on the plans.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, (2) Testing, line 36, add the following sentence before the first paragraph:

All final testing and inspections shall be performed in the presence of the Owner’s Representative unless otherwise directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall be required by the

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Contract Documents to clean and pretest the sewer system extension prior to notifying the Owner and arranging for final inspections and tests.

Page 15-11, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, (2) Testing, line 39, replace the first sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

Unless otherwise permitted or required by the Owner, leakage testing for gravity sewers shall be by low pressure air test. Infiltration or exfiltration testing of the lines in lieu of air testing shall not be accepted without prior written approval of the Owner.

Page 15-13, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, (2) Testing, (c) Air Test, line 26, replace Table 1520-1 with the following table and add the following sentences:

Pipe Dia. (Inch)	Minimum time (min:sec)	Maximum Length for Minimum Time (ft)	Time for Longer Length (sec)	Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (min:sec)							
				100 ft	150 ft	200 ft	250 ft	300 ft	350 ft	400 ft	450 ft
4	3:46	597	0.380L	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46
6	5:40	398	0.854L	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	6:24
8	7:34	298	1.520L	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24
10	9:26	239	2.374L	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	15:49	17:48
12	11:20	199	3.418L	11:20	11:20	11:24	14:15	17:05	19:56	22:47	25:38
15	14:10	159	5.342L	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:15	26:42	31:09	35:36	40:04
18	17:00	133	7.692L	17:00	19:13	25:38	32:03	38:27	44:52	51:16	57:41
24	22:40	99	13.674L	22:47	34:11	45:34	56:58	68:22	79:46	91:10	102:33

The Contract Documents shall prohibit manhole entry during the test. The internal pressure on the system shall not exceed 9.0 psig.

Sewer service lengths shall be ignored for computing required test times for mains. In the event a test section, having a total surface area less than 625 square feet, fails to pass the air test when services have been ignored, the test time shall be recomputed to include all services using the following formula:

$$\boldsymbol{T = 0.085 * \frac{(D1)(D1)L1 + (D2)(D2)L2 + \cdots + (Dn)(Dn)Ln}{D1L1 + D2L2 + \cdots + DnLn} * \frac{K}{Q}}$$

Where T = Shortest allowable time, in seconds for the air pressure to drop 1.0 psig;
K = 0.000419 (D1IL1 + D2L2 +...DnLn), but not less than 1.0;
Q = 0.0015 cu. ft/min./sq. ft. of internal surface;
D1, D2, ...Dn = Nominal diameters of the different size pipes being tested in inches.
L1, L2, ...Ln = Respective lengths of the different size pipes being tested in feet.

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

If the recomputed test time is short enough to allow the section to pass, the section undergoing the test shall have passed.

Page 15-13, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, (2) Testing, (f) Deflection Testing, line 2, add the following sentences after the first paragraph:

If neither can be achieved in the time after installation prior to the project completion date, the mandrel size shall be increased to measure 1/3 less of a deflection allowance.

Page 15-13, Article 1520-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (A) Gravity Sanitary Sewer, (2) Testing, (f) Deflection Testing, line 9, add the following sentences after the third paragraph:

The mandrel may not be used until approved by the Owner. Proving rings provided by the Contractor shall be used to assist in obtaining this approval. Drawings of the mandrel with complete dimensions shall be furnished by the contractor to the Owner for each diameter and specification of pipe.

UTILITY MANHOLES
(9-5-23)

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-15, Article 1525-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 11, add the following sentence after the fourth paragraph:

Manholes deeper than twelve feet (12') as measured from the top of the manhole ring and cover to the lowest manhole invert or from the finished ground surface elevation at the manhole to the lowest manhole invert, whichever is greater, shall be provided with an integral precast extended base.

Manholes with a depth greater than 6 feet shall have eccentric cones, manholes with a depth of 6 feet or less shall have a concentric cone.

Page 15-16, Article 1525-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, (D) Testing, line 3, add the following sentence after the first paragraph:

The Owner shall be contacted prior to testing to schedule the test time such that the Owner's Representative may be present. The Owner’s Representative shall be present during all testing unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

A vacuum of ten inches (10") of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to nine inches (9”). The manhole shall pass if the time is greater than sixty (60) seconds for forty-eight-inch (48") diameter, seventy-five (75) seconds for sixty-inch (60"), and ninety (90) seconds for seventy-two-inch (72") diameter manholes.

ANTI-SEEP PIPE COLLAR

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Materials:

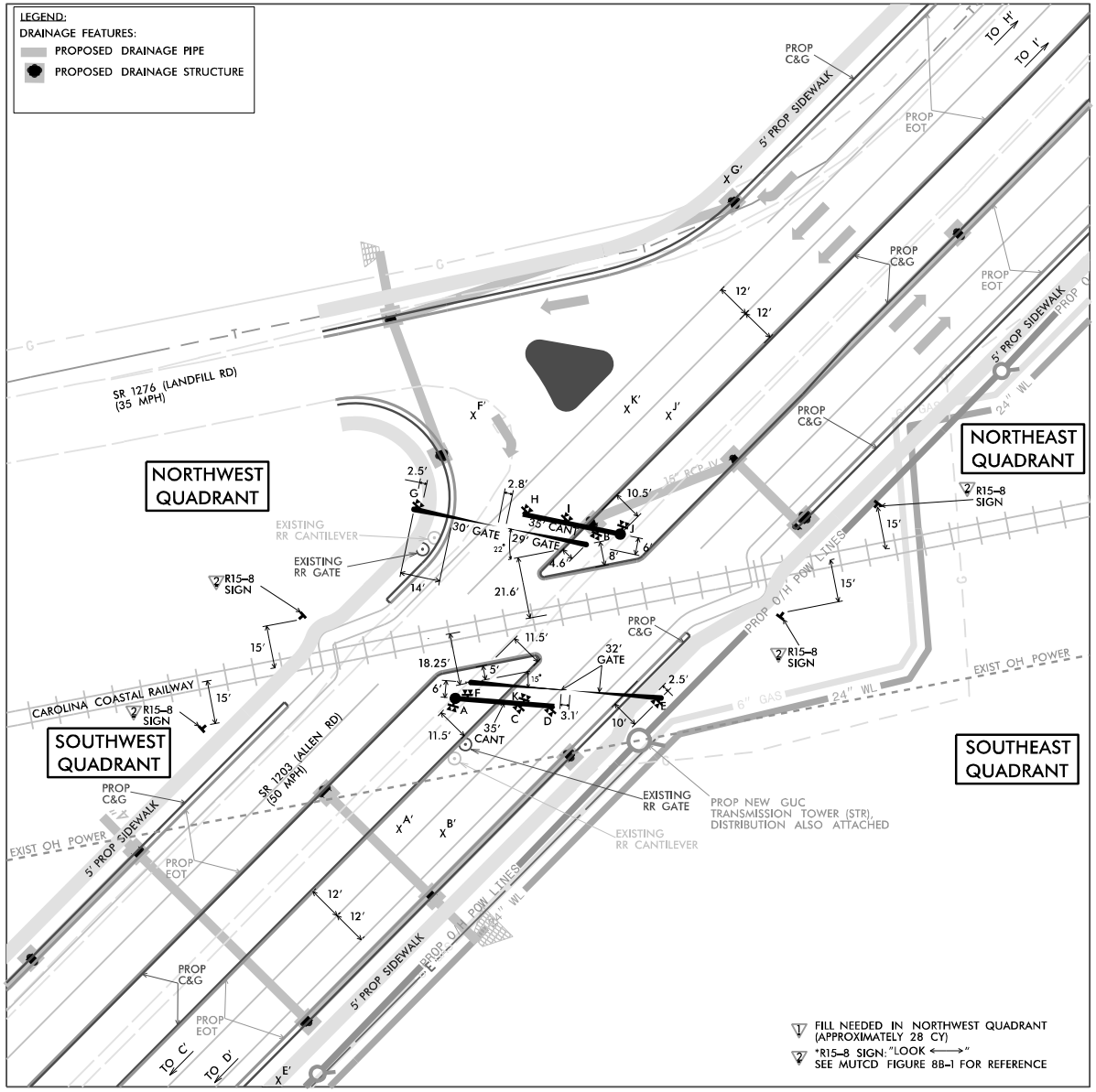
Anti-seep pipe collar shall be made of Class “B” concrete or better. Refer to Section 840 of the Standard Specifications for concrete requirements.

Construction Methods:

Provide anti-seep collars to prevent groundwater flow along pipe in wetlands. Collars shall extend past trench walls not less than 6” in horizontal direction and not less than 12” below the bottom of the trench, and bear against undisturbed soils. Dimension of collars shall be as indicated on the standard details. Do not place stone in area of anti-seep collars.

Measurement and Payment:
The quantity of anti-seep collars will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Anti-Seep Pipe Collar*. All labor, excavation, removal, stockpiling, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required are incidental to *Anti-Seep Pipe Collar*.

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit**
Anti-Seep Pipe Collar	CY



DISTANCE TO ALIGNMENT POINT

LIGHT UNIT	DISTANCE (IN FEET)	LIGHT UNIT	DISTANCE (IN FEET)
A	50 OR FIELD ADJUST	G	160 OR FIELD ADJUST
B	120 OR FIELD ADJUST	H	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
C	540 OR FIELD ADJUST	I	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
D	540 OR FIELD ADJUST	J	45 OR FIELD ADJUST
E	190 OR FIELD ADJUST	K	110 OR FIELD ADJUST
F	100 OR FIELD ADJUST		

NOTE: 12" LENSES REQUIRED ON ALL SIGNAL FACES

ADT (2014)	9,989
ROADWAY SPEED LIMIT	50 MPH
TRAIN MOVEMENTS/DAY	2 / DAY
TRAIN SPEED	25 MPH
RAILROAD MILEPOST	NS 150.7

WORK DONE BY RAILROAD FORCES:

- INSTALL SIGNALS, CANTILEVERS AND GATES AS SHOWN ON PLANS
  NOTE: PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE TO PROTECT GATE MOUNTED LIGHT WIRES IN THE VICINITY OF THE WIND BRACKET
- REMOVE EXISTING GATES/CANTILEVERS AND FOUNDATIONS
- LOCATE UNDERGROUND UTILITIES BEFORE EXCAVATION
- AVOID OVERHEAD UTILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION
- COORDINATE WITH U-5875 CONTRACTOR

WORK DONE BY U-5875 CONTRACTOR:

- PER NCDOT STD 1205.11:
  - PAINT STOP BARS (AFTER GATE INSTALLATION)
1. - ADD FILL (APPROX. 28 CY) IN THE NORTHWEST QUADRANT
2. - INSTALL PEDESTRIAN R15-8 SIGNS AT EACH APPROACH
- COORDINATE WITH CAROLINA COASTAL RAILWAY

ATKINS
1616 EAST MILLBROOK ROAD, SUITE 160
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27609
(919) 876-6888 NCBEES #P-0326

PROJECT NO.: U-5875

SR 1203 (ALLEN ROAD)
AND
CAROLINA COASTAL
RAILROAD TRACKS

RAIL DIVISION

DIV. 2	PITT CO.	IN GREENVILLE	
SCALE: 1" = 20'	N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	REVISIONS	
DATE: 3/6/19		1 1/15/19	MA
PREPARED BY: MA	RAIL DIVISION	2 2/18/19	MA
REVIEWED BY: MBT	ENGINEERING & SAFETY BRANCH		
APPROVED BY:		CROSSING NO. 465 517L	

Docusign Envelope ID: 37CDDE49-76AA-46BA-8C06-B0821B81A893

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Natural Gas Construction

3508 Trent Road
Unit A
New Bern, NC 28562

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 20712 ENGINEER MARIE UMPHLETT PEEDIN
Signed by: Marie U. Peedin
9E443D0356A74F5...
10/15/2025 | 2:10:50 PM EDT
(Seal)

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

The utility owner is the Greenville Utilities Commission (GUC) Gas Department. The contact person is Mr. Dillon Wade, and he can be reached by phone at 252-551-1594 or e-mail wadede@guc.com.

The provisions contained within these Utilities Construction Project Special Provisions modify the *Standard Specifications* only for materials used and work performed constructing gas facilities owned by Greenville Utilities Commission.

GENERAL UTILITY REQUIREMENTS
(9-5-23)

Only individuals/ contractors that meet the requirements and Minimum Operator Qualifications outlined in this Special Provision will be allowed to perform work on GUC's Natural Gas Line.

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 COOPERATION WITH THE UTILITY OWNER, line 9, add the following paragraphs:

Apply the applicable provisions of the rules and regulations of the Greenville Utilities Commission Gas Department Natural Gas Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan, effective date October 18, 2024 and all revisions. The copy of the O&M can be obtained from GUC Gas Department by contacting Mr. Dillon Wade at 252-551-1594 or wadede@guc.com. Alternatively, the copy of the O&M can be downloaded using the following link: https://xfer.services.ncdot.gov/dsplan/2025%20Highway%20Letting/10-21-25/Plans%20and%20Proposals/PITT_U-5875_C205092/Supplemental%20Information/Greenville%20Utilities%20Commission%20O&M%20Plan.pdf

Prior to commencing any gas construction work, the Resident Engineer shall be contacted to schedule a preconstruction conference with GUC. No construction shall occur until after the

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

preconstruction conference is held. Prior to the scheduling of the preconstruction conference all applicable plans, submittals, personnel certifications, proposed phasing, safety plan and agreement paperwork as required by the special provisions and NCDOT specifications shall be submitted to NCDOT and approved by the Greenville Utilities Commission. As a minimum, the NCDOT, GUC, Prime Contractor & Subcontractor shall attend the preconstruction conference.

All work on the natural gas distribution system shall be performed in accordance with:

a. Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 192 (49 CFR 192), "Transportation of Natural and other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards"
b. Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I (29 CFR 1926), "Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry"
c. GUC's Operation and Maintenance Plan (the link to the electronic copy is referenced above)
d. Any other applicable standards which are hereby incorporated into the Specifications by reference.
e. All employees and visitors to the jobsite are required to wear proper PPE (hard hats, safety vests (Type 2) and safety shoes at a minimum while on site, and fire-resistant rated clothing when necessary).

Although GUC is noted in the GUC Operation and Maintenance Plan and/or these specific special provisions, the Contractor is responsible for coordinating and obtaining approval with NCDOT. All directives and approvals must come from NCDOT and the Resident Engineer, who will coordinate directly with the utility owner – GUC Gas.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 COOPERATION WITH THE UTILITY OWNER, line 19, add the following sentences:

The gas utility owner is Greenville Utilities Commission Gas Department (the COMMISSION). The contact person for the COMMISSION is Mr. Dillon Wade who can be reached by phone at 252-551-1594 or e-mail wadede@guc.com.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-2 COOPERATION WITH THE UTILITY OWNER, line 24, add the following paragraphs:

All work in the vicinity of the Carolina Coastal Railway must be coordinated with the railroad owner to minimize service disruptions. Contractor shall provide a written notice to the Carolina Coastal Railway at least two (2) weeks prior to starting any work that might be in conflict or cause interruptions to the normal operations of the railroad. The railroad signal plan is attached at the end of these provisions for information purposes.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-3 UTILITY LOCATIONS AND CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY, line 29, add the following paragraphs:

The NC 811 Notification Center shall be contacted by the Excavator (Contractor) prior to

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

commencing any excavation in accordance with Section 87-122 (Excavator Responsibilities) of the Underground Utility Safety and Damage Prevention Act. Also, per Section 87-121 Facility Operator Responsibilities: (b) Unless otherwise provided in a written agreement between the operator and the excavator, the operator shall provide to the excavator the information required by subsection (a) of this section within the times provided below:

For a facility, within three (3) full working days after the day notice of the proposed excavation or demolition was provided to the Notification Center.

Page 15-1, Article 1500-4 WEEKEND, NIGHT AND HOLIDAY WORK, line 36, add the following paragraphs:

A (1) one week written notice from the contractor shall be submitted to NCDOT prior to performing work outside of the 8am-5pm weekday timeframe or on holidays. After hours, holiday, or weekend work written notice is only required for tasks that require observation by the Owner's Representative.

Page 15-2, Article 1500-7 SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS, line 25, add the following paragraphs:

Gas Sub Contractor shall provide to NCDOT the Minimum Operator Qualification requirements. The OQ written plan and employee records shall be in accordance with Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 192 (49 CFR 192), Subtitle N, "Qualification of Pipeline Personnel".

Gas Sub Contractor shall be required to re-qualify on certain items such as fusion. Contractor is required to provide a list of all personnel and identify who the Operator Qualified members will be. Contractor's personnel are required to qualify on fusing PE pipe at a mutually agreeable time. The field qualification will be at the GUC Operations Center (3355 NC 43 N). Operators of heat fusion equipment, including butt fusion, saddle fusion and electrofusion, shall be tested and certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 192. Subpart F, Paragraph 285 along with any and all additional requirements of the specific pipe and/or fitting manufacturer.

Gas Sub Contractor shall provide to NCDOT documentation of participation in a qualified drug-testing program. Prior to performance of covered task and/or tie-in operations, a negative (no evidence of drug use) test must be documented for all employees who will be involved with these operations. This program shall be administered in accordance with Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations Chapter I, Part 199 (49 CFR 199), "Drug and Alcohol Testing," and Subtitle A, Part 40, "Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs." The program must have been in force for no less than 12 months and the contractor must show proof of enforcement to the NCDOT.

Page 15-2, Article 1500-7 SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS, line 25, replace the last paragraph with the following:

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

GUC Gas Department shall supply the CONTRACTOR with all materials as listed in the Bill of Materials. Materials furnished by the GUC Gas Department will be available to the CONTRACTOR at GUC's warehouse located at 701 Utility Way, Greenville, North Carolina. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all other materials and equipment required for construction of the pipeline. The Bill of Materials supplied by GUC and needed for this project is included in the UC plan set (see sheet UC-3A). The CONTRACTOR shall make a request for materials to NCDOT a minimum of 30 days prior to distribution. Once the request has been approved the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to pick up the materials between the hours of 9am-4pm Monday through Friday. Once the materials are picked up all materials are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The NCDOT and GUC are not responsible for theft, loss or damage to materials which have been distributed to the CONTRACTOR. Materials shall be signed for by the receiving CONTRACTOR at the time of distribution to confirm receipt.

CONTRACTOR shall submit the following required documentation to NCDOT prior to commencement of work.

(A) General

(1) Operator Qualifications

Contractors are required to provide a current copy of the Company's Operator Qualification (OQ) Plan for natural gas distribution work prior to the preconstruction conference. NCDOT will review the documentation for compliance. Copies of all employee OQ qualifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning the work. NCDOT will confirm submitted qualifications. The OQ written plan and employee records shall be in accordance with Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 192 (49 CFR 192), Subtitle N, "Qualification of Pipeline Personnel."

Below is a list of Minimum required Operator Qualifications. The referenced tasks are from the ASME B31Q Covered Tasks List.

Steel OQ Tasks :
ASME 0641 – Visually Inspect Pipe and Components Prior to Installation
ASME-0801 – Welding
ASME-0811 – Visual Inspection of Welding and Welds
ASME-0861 – Installation of Steel Pipe in a Ditch
ASME-0871 – Installation of Steel Pipe in a Bore
ASME 0981 - Backfilling
ASME-0991 – Coating Application and Repair: Brushed and Rolled
ASME-1011 – External Coating Application and Repair: Wrapped
ASME-1071 – Repair of Steel Pipe by Grinding

PE OQ Tasks:
ASME-0201 – Visual Inspection of Installed Pipe and Components for Mechanical Damage

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

ASME-0211 – Measure and Characterize Mechanical Damage on Installed Pipe and Components
ASME-0301 – Manually Opening and Closing Valves
ASME-0561 – Pressure Test – Non-liquid Medium – MAOP Less Than 100 psi
ASME-0641 – Visually Inspect Pipe and Components Prior to Installation
ASME-0751 – Joining of Plastic Pipe: Butt Heat Fusion: Manual
ASME-0761- Joining of Plastic Pipe: Butt Heat Fusion: Hydraulic Machine
ASME-0771 – Joining of Plastic Pipe: Sidewall Heat Fusion
ASME-0781 – Joining of Plastic Pipe: Electrofusion
ASME-0791 – Joining of Plastic Pipe: Socket Heat Fusion
ASME-0901 – Installation of Plastic Pipe in a Ditch
ASME-0911 – Installation of Plastic Pipe in a Bore
ASME-0921 – Installation of Plastic Pipe Plowing/Pull-in
ASME-0941 – Install Tracer Wire
ASME-0981 – Backfilling
ASME-1081 – Tapping a Pipeline (Tap Diameter 2 in. and Less)
ASME-1091 – Tapping a Pipeline (Tap Diameter Greater Than 2 in.)
ASME-1141 – Squeeze Off Plastic Pipe
ASME-1321 – Damage Prevention During Excavation Activities by or on Behalf of the Operator
ASME-1341 – Provide or Ensure adequate Pipeline support during Operator Initiated Excavation Activities
ASME-1651 – Purge – Flammable or Inert Gas

Recommended Additional:
5011 – Visually Inspect Butt Fused Polyethylene Pipe
5021 – Visually Inspect Socket Fused Polyethylene Pipe
5501 – Visually Inspect Electrofusion Fittings on Polyethylene Pipe
5051/5061 – Verified the Correct Markings of Marked Underground Pipeline Facilities
5681/5691 – Tapping a Plastic Pipeline
5961 – Pipeline Startup and Shutdown
1311 – Inspect Pipeline Surface Conditions: Patrol Right of Way or Easement
0591 – Leak Test at Operating Pressure
5741 – Prevent Accidental Ignition
5751 – Recognize and React to Generic AOCs
5921 – Launch and Receive Distribution Pipeline Pigs

The Contractor shall furnish NCDOT with records of continuous employee qualification for all employees with each monthly progress payment application. Qualification documentation shall be provided for all new employees prior to performing work on the GUC's natural gas system.

Contractors shall make available, upon request, written records of their employee's qualifications. At a minimum these records shall include:

- Identification of qualified individual(s)

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

- Identification of covered task(s) each individual is qualified to perform
- Date that current qualification was received
- Method of evaluation used to obtain qualification
- Name of individual or organization for each covered task
- Training program outlines and materials
- List of non-qualified individuals that will be performing tasks on behalf of the GUC while under the direction of a contract qualified individual.

The Contractor shall use only competent and skilled workers for the performance of any and all work on the natural gas distribution system, as specified herein. The workers shall not perform any heat fusion operations or welding operations on any pipe or associated fittings within the system until they have been qualified to perform such operations in accordance with the test requirements specified in (a) Heat Fusion Qualifications and (b) Welding Qualifications.

The Contractor shall furnish evidence, as required by and to the satisfaction of NCDOT, that the specified testing requirements have been met for each employee prior to their utilization on the work.

(a) Heat Fusion Qualifications

Operators of heat fusion equipment, including butt fusion, saddle fusion and electrofusion, shall be tested and certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 192, Subpart F, Paragraph 285 along with any and all additional requirements of the specific pipe and/or fitting manufacturer.

In addition to and in accordance with the requirements above, all personnel performing heat fusion operations shall be certified by GUC to join polyethylene pipe prior to commencing work, by the following procedures:

Certification: Each technician making joints in polyethylene pipe must provide evidence of current heat fusion certification from an approved pipe manufacturer, pipe vendor, or gas distribution company. Additionally, each technician must be qualified by the Gas Systems Supervisor, or designee, before making joints on polyethylene pipe that will be installed in the gas distribution system operated by GUC.

Testing: Each technician must show proof of satisfactory training and practice in making heat fused joints on polyethylene pipe and fittings. A technician will be tested with the following procedure:

i) Make a specimen joint by joining material equal to the material being used which passes visual inspection during and after assembly and is found to have the same appearance as an acceptable joint or photograph of an acceptable joint.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

ii) Specimen is physically tested by cutting into at least three (3) longitudinal strips.

Each strip shall show no voids or discontinuities or any cut surface in the joint area. Each strip shall not be deformed by bending, torque, or impact and if failure occurs, it must not be in the joint area.

iii) Re-qualification must be completed if during any twelve (12) month period that person:

1) Does not make any fusion joints.

2) During the course of the work, any employee of the Contractor that cumulatively performs three unsatisfactory fuses for incorporation in the natural gas distribution system that are subsequently determined to be unacceptable to GUC shall not be allowed to perform fusion operations until evidence of re-training from an acceptable source is provided to GUC. If the technician performs unsatisfactorily in the fusion of the joints or fittings for which the technician is approved for as indicated on his fusion permit, GUC reserves the right to revoke his/her permit to fuse polyethylene pipe on the GUC's gas system.

(b) Welding Qualifications

Prior to performing welding of steel pipe on the GUC's natural gas system, personnel responsible for joining steel pipe by welding shall be qualified. All qualification tests shall be conducted under the supervision and direction of a qualified GUC welder or a qualified testing company as approved by GUC.

GUC may require contract welders or welding operators to qualify specifically for welding on the GUC's facilities. If so, all testing and qualification requirements shall match the requirements of the certification process listed below:

Certification: Contractor welders shall provide evidence of being qualified in accordance with the procedures listed in Section 6, Section 12, Appendix A or Appendix B of the API Standard 1104 or Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Welds made for the initial qualification shall satisfy destructive test requirements.

Testing:

i) The welder shall butt weld two sections of twelve (12) inch nominal pipe size placed in a fixed position at an incline of forty-five (45) degrees.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

1) The combination of pipe size and position qualifies the welder to perform butt and fillet welds in any position and all pipe diameters.

2) The weld shall be destructively tested in accordance with the requirements of API 110 or Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. If a weld sample fails this test the welder is not qualified to perform welds on GUC's natural gas system.

ii) A separate qualification process shall be performed to ensure that the welder can successfully perform a fitting to in-service pipe. Following the successful welder qualification of GUC Personnel and Contractor personnel, Form II.F-4.1 shall be completed and submitted to GUC.

Requalification: After the initial test, a GUC welder or welding operator shall maintain qualification to perform welding operations by the following:

i) At intervals of each calendar year and not exceeding 15 months between qualifications/requalification, each GUC welder or welding operator shall requalify in accordance with the initial qualification requirements.

ii) With intervals not to exceed 7 ½ months and at least twice each calendar year; each GUC welder or welding operator shall have a production weld cut out, tested, and found acceptable in accordance with the qualifying test.

(2) Drug and Alcohol Testing

Any and all employees of the Contractor who will be involved with natural gas distribution construction and maintenance operations required by this contract shall be required to participate in an anti-drug/drug and alcohol testing program. This program shall be administered in accordance with Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 199 (49 CFR 199), "Drug and Alcohol Testing," and Subtitle A, Part 40, "Procedures for Transportation Workplace Drug and Alcohol Testing Programs." The program must have been in force for no less than 12 months and the Contractor must show proof of enforcement to the Owner.

The Contractor shall furnish the NCDOT with documentation of participation in a qualified drug-testing program. Prior to the performance of covered tasks and/or tie-in operations, a negative (no evidence of drug use) test must be documented for all employees who will be involved with these operations.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

(3) Material Tracking and Traceability As-Built Documents

GUC and its staff will collect material as-built information for this project. The Contractor is not responsible for providing as-built drawings of the gas line, but shall allow GUC access to the work during the installations and prior to backfill operations such that the necessary material data collection can be completed. No claims for time extensions or monetary considerations will be allowed for the work required by the material as-built data collection.

GAS LINES

Description:

Provide gas lines suitable for use in transporting natural gas.

Materials:

Medium-density polyethylene (MDPE) Gas Pipe shall be installed in accordance with the applicable utility provisions herein, as shown on the utility plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The _" MDPE Gas Pipe, SDR 11.5, 60# WP, steel pipe, fittings, valves/boxes, couplings, tracer wire, tracer boxes and gas vent stacks will be supplied by GUC.

Vent Stack shall not be PE pipe and must extend 7' above ground level outside the clear zone or behind the guardrail as directed by the Engineer.

The use of cast iron materials shall not be permitted.

A 10-gauge, stranded copper wire with 45 mil polyethylene insulation and jacketing shall run continuously along the full length of the pipeline. The wire shall be colored-coded yellow for gas. The locator wire shall be accessible for hook-up at all tracing stations at locations not to exceed 1000 feet. Cost and installation of the locator wire and tracing stations shall be considered incidental to the installation of the 6" MDPE gas main. In the areas where the pipe will be installed by directional bore, two-locator wire shall be attached to the pipe.

Acceptable Wire Connections:

- Set screw pressure type for use with 10-gauge stranded wire, Model #1007-PE45-GN by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Rome NY, or approved equal.
- C-Tap for two way splicing of tracing wire, for use with 10-gauge stranded wire. T&B #54705 or approved equal.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

- Split bolts, three wire type for splicing of tracer wire, for use with 10-gauge stranded wire. ILSCO Catalog #SEL-2S or approved equal.

Tracing Station (flush with the grade)

1. Locating Stations and Valve Boxes

   Locating station boxes shall be installed to facilitate the location of the mains. Valve boxes shall be installed to facilitate the operation of the valve.

   a. Main Line Valve Boxes and Locating Stations

      Locating and valve boxes, extension pieces, collars and covers shall be 2-piece screw type adjustable or 2-piece sliding type adjustable boxes as manufactured by Bingham and Taylor or ENGINEER approved equivalent. Valve box covers shall have the word “GAS” embossed on top. Locating station covers shall have the word “TEST” or “T” embossed on top.

Construction Methods:

This section contains the specifications for the installation of the MDPE Gas pipeline. The installation of the pipeline and all work on the natural gas system shall be in accordance with all applicable sections of Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Part 192, “Transportation of natural and other gas by pipeline: minimum Federal safety standards”. Should there appear to be a conflict between these specifications and Part 192, the Federal standards shall take precedence, and the conflict shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer.

(1) Survey Stakes

Contractor will use survey stakes to determine extent of clearing required on the permanent and temporary construction easements, and to locate the centerline of the proposed pipeline as shown on the plans. The cost of replacing survey stakes that have been destroyed due to the carelessness of Contractor shall be paid by Contractor. Contractor will maintain the survey stakes throughout the construction period of the pipeline. Any property corners, monuments or markers destroyed by Contractor shall be replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor.

(2) Horizontal Directional Drilling

Drilling fluid shall be bentonite slurry. Use admixtures suitable to the site conditions. MDPE Gas Pipe to be fused and tested prior to placement beneath the buffer zones and creeks. Join pipe segments by cutting the ends square, heating and fusing under sufficient pressure to create a single length of pipe sufficient to complete installation in one continuous pulling operation. The pipe manufacturers listing of fusion parameters validated by appropriate testing and the parameters of the contractor’s

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

fusion system shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to fusing of segments of MDPE Gas Pipe into the pipe string. MDPE Gas Pipe string to be tested in accordance with testing procedure outlined in these specifications under pneumatic testing prior to being placed beneath the buffer zones and creek.

MDPE Gas Pipe to be installed beneath buffer zones and creeks shall be in accordance with Section 1550 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by boring or drilling a small pilot hole along a parabolic arc beneath the creek and buffer zones. A minimum cover of 3 feet shall be maintained over the MDPE Gas Pipe at all times unless otherwise noted on plans. Enlarge the pilot hole by use of a reamer or reamers to the required diameter. The contractor will pull the pipe string through the hole by the drill string. Cap the pipe string during the pulling operation. Pulling operation to incorporate a swivel connection and weak link to minimize torsional stress imposed upon the pipe string. The weak link can be mechanical or a 3’ section of one nominal pipe size smaller than the pipe being installed. Fully support the pipe string before and during pull back so that the pipe string will move freely without damage. MDPE Gas Pipe installed by directional boring shall not be connected to existing pipe or fittings for one week from the time of installation to allow tensional stresses to relax.

Drilling fluid to be re-circulated through the use of a solids control system to remove spoil from drilling fluid surface returns. After cleaning, return the drilling fluid surface returns to the active system. No drilling fluid shall enter the stream.

The Contractor may elect to conduct simultaneously reaming and pulling of the pipe string in one operation at the discretion of the Engineer. The reamer head shall be fitted with a sleeve to prevent possible spalling that may become lodged and prohibit the pull back of the pipe string.

(3) Ditching

The Contractor shall dig the pipeline ditch on the staked survey line or the designed offset provided by Engineer. No deviation from the survey line shall be made unless field conditions necessitate a change in routing, and approval has been obtained from Commission’s authorized representative. The Contractor will excavate the ditch such that the pipeline will, upon installation in the ditch, have the finished elevation as shown on the project drawings.

For lateral connections to existing facilities, unless specified otherwise in the job description, special provisions, Commission drawings, and/or Permit Drawings, the pipeline ditch shall be excavated to the minimum width and depth to provide the minimum cover as listed below. The pipe cover shall be measured from the top of the pipe to the graded ground level on each side of the ditch.

Minimum Ditch Requirements

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

All pipes shall have a minimum cover of thirty-six inches.

Pipe Dia. In Inches (nominal)	Trench Width in Inches (minimum)	Pipe Dia. In Inches (nominal)	Trench Width in Inches (minimum)
2	12	18	30
4	16	20	32
6	18	22	34
8	20	24	36
10	22	26	38
12	24	30	42
14	26	36	48
16	28		

In the event partial or all rock areas are encountered along the route, the pipeline ditch shall be excavated to a depth to provide the minimum cover as shown in the paragraph above, plus an allowance for the placement of dirt-filled sack benches at 20 foot intervals to support the pipe and maintain a minimum four inches of clearance between the pipe and the bottom of the ditch for subsequent ditch padding.

The Contractor shall excavate the ditch across cultivated or improved land in a manner that will separate and preserve a minimum of 12 inches of topsoil from the remaining excavated subsoil (double ditching) as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall construct temporary bridges or leave dirt plugs in the pipeline ditch in areas along the pipeline route wherever necessary to provide the landowners or tenants safe ingress and egress to their property or residence.

(4) Handling and storage of Pipe and Materials

The contractor shall follow the GUC Operations and Maintenance manual for specific requirements set forth for handling and storage of pipe and materials found at this location GUC - Natural Gas Operations and Maintenance Plan, Chapter: II, Part: F-Construction, Section: F-5, Subject: Construction - Mains, Subpart: 3.4 Transportation, Handling and Storage of Pipe and Fittings.

The Contractor shall make prompt arrangements at his expense for the hauling and proper handling and storage of all pipes, valves, fittings and other materials furnished by Commission (except for storage facilities provided by Commission for materials stockpiled prior to the commencement of the work). The Contractor shall be responsible for loading, unloading and storing of these materials in a manner to prevent damage and loss, and to allow ease for future handling and distribution. All damages or losses of Commission materials incurred after receipt of these materials by the Contractor shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to replace. Pipe shall be handled with approved equipment in the manner to prevent damage to the pipe. Appropriate unloading and handling equipment of adequate capacity must be used to unload the truck. Pipe must not be rolled or pushed off the truck.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

Several storage or staging areas along the project may be appropriate. The site should provide protection against physical damage to the pipe. The site shall be large enough to accommodate the pipe, accessories and provides access to equipment to enter and exit the site.

Pipe store in coils shall be placed on wooden pallets that are evenly placed to support the pipe against deformation or damage to the pipe surface. The pipe coils shall be stored at a sufficient height to prevent ground water runoff from enter or touching the pipe. Special handling and laying equipment may be required for coiled pipe. During installation the coiled pipe may require field processing through re-rounding and straightening equipment.

Standard pipe in 40' or 50' sections may be stacked in rows on a platform of adequate strength to prevent pipe deflection. The platform requires blocking on each side to contain the pipe sections. Pipes shall be laid straight, not crossing over or entangled with each other. The platform shall be high enough to prevent any part of the pipe surface from touching the ground or allowing ground runoff water to enter the pipe. The pipe platforms shall be made of padded wood stringers that are properly spaced to evenly support the pipe joints against deformation or damage to the pipe surface. The Contractor shall stack the pipe in an acceptable number of tiers; however, the number of tiers shall be reduced if Commission's Authorized Representative determines that a safety risk exists or that damage to the surface of the pipe or pipe deformation has occurred.

Materials that can be easily lost, or damaged by exposure to rain, humidity or extreme temperatures should be stored in a building.

(5) Hauling and Stringing

The hauling of pipe and other materials shall be performed in compliance with the rules and regulations of the NCDOT, the Interstate Commerce Commission, and any other governmental agencies, which have jurisdiction. Contractor shall obtain from these agencies the necessary permits or licenses required for the hauling operations.

Padded bolsters and nylon straps shall be used by Contractor to protect the pipe from damage during the hauling operations. The pipe shall be adequately supported on the trailers, and the number of tiers shall be kept to an acceptable limit to prevent deformation of the pipe joints and/or damage to the pipe surface.

Careful loading and stringing shall be followed by the Contractor to avoid damage to the pipe. After unloading, the pipe shall be supported above ground, level, and in a manner that will prevent rain runoff water and sediment from entering the pipe.

When applicable, the A-frames of the sideboom tractors (if) used to unload the pipe along the right-of-way shall be sufficiently padded to protect the pipe from damage.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

The Contractor shall string pipe and materials on the right-of-way in a manner that will cause the least interference possible in the normal use of the land that is crossed. The Contractor will string pipe and materials such that property owners or tenants of property adjacent to the right-of-way shall at all times have at least one driveway clear for ingress and egress of vehicles.

(6) Laying

The pipe lay shall proceed along the route of the previously excavated ditch with the lineup and butt fusion of the pipe joints being performed alongside the ditch by the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep the ditching, laying and butt fusion operations within reasonable distance of each other consistent with good pipeline construction practices.

The open ends of the pipe sections that cannot be visually inspected shall be securely closed at the end of each workday to prevent the entrance of animals or foreign matter into the pipe. Canvas or watertight nightcaps shall be used and shall not be removed until the resumption of work.

(7) Inspection

A NCDOT and or GUC's representative will be allowed to inspect all materials for defects prior to installation. All butt fusion joints shall be visually inspected by a GUC representative.

The size and shape of the external fusion beads indicate if a proper joint has been made. The double bead width should be 2 to 2 ½ times the bead height from the pipe surface. The beads should be uniform in size and shape all around the joint and the depth of the v-groove between the beads must not be more than half the bead height. If the v-groove is too deep, a "cold" fusion may have occurred. Cold fusion results when most of the melt is pressed out of the joint.

(8) Lowering-In

Before the pipe is lowered, the Contractor will confirm the following:

a) Large rocks or material that could damage the pipe have been removed.
b) Any rock bed areas have been removed.
c)The ditch bottom shall have an even and continuous grade, so that the pipe has a substantial and continuous bearing.
d)Wherever possible when lowering pipe into the trench, vertical bends shall be lowered first and anchored with backfill material. Horizontal bends shall be placed to bear against the outside wall of the trench. All vertical bends shall fit the ditch, it being the intent to lower the pipe in such a manner that will cause the pipeline to be installed without tension.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

e) During the lowering-in operations, the pipe shall be handled at all times with wide
canvas or nylon slings to prevent damage pipe. Bare wire rope slings, chains, hooks or metal bars will not be permitted for handling the pipe sections.
f) Lowering-in and backfilling operations shall not be permitted until the Contractor
has notified Commission's authorized representative and obtained his approval to proceed. Should lowering-in or backfilling be performed without the approval or presence of Commission's authorized representative, Contractor may then be required to uncover that section of line for inspection at Contractor's expense.
g) The distance between the lowering-in operation and the backfill operation shall not
exceed one thousand feet, or as approved by the engineer.

(9) Backfilling

Backfilling shall follow the laying and lowering of the pipe as closely as possible and shall be done so that no excavated material remains undistributed on adjoining ground.

Sections of the ditch that have been "double-ditched" shall be backfilled with subsoil to within 12 inches of the ground level, or top of subsoil and compacted. Topsoil shall be placed in the ditch for the top 12 inches and the topsoil backfill shall be heaped over the center of the ditch to a height that will insure complete filling of the ditch after settlement. Backfill through cultivated field or fields suitable for cultivation shall be rounded off so as not to interfere with farming operations.

Where the right-of-way has been graded or leveled to facilitate the operation of ditching machines or other equipment, the backfill shall be completed so that the original contour of the ground will be restored unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Excavated rocks whose largest dimension is not larger than six (6) inches may be returned to the ditch, however, no rocks larger than 1 1/2 inches in diameter will be permitted to be placed directly on top of or around the pipe. Rocks returned to the pipe ditch shall be prevented from contacting the pipe by the use of rock shield or padding. Rocks that are six (6) inches or larger in diameter can be placed in cuts in the pipeline right-of-way providing the cuts are backfilled with soil and graded back to their original contours. Excavated rock not returned to the ditch shall in no case be left in cultivated fields or fields suitable for cultivation. When rock shield is not used, the pipe shall be protected by earth bedding and padding of not less than four (4) inches around the entire pipe circumference. No barrels, cans, drums, stumps, rubbish, waste or refuse shall be placed in the ditch.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

The backfilling shall be performed with care to prevent damage to the external coating of the pipe, fittings or other appurtenances. Hand backfilling shall be used where necessary.

Where additional backfill material is required, beyond that available from the ditch excavation, such material shall paid for by NCDOT as “Borrow”.

Any backfilling omitted because of installation of taps, tie-in connections, test stations, valves, concrete foundations, etc., shall be performed after such installations have been completed and approved.

Any drainage ditches that have been disturbed as a consequence of the installation of the pipeline shall be restored by the Contractor to their original elevation during the backfilling operation.

(10) Stream and Buffer Zone Crossings

Stream and buffer water line and gas line crossings shall be in accordance with Section 1550 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, 2024.

(11) Material Tracking and Traceability As-Built Documents

GUC and its staff will collect material as-built information for this project. The Contractor shall allow GUC access to the work during the installations and prior to backfill operations such that the necessary material data collection can be completed. No claims for time extensions or monetary considerations will be allowed for the work required by the material as-built data collection.

(A) Valves, Taps, and Connectors

All designated valves, taps other appurtenances shall be installed by the Contractor at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by Commission’s authorized representative. Installation shall be in accordance with the detailed drawings and applicable sections of these Specifications.

Unless shown otherwise on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer, placement and tie-in of all valves, taps and other appurtenances shall be performed by the Contractor in conjunction with the laying of the pipeline, prior to the cleaning and testing of the completed pipeline sections.

In the event hot cuts are required to connect the newly installed pipeline to an existing pipeline which is in service, then Commission shall make arrangements to have this work performed by others under the direct supervision and scheduling of Commission’s authorized representative only after the location of the work and schedule have been approved by the Engineer.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

Special care shall be taken by the Contractor while performing the necessary backfill operations at valve, tap, etc., installations to prevent movement of the pipeline adjacent to these installations which might result in added tensile and bending stresses to the pipe.

(B) Internal Pipe Cleaning

Pigging Line: After a section of pipeline is lowered and backfilled and prior to pressure testing, Contractor shall run a cleaning pig through the section to clean the line and check for obstructions.

Cutting out Pig: In the event the pig lodges in the line, Contractor shall cut the line, remove the obstruction, butt fuse the pipe joint and repeat the pigging operation until a successful run of the pig has been completed, at no additional cost to the Commission.

Commission's authorized representative must be present when Contractor inserts pig in the line, removes such pig from the opposite end of the pipe section or cuts out obstructions and repairs line, or the cleaning operations will not be accepted, and such cleaning operations not witnessed by Commission's authorized representative shall be repeated at no additional cost to NCDOT or the owner.

Contractor shall supply all pigs for cleaning the test sections.

The intent of these specifications is not to cover every aspect of the cleaning process, but is to provide specific requirements that are necessary for this particular job. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the cleaning operation and shall pursue the work in a diligent manner so as to complete the work in the least possible amount of time.

(C) Testing

Upon completion of the line or a substantial part thereof, sections of the line shall be cleaned and tested in accordance with the procedure specified herein. Contractor shall give three (3) days' notice prior to testing any section of the pipeline in order that proper notification can be made by Commission to other parties.

The Commission shall specify the test procedure and the test pressures, including test pressures for special construction, valve assemblies and other installations as designated in the Special Provisions, in the plans, or by Commission's authorized representative.

(1) Test Equipment, Materials and Labor Furnished by Contractor:

Contractor shall provide air compressor(s) capable of increasing line pressure to the specified test pressure.

Contractor shall furnish test fittings, manifold piping, valves, high pressure hose,

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

temperature and pressure recorders, gauges, squeegees, brush pigs, swabs, sizing plates, charts and all other test apparatus including calibration reports for instruments as may be required by Commission's authorized representative.

Fittings, pipe, valves, etc. shall be of proper rating for the test pressure specified.

(2) Determining Test Pressures and Test Sections:

Contractor shall notify Commission's authorized representative three (3) days in advance concerning plans for testing any section of the pipeline. Contractor shall furnish all materials (except materials furnished by Commission) and fabricate and install manifolds required for testing in accordance with the applicable drawings or to the satisfaction of Commission's authorized representative.

The test pressure for the 6" MDPE Gas Pipe, SDR 11.5, 60# WP shall be 90 psig.

(3) Pretest Procedures:

The Contractor shall install manifolds at agreed points. The installation of the manifolds shall be in strict accordance with MDPE pipe manufacturer standards.

The test section shall be backfilled throughout its entire length, except at valve settings and necessary tie-in locations approved by Commission's authorized representative.

All main line valve assemblies shall be installed in the line prior to main line testing.

The Contractor shall install all test instrument lines. All lines shall be either high pressure tubing or hose.

(4) Pressuring Procedures:

The Contractor shall pressure the pipeline test section as described below:

(a) Pressuring Operations

The Contractor shall increase the pressure to the specified test pressure in small increments. The pressure sensing point shall be at each end point in the test section.
When testing at pressures above the system design pressure, the maximum test duration shall be eight hours. If the test is not completed due to leakage, equipment failure, or any other reason, depressurize the test section completely, and allow it to relax for at least eight (8) hours before pressurizing the test section again. All thermoplastic pipes have reduced strength at elevated temperatures. Test pressure must be reduced

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

when the test section is at elevated temperature either from service conditions or from environmental conditions. The maximum test pressure is measured at the lowest elevation in the test section. See pipe manufacturer specifications for elevated temperature test pressure adjustments. The pneumatic test should be gradually increased to not more than one-half of the test pressure and then increase in small increments until the test pressure is reached. The contractor shall stop the compressor when pressure in the pipe test section reaches the test pressure. A pressure chart or recorder, which produces permanent pressure record, will be attached to the pipeline in order to monitor the pressure of the test section. The recording device shall be of a type that continuously records the pressure for a period of see Table 1 and shall be approved by the Commission's Authorized Representative. The test shall be considered successful if the specified test pressure is maintained for the specified test duration, with allowances for changes in temperature. However, the success of the test shall be determined by Commission's authorized representative.

Table 1. Test Durations Gas Pipe

Length of pipe	Test Duration
0-250 feet	15 min
251-500 feet	30 min
501-1000 feet	1 hour
Over 1000 ft	8 hours (with a recording gauge)

(b) Procedure for Locating and Repairing Leaks or Failures during Pneumatic Testing

(i) Should the procedure outlined in Paragraph (1) above indicate that a leak exists, the Contractor shall then check all possible sources of leaks by inspecting all valves, instrument lines, exposed piping and test equipment. Should no leaks be found, an underground leak is then evident.

(ii) At this point, the Contractor shall furnish labor and equipment to locate the leak or failure. The Contractor shall repair all leaks and failures. After repairs are made and the pipe is depressurized for 8 hours, the Contractor shall restore the pressure to the specified test section.

(iii) Should a leak be due to faulty workmanship by the Contractor, or due to failure or negligence on the part of the Contractor, then the Contractor shall be responsible for locating and repairing the leak.

(iv) Should a leak be due to faulty or defective material furnished to the Contractor by the Commission, then the Commission shall reimburse the Contractor for all costs incurred for locating and repairing the leak, and for

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

the cost to bring the testing operation back to the point attained at the time the leak was detected.

(v) Upon detecting that a leak exists in any test section, the Contractor shall then proceed to locate the leak using the initial list of equipment and personnel approved by the Commission prior to commencing the testing program. Commission's authorized representative shall be furnished the following information prior to proceeding to locate and repair the leak:

1) The list of approved equipment to be used in locating the leak.
2) A list of approved personnel, including names and classifications, to be utilized in locating the leak.
3) Proper records shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of the Standard Specifications.
4) Procedure after the repair of the leak or failure and the pipe has been depressurized for 8 hours, the Contractor shall repeat the pressure testing procedure as outlined previously and then proceed as follows:

- The Contractor shall then pressurize the pipeline section to the specified test pressure. Contractor shall terminate the pressure operations when the specified test pressure is reached.
- The Contractor shall hold the test pressure for a continuous period of see table 1 and providing a continuous test recording for the duration of the test. If depressurization occurs during the test, then the pressure shall be allowed to stabilize. At such time as the test pressure stabilizes for a period of one (1) hour, the Contractor shall then pressurize the test section back to the test pressure in accordance with the test procedure. The test period shall begin again after any re-pressure. No re-pressuring shall be performed during the test period. Immediately following completion of the pressure test, all data shall be analyzed by Commission's authorized representative to determine the acceptability of the test.

(c) Change in Pressure:

In the event a continuous decrease in pressure is observed, the Contractor shall re-pressure the section to the specified test pressure after an elapsed time of two (2) hours. If a continuation of pressure decay is observed within the next two (2) hour period, a leak is evident. Therefore, the Contractor shall discontinue the testing until the leak has been located and subsequent repair (or repairs) made. If the pressure stabilizes within these four (4) hours, the Contractor shall re-pressure to the specified test pressure and proceed with the test program. Contractor shall not permit the pressure during the test to increase in excess of 50 psig above the test pressure.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

(5) Records:

The Contractor shall keep an accurate report of all data obtained. The Contractor shall complete the approved test form for each section. All records shall reflect, but not be limited to the following:

- Tests shall be numbered by test sections, i.e., Test #1, #2, #3, etc.
- Commission's name.
- Date and time the test starts.
- Date and time the test ends.
- Test pressure.
- Test medium.
- Certification by the Contractor.
- Certification by Commission.
- Explanation of any discontinuity in pressure on any chart.
- Continuous pressure recording charts for each test section.

Should a leak occur in any test section, in addition to the above information, the following will also be furnished:

- Location of the leak by engineering station.
- Pressure at time leak was detected (furnish chart).
- Date and time leak was detected.
- Date and time leak was found.
- Date and time leak was repaired.
- Cause of leak (split seam, crack or other, etc.).

Note: After each leak, the entire test procedure is to be repeated, starting with a new chart.

All records shall be provided to the Engineer who will in turn provide copies to the Commission.

(D) Purging and Introducing Natural Gas

Purging air from the pipeline prior to introducing natural gas shall be accomplished by using a slug of nitrogen gas to keep air and natural gas from mixing. Contractor is to supply all materials and equipment necessary to perform the purging operation. The specific procedures to be followed shall be supplied by the Commission prior to the activity. In general, however, the purging and gas up process will take place as follows:

(a) Notification shall be given to proper authorities at least three days in advance of the procedure taking place.

(b) Contractor will attach purging and venting connections on opposite ends of the completed pipeline.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

(c) The Contractor will introduce the specified amount of nitrogen into the pipeline.
(d) Immediately following the nitrogen introduction, natural gas will be introduced, at the same location, in such a manner as to push the nitrogen slug towards the end of the pipeline that has the vent installed.
(e) Contractor will employ a combustible gas indicator to sample the gas venting from the vent stack. When it is determined that 100% natural gas is venting the pipeline, the venting operation will cease.

The pipeline will be pressured with natural gas, and Contractor will cap the purging connections.

Page 15-10, Article 1500-10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 3, add the following sub-sections:

Measurement and Payment:

Gas line for installation on this project shall be supplied and installed in accordance with these provisions or as directed by the Engineer. Gas line shall be measured and paid for by the linear foot at "_____" Gas Line" and shall include all incidental items, including but not limited to end caps, ells, tees, tapping tees, couplings, reducers, etc. necessary for a complete installation in accordance with these provisions and the utility construction plans.

Gas valves shall be provided and installed in accordance with these provisions and the project plans or as directed by the Engineer. Gas valves shall be measured and paid for per each for "__" Gas Valve" and shall include all incidental items necessary for a complete installation in accordance with these provisions and the utility construction plans.

Gas casing vents shall be provided and installed in accordance with these provisions and the project plans or as directed by the Engineer. Gas casing vents shall be measured and paid for per each for "Gas Casing Vent" and shall include all incidental items necessary for a complete installation in accordance with these provisions and the utility construction plans.

GUC is to supply gas pipe, valves, ells, tees, end caps, vents, couplings, tapping tees, reducers, and other miscellaneous items to the Contractor. Refer to sheet UC-3A for the full list of GUC provided materials. The Contractor is responsible for installation and testing of gas main and all necessary appurtenances. The Contractor shall be compensated for the installation of gas main, and all work associated with gas main installation shall be paid under "_ "Gas Line" pay item. The Contractor shall be compensated for the installation of valves, taps, couplings, reducers, etc. The compensation shall include all costs associated with hauling, transporting, loading, unloading, and storing GUC provided materials and the work required to fabricate, pre-test and install these appurtenances where shown on the plans and shall be incidental to the unit price to install the gas main.

Payment will be made under:

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

Pay Item	Pay Unit
_" Gas Line	Liner Foot
_" Gas Valve	Each

GAS CASING VENT

Materials:

Refer to Materials section of GAS LINES for vent material information.

Construction Methods:

Sealed casings shall have at least one two (2) inch vent welded on the casing before the carrier pipe is inserted. The vent(s) shall be coated with an approved coating below ground and painted above ground and provided with a gas warning sign near the vent opening. The vents shall be located to protect against accidental vehicular damage and other similar causes. The vent opening shall have a screened opening turned downward.

Measurement and Payment:
The quantity of gas casing vents will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for *Gas Casing Vent*. All labor, excavation, removal, stockpiling, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required are incidental to *Gas Casing Vent*.

Pay Item:	Pay Unit
Gas Casing Vent	Each

GAS SERVICE LINE

Materials:

Refer to Materials section of GAS LINES for gas service line material information.

Construction Methods:

Refer to Construction Methods of GAS LINES for gas service line installation and testing information.

Measurement and Payment:
Gas service line for installation on this project shall be supplied and installed in accordance with these provisions or as directed by the Engineer. Gas line shall be measured and paid for by the linear foot at "_____" Gas Service Line" and shall include all incidental items necessary for a complete installation in accordance with these provisions and the utility construction plans.

Pay Item:	Pay Unit
_" Gas Service Line	Linear Foot

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

RECONNECT GAS SERVICE

Materials:

Refer to Materials section of GAS LINES for gas service line material information.

Construction Methods:

Refer to Construction Methods of GAS LINES for gas service line installation and testing information.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of gas services to be reconnected will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for *Reconnect Gas Service*. All labor, excavation, removal, stockpiling, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required are incidental to *Reconnect Gas Service*.

Pay Item:	Pay Unit
Reconnect Gas Service	Each

ABANDON GAS PIPE

Materials:

Item	Section
Inert Gas	49 CFR §192.727

Inert Gas may be required for purging, depending on pipe contents and location. Refer to 49 CFR §192.727 for federal safety standards.

Construction Methods:

Contractor is responsible for completely purging the gas line to be abandoned. All gas from pipelines is to be removed using inert gas (e.g. nitrogen) to prevent combustion. Contractor is then to purge the line with a slug of air. Contractor is to record a reading of the purged line and ensure no combustible mixture is present, provide reading results to NCDOT and GUC in writing, and then cap both ends of the pipe to be abandoned. Gas main is to be capped with a PE Fused Cap. Where the gas line to be abandoned is in conflict with proposed utilities, structures, or roadway, the Contractor is to remove the gas pipe in conflict and dispose of it.

Measurement and Payment:

The quantity of gas utility pipe to be abandoned will be paid for lump sum as *Abandon Gas Pipe*. All labor, excavation, removal, stockpiling, purge, clean, certify purge and provide certification prior to removal and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required are incidental to *Abandon Gas Pipe.*

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit**
Abandon Gas Pipe	Lump Sum

1500-11 OPERATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

The Contractor performing gas work shall contact NCDOT representative whenever operation of the GUC's valves is necessary to request scheduling of such operation. GUC shall require the Contractor to estimate the length of time service will be interrupted and the number of customers to be affected.

Facilities and equipment belonging to GUC may not be operated or adjusted without the express permission of the Commission's Representative. In the case of any emergency, the Contractor shall be allowed to take such steps as necessary for the protection of life and property.

Gas valves which control networks not yet accepted but which are connected to the existing system shall be considered system valves. Valves within a network not yet accepted and which do not control flow between new and existing systems are not considered system valves and do not require permission to operate.

Notification to NCDOT and GUC must be made by the Contractor upon breakage of any GUC maintained gas line or appurtenance thereof. Repair of the GUC's facilities shall be made by the Contractor upon approval of the Department Engineer. Any repairs made with GUC forces will be billed to the Contractor at cost.

Where interruption of gas service is required, GUC shall be notified in writing at least 5 business days prior to such interruption to request approval and subsequent scheduling of such interruption. GUC shall notify the affected customers should the interruption be approved. A minimum (forty-eight) 48-hour notice shall be given the affected customers.

1500-12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

(A) Pre-Final Inspection

Upon completion of gas line construction, the Contractor or Developer shall contact NCDOT's Representative to schedule a pre-final inspection. At the scheduled pre-final inspection, the GUC's Representative shall perform a visual inspection of the work in the presence of the Contractor. Any deficiencies discovered shall be recorded by the GUC's Representative and the Contractor. Any defective items noted shall be corrected prior to the final inspection.

(B) Final Inspection

Upon completion of the items on the pre-final punch list, the Contractor shall contact NCDOT to schedule the final inspection. The final inspection will not be scheduled until the following requirements are met:

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

1. The work completed in accordance with the requirements of GUC.
2. A copy of the final estimate has been submitted and approved by NCDOT

At the scheduled final inspection, the GUC's Representative shall perform a visual inspection in the presence of representatives of the Contractor and NCDOT. The Engineer or his representative shall prepare a detailed punch list of any deficiencies discovered and provide copies to the Contractor and the Utility Owner. Any defective items noted shall be corrected prior to acceptance. No service shall be provided prior to project acceptance.

UTILITY POLE STABILIZATION

Description:

The contractor is responsible for implementing appropriate safety measures to prevent pole movement or collapse during construction activities. The contractor shall conduct site assessments to determine necessary stabilization methods based on Figure 54 "Guidelines for Third Party Excavation and Trenching Beside Distribution Power Poles" shown below. For evaluation of necessary pole support if planned excavation encroaches the undisturbed soil area, and/or if anchors with down guys or push brace poles are present on the side of the pole that faces the planned excavation the contractor shall contact Greenville Utilities' Electric Department. The Department's contact person is Kyle Brown, Electric Planning Engineer, he can be reached by phone 252-551-1484 or e-mail brownkw@guc.com.

The requirement to utilize a digger-derrick truck with adequate lateral stabilization (outriggers) and attachment ability to support the pole to prevent horizontal and vertical defection. Contractor will be required to submit equipment and attachment placement/procedures for approval by the utility owner prior to commencing this operation.

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

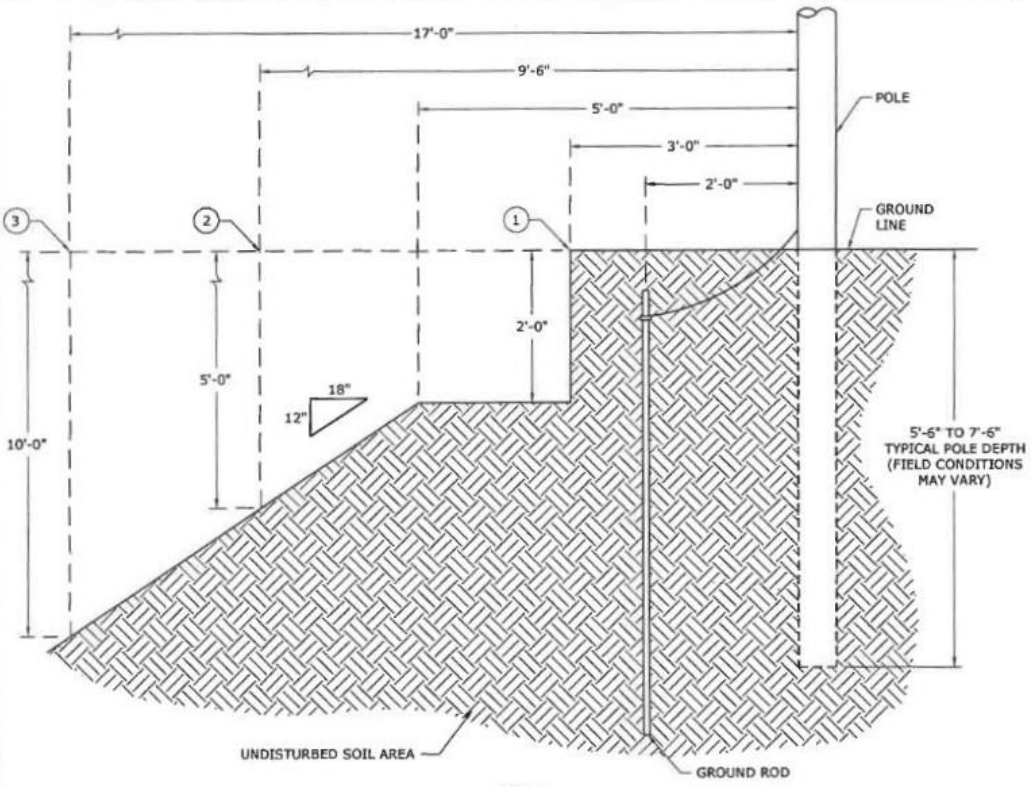


FIG. 1

	TABLE 1	
	DEPTH OF TRENCH	MINIMUM CLEARANCE FROM NEAR EDGE OF TRENCH TO POLE
1	2'-0" OR LESS	3'-0"
	3'-0"	6'-6"
	4'-0"	8'-0"
2	5'-0"	9'-6"
	6'-0"	11'-0"
	7'-0"	12'-6"
	8'-0"	14'-0"
	9'-0"	15'-6"
3	10'-0"	17'-0"

NOTES:

1. **THE SCOPE OF THIS GUIDELINE APPLIES ONLY TO DISTRIBUTION POWER POLES (VOLTAGES UP TO 35KV).** CONTACT TO DETERMINE LINE VOLTAGE. IF TRANSMISSION VOLTAGES (> 35KV) ARE PRESENT ON THE POLE OR WITHIN THE WORK AREA, TRANSMISSION DEPARTMENT WILL ADVISE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCAVATION AND MINIMUM WORKING CLEARANCES.
2. CONTACT DUKE ENERGY TO EVALUATE POLE SUPPORT IF PLANNED EXCAVATION ENCROACHES THE 'UNDISTURBED SOIL AREA' SHOWN IN FIG. 1, AND/OR IF ANCHORS WITH DOWN GUYS OR PUSH BRACE POLES ARE PRESENT ON THE SIDE OF THE POLE THAT FACES THE PLANNED EXCAVATION.
3. MINIMUM CLEARANCES SHOWN ARE FOR 3RD PARTY EXCAVATIONS BESIDE DISTRIBUTION POWER POLES. CONSULT IF TRENCHING FOR FACILITIES TO BE LOCATED ON POLE, I.E. CONDUIT.
4. EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT MUST MAINTAIN AT MINIMUM A 10 FT. CLEARANCE TO OVERHEAD DISTRIBUTION LINES.
5. EXCAVATOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR HAVING UTILITY LOCATES COMPLETED.
6. IF UNEXPECTED FIELD CONDITIONS ARE ENCOUNTERED THAT COULD AFFECT THE STABILITY OF THE SOIL IN THE 'UNDISTURBED SOIL AREA' SHOWN IN FIG. 1, I.E. WATER, CAVITIES, ETC., STOP WORK AND CONTACT IMMEDIATELY.
7. THE 'UNDISTURBED SOIL AREA' SHOWN IN FIG. 1 IS BASED ON TYPE 'C' SOIL AS DEFINED IN OSHA 1926, SUBPART P. THIS GUIDELINE DOES NOT PREVENT THE EXCAVATOR FROM HIRING A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER TO PREPARE AN EXCAVATION PLAN BASED ON ACTUAL FIELD SOIL CONDITIONS. IN SUCH CASES, THE ENGINEERED EXCAVATION PLAN MUST BE SUBMITTED TO DUKE ENERGY FOR REVIEW PRIOR TO ANY EXCAVATION WORK BEING PERFORMED.

REVISED	BY	CHK'D	APPR.
3			
2			
1			
0 3/3/22	KANES	FLETCHER	GRAHAM

GUIDELINES FOR THIRD PARTY EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING BESIDE DISTRIBUTION POWER POLES

DEC	DEM	DEP	DEF
X		X	

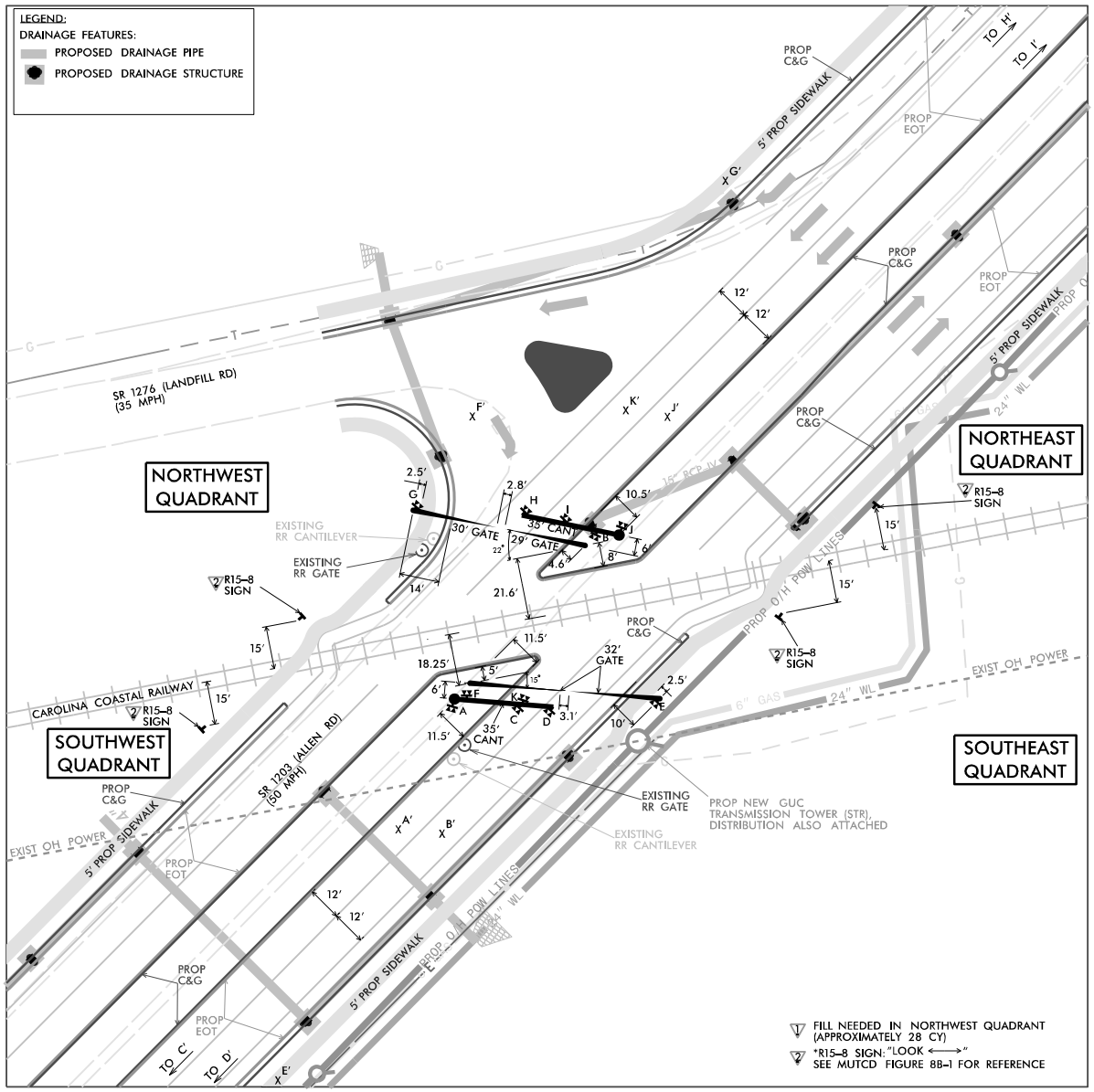
FIG 54

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69

Measurement and Payment:
The quantity of utility pole stabilization will be measured and paid for at the contract per Each price for *Utility Pole Stabilization*. All labor, excavation, removal, stockpiling, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as required are incidental to *Utility Pole Stabilization*. The unit for each will be measured per pole location, regardless of the duration or the amount of equipment necessary to stabilize.

Pay Item:	**Pay Unit**
Utility Pole Stabilization	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: 84AFA9B1-7BB2-45FE-AB3F-D060C88B2B69



DISTANCE TO ALIGNMENT POINT

LIGHT UNIT	DISTANCE (IN FEET)
A	50 OR FIELD ADJUST
B	120 OR FIELD ADJUST
C	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
D	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
E	190 OR FIELD ADJUST
F	100 OR FIELD ADJUST

LIGHT UNIT	DISTANCE (IN FEET)
G	160 OR FIELD ADJUST
H	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
I	540 OR FIELD ADJUST
J	45 OR FIELD ADJUST
K	110 OR FIELD ADJUST

NOTE: 12" LENSES REQUIRED ON ALL SIGNAL FACES

ADT (2014)	9,989
ROADWAY SPEED LIMIT	50 MPH
TRAIN MOVEMENTS/DAY	2 / DAY
TRAIN SPEED	25 MPH
RAILROAD MILEPOST	NS 150.7

WORK DONE BY RAILROAD FORCES:

- INSTALL SIGNALS, CANTILEVERS AND GATES AS SHOWN ON PLANS
  NOTE: PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE TO PROTECT GATE MOUNTED LIGHT WIRES IN THE VICINITY OF THE WIND BRACKET
- REMOVE EXISTING GATES/CANTILEVERS AND FOUNDATIONS
- LOCATE UNDERGROUND UTILITIES BEFORE EXCAVATION
- AVOID OVERHEAD UTILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION
- COORDINATE WITH U-5875 CONTRACTOR

WORK DONE BY U-5875 CONTRACTOR:

- PER NCDOT STD 1205.11:
  - PAINT STOP BARS (AFTER GATE INSTALLATION)
1 - ADD FILL (APPROX. 28 CY) IN THE NORTHWEST QUADRANT
2 - INSTALL PEDESTRIAN R15-8 SIGNS AT EACH APPROACH
- COORDINATE WITH CAROLINA COASTAL RAILWAY

ATKINS
1616 EAST MILLBROOK ROAD, SUITE 160
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27609
(919) 876-6888 NCBEES #P-0326

PROJECT NO.: U-5875

SR 1203 (ALLEN ROAD)
AND
CAROLINA COASTAL
RAILROAD TRACKS

RAIL DIVISION

DIV. 2	PITT CO.		IN GREENVILLE
SCALE: 1" = 20'	N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	REVISIONS	
DATE: 3/6/19		1 1/15/19	MA
PREPARED BY: MA	RAIL DIVISION	2 2/18/19	MA
REVIEWED BY: MBT	ENGINEERING & SAFETY BRANCH		
APPROVED BY:		CROSSING NO.	465 517L

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

Johnson, Mirmiran, & Thompson
1318 F. Patton Ave.
Asheville, North Carolina 28806
828-253-2796
www.jmt.com

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that are within the construction limits of this project:

A) Greenville Utilities Commission (Power Distribution)
B) MCNC (Fiber Optic Communications)
C) Optimum (CATV& Fiber Optic Comminications)
D) Brightspeed (Telephone Fiber Optic Communications)
E) MetroNet (Fiber Optic Communications)
F) Conterra (Fibert Optic Communications)
G) Pitt Landfill Gas, LLC (Methane Gas)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein for Greenville Utilities Commission, MCNC, Optimum, Brightspeed, MetroNet, and Conterra, will be done by the utility owners. The water, sewer, and natural gas construction will be a part of the roadway contract. All existing utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility Relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others (UO) Plans.

A) Greenville Utilities Commission (GUC) – Power (Distribution)

1) GUC owns and maintains distribution facilities throughout the project corridor. GUC to install new utility poles with aerial power as shown on the UBO plans by the Date of Availability.
2) Contact persons for GUC is Mr. Jacob Barnes (252) 329-2155 barnesjw@guc.com

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

B) MCNC – Fiber Optic Communications

1) MCNC owned facilities will be relocated as shown on the UO plans, by the Date of Availability.

2) Contact persons for MCNC is Mr. Jeff Helms at (336) 660-9508, jeffrey.helms@segra.com

C) Optimum – Fiber Optic and Cable TV

1) Optimum owns and maintains aerial and underground facilities throughout the project limits. Optimum will install aerial cables on GUC's new utility poles within the project limits as shown on the UO plans, by the Date of Availability.

2) The contact person for Optimum is Dylan Bogan at (949) 940-5626 dylan.bogan@optimum.com

D) Brightspeed –Fiber Optic Cable

1) Brightspeed owns aerial and underground facilities. Aerial facilities are attached by joint use agreement on GUC Poles. Brightspeed will install aerial cables on GUC's's new utility poles within the project limits as shown on the UO plans, by the Date of Availability.

2) The contact person for Brightspeed is Mr. Kevin Godwin (910) 336-2142 kevin.godwin@brightspeed.com

E) MetroNet – Fiber Optic Communications

1) MetroNet owns aerial and underground facilities. Aerial faciltieis are attached by joint use agreement on GUC's poles. MetroNet will install aerial cables on GUC's new utility poles within the project limites as shown on the UO plans by the Date of Availability.
2) Contact person for Metronet is Mr. Jon Raduns (252) 339-5695 jon.raduns@metronet.com

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

F) Conterra – Fiber Optic Communications

1) Conterra owned facilities will be relocated as shown on the UO plans, by the Date of Availability.

2) The contact person for Conterra is Mr. Chris Farr at (903) 736-1563
cfarr@conterra.com

G) Pitt Landfill Natural Gas, LLC

1) The Landfill Group, dba Pitt Landfill Gas, operated a twelve inch (12”0 polyethylene methane gas line inside of the Department right-of-way that ran from the Pitt Landfill to Vidant Medical Center, via Landfill Road (SR 1203) to Stantonsburg Road (SR 1467); said gas line ceased operation and was abandoned-in-place in the 1st quarter of CY 2022.

2) The Contractor will be responsible for removing portions of the abandoned gas line that conflict with the project. The Contractor should plan on removal of not less than 430 linear feet of 12” polyethylene gas utility pipe. The pipeline has already been made safe, and the purge certificate can be downloaded using the following link:
https://xfer.services.ncdot.gov/dsplan/2025%20Highway%20Letting/10-21-25/Plans%20and%20Proposals/PITT_U-5875_C205092/Supplemental%20Information/Pitt%20Landfill%20Gas%20LLC%20-%20Pipeline%20Abandonment%20Competition%20Notice.pdf

The Contractor shall plug all ends with grout or flowable fill. Valves and any appurtenances must be removed to a minimum depth of 12” below existing ground. The existing pipeline profile and estimated project utility conflicts are attached to this Special Provision. This work is considered incidental to the project per Roadway Excavation Spec 225-3.

3) The following personnel from The Landfill Group may be contacted with questions regarding abandonment of this gas line:
   a. William Brinker, Managing Director, (704) 844-8990, **william.brinker@landfillgroup.com**

Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)(Rev. 1-21-25)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within the following time frames from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Stabilize perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, and perimeter slopes within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize high quality water (HQW) zones within 7 calendar days.
- Stabilize slopes steeper than 3:1 within 7 calendar days.
    - If slopes are 10 feet or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 calendar days are allowed.
- Stabilize slopes 3:1 to 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for slopes greater than 50 feet in length and with slopes steeper than 4:1.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.
- Stabilize areas with slopes flatter than 4:1 within 14 calendar days.
    - 7 calendar days for perimeter dikes, swales, ditches, perimeter slopes, and HQW Zones.

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: (East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Kalahari	Serengeti
2nd Millennium	Essential	Kitty Hawk 2000	Shelby
3rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Legitimate	Shenandoah III
Avenger	Faith	Lexington	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Falcon IV	LifeGuard	Sheridan
Barlexas	Falson NG	LSD	Sidewinder
Barlexas II	Falcon V	Magellan	Signia
Barrera	Fat Cat	Masterpiece	Silver Hawk
Barrington	Fesnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finelawn Xpress	Naturally Green	Speedway
Bingo	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Sunset Gold
Black Tail	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tahoe II
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Talladega
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tanzania
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Temple
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Terrano
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Thor
Cannavaro	GLX Aced	Prospect	Thunderstruck
Catalyst	Gold Medallion	Quest	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Grande 3	RainDance	Titan LTD
Cezanne RZ	Greenbrooks	Raptor II	Tracer
Chipper	Greenkeeper	Rebel IV	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Trio
Constitution	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Tulsa Time
Corgi	Guardian 21	Regenerate	Turbo
Corona	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Turbo RZ
Coyote	Hemi	Rembrandt	Tuxedo
Cumberland	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Reunion	Umbrella

DaVinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Riverside	Venture
Diablo	Integrity	RNP	Watchdog
Dominion	Jaguar 3	Rocket	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Jamboree	Saltillo	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Justice	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching **(East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		**September 1 - February 28**	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones ¾" and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges and along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent S*eeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the

Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT
(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-20)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:
(2-16-11) (Rev. 3-17-22)

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/Contract%20Reclamation%20Procedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final

acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation

including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL:

Description

This work consists of providing a *Culvert Diversion Channel* to detour the existing stream around the culvert construction site at locations shown on the plans. Work includes constructing the diversion channel, disposing of excess materials, providing and placing geotextile liner, maintaining the diversion area in an acceptable condition, removing geotextile liner, backfilling diversion channel area with suitable material, and providing proper drainage when diversion channel area is abandoned.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4a	1056

Construction Methods

Grade channel according to the plans with channel surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Utilize suitable material and provide disposal area for unsuitable material.

Line channel with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Culvert Diversion Channel will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards excavated, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the diversion channel as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of *Culvert Diversion Channel*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Culvert Diversion Channel	Cubic Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:
(9-9-11)(Rev. 11-15-22)

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, pumping and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Construction Methods

Where impervious dikes are shown on the plans and used to dewater or lower the water elevation, construct in accordance with Article 410-4 and 410-5.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted by the Engineer. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, pumping and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:

Description

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

Property	**Value**
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst stength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

*md - machine direction
*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Floating Turbidity Curtain will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Floating Turbidity Curtain	Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT:
(10-22-15)(Rev. 4-15-25)

Description

Concrete washouts are impermeable enclosures, above or below grade, to contain concrete wastewater and associated concrete mix from cleaning of ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, tools or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with washout operations.

Acceptable concrete washouts may include constructed earthen structures, above or below ground, or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall consist of a minimum 10 mil thick polypropylene or polyethylene geomembrane.

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer near the project entrance(s) or at location(s) of concrete operations. Structures shall be constructed a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances or jurisdictional streams or wetlands. Alternate structure designs or plans for management of concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer. Include in the alternate plan the method used to retain, treat and dispose of the concrete washout wastewater generated within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the structure enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed by the Engineer if the structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable of containing stormwater runoff.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed by the Engineer for visibility to construction traffic.

Install prefabricated concrete washouts, designed specifically to capture concrete wash water, at locations of additional concrete pouring operations. Acceptable systems may include geotextile lined containers, vinyl or plastic containers or roll-off containers, with or without filter bags with a minimum functional holding capacity of 36 cubic feet (1.33 cubic yards). Submit prefabricated concrete washout system for approval by the Engineer prior to installation. Place prefabricated concrete washout devices to a minimum 50 foot setback from drainage conveyances and jurisdictional streams and wetlands. If the minimum setback cannot be achieved, provide secondary containment to prevent accidental release of wastewater from reaching drainage conveyances or streams.

Prefabricated concrete washouts must be clearly and visibly labeled as such, either by the manufacturer on the product itself, or by a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to liner or structure to maintain functionality.

Maintain prefabricated concrete washout systems per manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect concrete washout structures for damage to linings or structure and repair or replace as necessary.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the area to match the existing topography and permanently seed and mulch area. Dispose of prefabricated concrete washout structures according to state or local waste regulations.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be measured and paid per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details in the plans. If alternate plans or details are approved, those structures will also be paid for per each approved and installed structure. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to construct, maintain and remove *Concrete Washout Structure* and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Prefabricated Concrete Washout will be measured and paid per each system installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, signage, slurry solidification and incidentals necessary to install, maintain and remove

Prefabricated Concrete Washout, and dispose of residual concrete washout wastewater and concrete solids.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

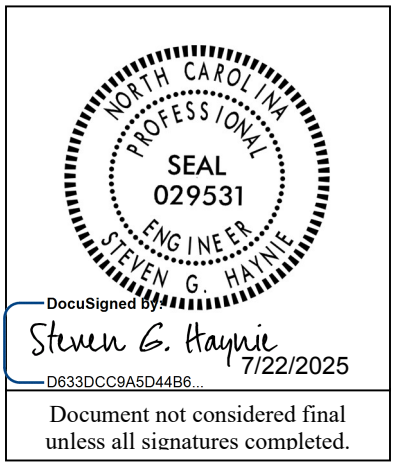
Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for over excavation or stockpiling or other items necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Concrete Washout Structure	Each
Prefabricated Concrete Washout	Each

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
SR 1203 (Allen Road) Widening
In Greenville
Traffic Signals and Communications

N.C. Project U-5875 (WBS # 44677.1.1)

(Based on NCDOT Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems Project Special Provisions *Version 24.1)*

Prepared By: S.G. Haynie
22-Jul-25

Prepared By:
RS&H
8521 Six Forks Road, Suite 400
Raleigh, NC 27615 NCBEES # F-0493

Contents

1. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES 4
1.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5) 4
1.2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4) 4
2. SIGNAL HEADS 4
2.1. MATERIALS 4
A. General: 4
B. Vehicle Signal Heads: 6
C. Pedestrian Signal Heads: 8
3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS 10
3.1. MATERIALS – DEPARTMENT FURNISHED TYPE 2070 CONTROLLERS 10
3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS 10
3.3. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS 10
3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS 11
A. Type 170 E Cabinets General: 11
B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements: 12
C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements: 18
D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor: 20
E. Preemption and Sign Control Box 30
3.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 33
4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES 33
4.1. DESCRIPTION 33
4.2. MATERIALS 33
4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS 34
4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 34
5. METAL POLE SUPPORTS 35
5.1. METAL POLES 35
A. General: 35
B. Materials: 36

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

C. Design:....38
D. Strain Poles:....40
E. Mast Arm Poles:....41
F. Luminaire Arms:....42
5.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES....42
A. Description:....43
B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:....43
C. Drilled Pier Construction:....45
5.3. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM....46
A. New Poles....46
5.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....46
6. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES....46
6.1. GENERAL....46
6.2. DESCRIPTION....46
6.3. MATERIALS....47
6.4. FACILITY APPROVAL....47
6.5. POWDER COATING....48
A. Galvanizing....48
B. Surface Preparation....48
C. Powder Coating Application and Curing....49
D. Quality Control....49
E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling....49
F. Repair of Powder Coated Material....49
6.6. ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOPCOAT PAINT SYSTEM....49
A. Description....49
B. Surface Preparation....50
C. Materials....50
D. Painting....50
E. Curing....51
F. Inspection....51
G. Handling....51
H. Repair of Damaged Coating....51
6.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....52
7. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH....52
7.1. DESCRIPTION....52
A. Ethernet Edge Switch:....52
B. Network Management:....52
7.2. MATERIALS....52
A. General:....52
B. Compatibility Acceptance....53
C. Standards:....53
D. Functional:....53
E. Physical Features:....54
F. Management Capabilities:....55
G. Electrical Specifications:....56
H. Environmental Specifications:....56
I. Ethernet Patch Cable:....56
7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS....57
A. General:....57
B. Edge Switch:....57
7.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT....57

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

1. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

The 2024 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:

1.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5)

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 26 to read "Provide electrical junction boxes with covers of the type and size indicated by the contract or plans for the termination of conduits. Boxes and covers shall meet all requirements and specifications of ANSI/SCTE 77 2017. Structural load tests shall meet the Tier 15 application type."

Page 10-209, line 28, revise title of section 1091-5(B) from “Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes” to “Polymer Concrete (PC), Composite, and Thermoplastic Junction Boxes”.

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 29 through line 41 to read “For PC junction boxes, use polymer concrete material made of an aggregate consisting of sand and gravel bound together with a polymer and reinforced with glass strands to fabricate box and cover components. Provide junction boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6 inches to 12 inches as required by project provisions.
Provide the required logo on the cover. Provide at least two size 3/8 inch diameter hex head stainless steel cover bolts to match inserts in the box. Provide pull slot(s) with stainless steel pin(s). Bodies of junction boxes shall be a single piece.
Polymer concrete, composite, and thermoplastic junction boxes are not required to be listed electrical devices.”

1.2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4)

Page 17-4, revise paragraph beginning on line 42 through line 46 to read “Prior to placing signal in the steady (stop-and-go) mode, the signal should be placed in yellow-red flashing mode for up to 7 days or as directed by the Engineer. Yellow-red flashing mode differs from the red-red flashing mode shown in the signal plan. Yellow-red flash mode includes flashing the yellow signal indications on all main street through movements while flashing the red signal indications on all side street signal heads and any left turn heads on the main street. The signal should not be placed in the steady (stop-and-go) mode on a Saturday or Sunday without prior approval from the Engineer. Do not place the signal in steady (stop-and-go) mode until inspected and without prior approval of the Engineer.”

2. SIGNAL HEADS

2.1. MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	**Required**	**Method**
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
   - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

   (Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,
3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

Ensure LED traffic signal modules meet the performance requirements for the minimum period of 15 years, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 15 years after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 15 years and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Pedestrian Signal Heads:

Provide pedestrian signal heads with international symbols that meet the MUTCD. Do not provide letter indications.

Comply with the ITE standard for "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the following sections of the ITE standard for "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" in effect on the date of advertisement:

- Section 3.00 - "Physical and Mechanical Requirements"
- Section 4.01 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: General"
- Section 4.04 - "Housing, Door, and Visor: Materials and Fabrication"
- Section 7.00 - "Exterior Finish"

Provide a double-row termination block with three empty terminals and number 10 screws for field wiring. Provide barriers between the terminals that accommodate a spade lug sized for number

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

10 terminal screws. Mount the termination block in the hand section. Wire all signal sections to the terminal block.

Where required by the plans, provide 16-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 6 inches long. Where required by the plans, provide 12-inch pedestrian signal heads with traditional three-sided, rectangular visors, 8 inches long.

Provide 2-inch diameter pedestrian push-buttons with weather-tight housings fabricated from die-cast aluminum and threading in compliance with the NEC for rigid metal conduit. Provide a weep hole in the housing bottom and ensure that the unit is vandal resistant.

Provide push-button housings that are suitable for mounting on flat or curved surfaces and that will accept 1/2-inch conduit installed in the top. Provide units that have a heavy duty push-button assembly with a sturdy, momentary, normally-open switch. Have contacts that are electrically insulated from the housing and push-button. Ensure that the push-buttons are rated for a minimum of 5 mA at 24 volts DC and 250 mA at 12 volts AC.

Provide standard R10-3 signs with mounting hardware that comply with the MUTCD in effect on the date of advertisement. Provide R10-3E signs for countdown pedestrian heads and R10-3B for non-countdown pedestrian heads.

Design the LED pedestrian traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) for installation into standard pedestrian traffic signal sections that do not contain the incandescent signal section reflector, lens, eggcrate visor, gasket, or socket. Provide modules that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp. Use LEDs that are of the latest aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for the Portland Orange hand and countdown displays. Use LEDs that are of the latest indium gallium nitride (InGaN) technology for the Lunar White walking man displays. Install the ultra-bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

Design all modules to operate using a standard 3 - wire field installation. Provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard pedestrian signal housing. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Provide modules in the following configuration: 16-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man overlay on the left and the countdown on the right, and 12-inch displays which have the solid hand/walking man module as an overlay. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2024 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indicators - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules" dated August 04, 2010 (hereafter referred to as PTCSI Pedestrian Standard) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the PTCSI Pedestrian Standard:

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
Hand Indication	16	13
Walking Man Indication	12	9
Countdown Indication	16	13

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

Provide module lens that is hard coated or otherwise made to comply with the material exposure and weathering effects requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J576. Ensure all exposed components of the module are suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment, without appreciable degradation that would interfere with function or appearance.

Ensure the countdown display continuously monitors the traffic controller to automatically learn the pedestrian phase time and update for subsequent changes to the pedestrian phase time.

Ensure the countdown display begins normal operation upon the completion of the preemption sequence and no more than one pedestrian clearance cycle.

3. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

3.1. MATERIALS – DEPARTMENT FURNISHED TYPE 2070 CONTROLLERS

Install 2070 controller furnished by the Department in a contractor supplied 170 cabinet that meets the material requirements of this Project Special Provision.

The Department will provide controller at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing the controller.

3.2. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070LX CONTROLLERS

Furnish model 2070LX controller units that conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated March 12, 2009, plus Errata 1 dated January 21, 2010 and Errata 2 dated December 5, 2014) except as required herein.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070LX controllers with Linux kernel 2.6.18 or higher and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

- MODEL 2070-1C, CPU Module, Single Board, with 8Mb Datakey (blue in color)
- MODEL 2070-2E+, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
  - Note: Configure the Field I/O Module to disable both the External WDT Shunt/Toggle Switch and SP3 (SP3 active indicator is “off”)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP

Provide a Board Support Package (BSP) to the state and to any specified applications software manufacturer when requested by the state to facilitate the porting of application software.

3.3.MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

3.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40º F to +185º F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….395VAC
Operating Current……..15 amps
Response Time……..< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
(Differential Mode)…….400A
(Common Mode)……1,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage
(Differential Mode @400A)……35V
(Common Mode @1,000A)…….35V
Response Time……..< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance……..35 pF

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….Rated for equipment protected
Response Time……..< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance…….1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance…….15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..10,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform)……..100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….30V
Response Time……..< 1 nanosecond

Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

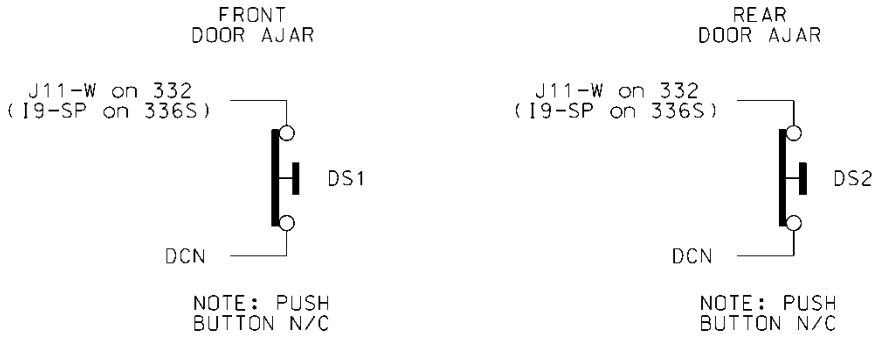
Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs)……..20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage…….350VAC
Response Time……..< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage…….<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance…….≥100 MΩ

Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

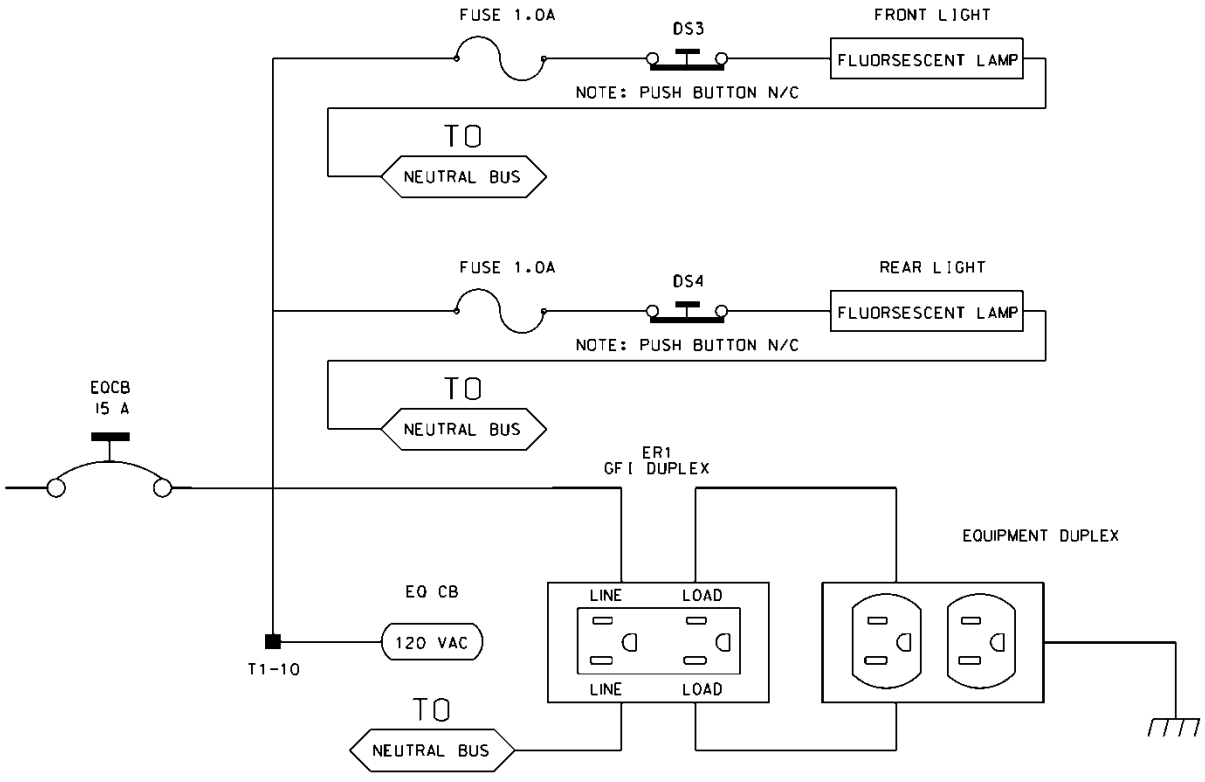
If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	**Terminals**
Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

	P1		P2		P3	
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Do not provide the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) or red interface ribbon cable as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Provide a P20 connector that mates with and is compatible with the red interface connector mounted on the front of the conflict monitor. Ensure that the P20 connector and the red interface connector on the conflict monitor are center polarized to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Wire the P20 connector to the output file and auxiliary output file using 22 AWG stranded wires. Ensure the length of these wires is a minimum of 42 inches in length. Provide a durable braided sleeve around the wires to organize and protect the wires.

Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Provide a wire for special function 1. Terminate the unused wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

	P20 Connector				
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	Channel 15 Red	119	2	Channel 16 Red	110
3	Channel 14 Red	104	4	Chassis GND	01-9
5	Channel 13 Red	113	6	N/C	
7	Channel 12 Red	AUX 101	8	Spec Function 1	
9	Channel 10 Red	AUX 124	10	Channel 11 Red	AUX 114
11	Channel 9 Red	AUX 121	12	Channel 8 Red	107
13	Channel 7 Red	122	14	Channel 6 Red	134
15	Channel 5 Red	131	16	Channel 4 Red	101
17	Channel 3 Red	116	18	Channel 2 Red	128
19	Channel 1 Red	125	20	Red Enable	01-14

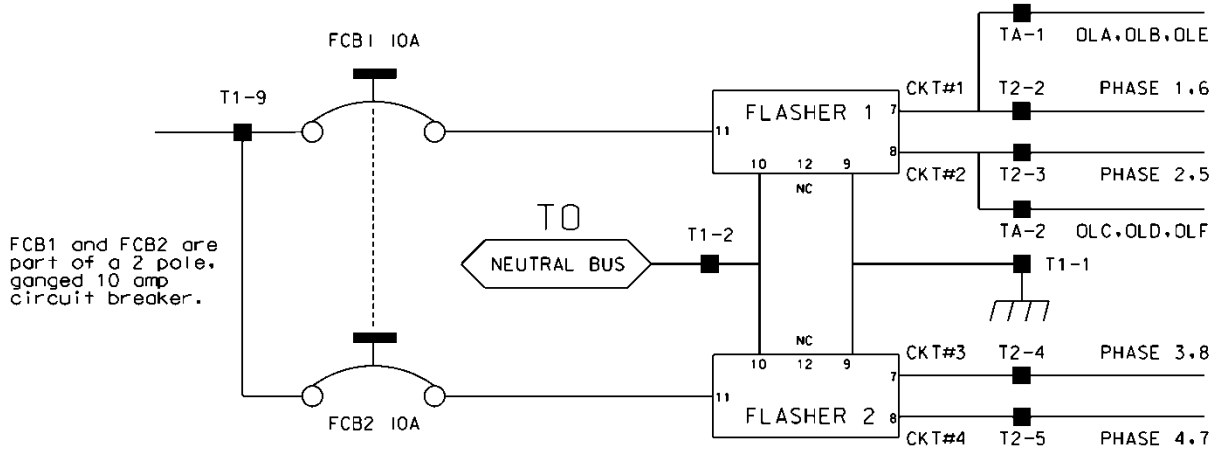
Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Do not wire pin 12 of the load switch sockets.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	**FUNCTION**
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	**WATTAGE**
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "*Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications*" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

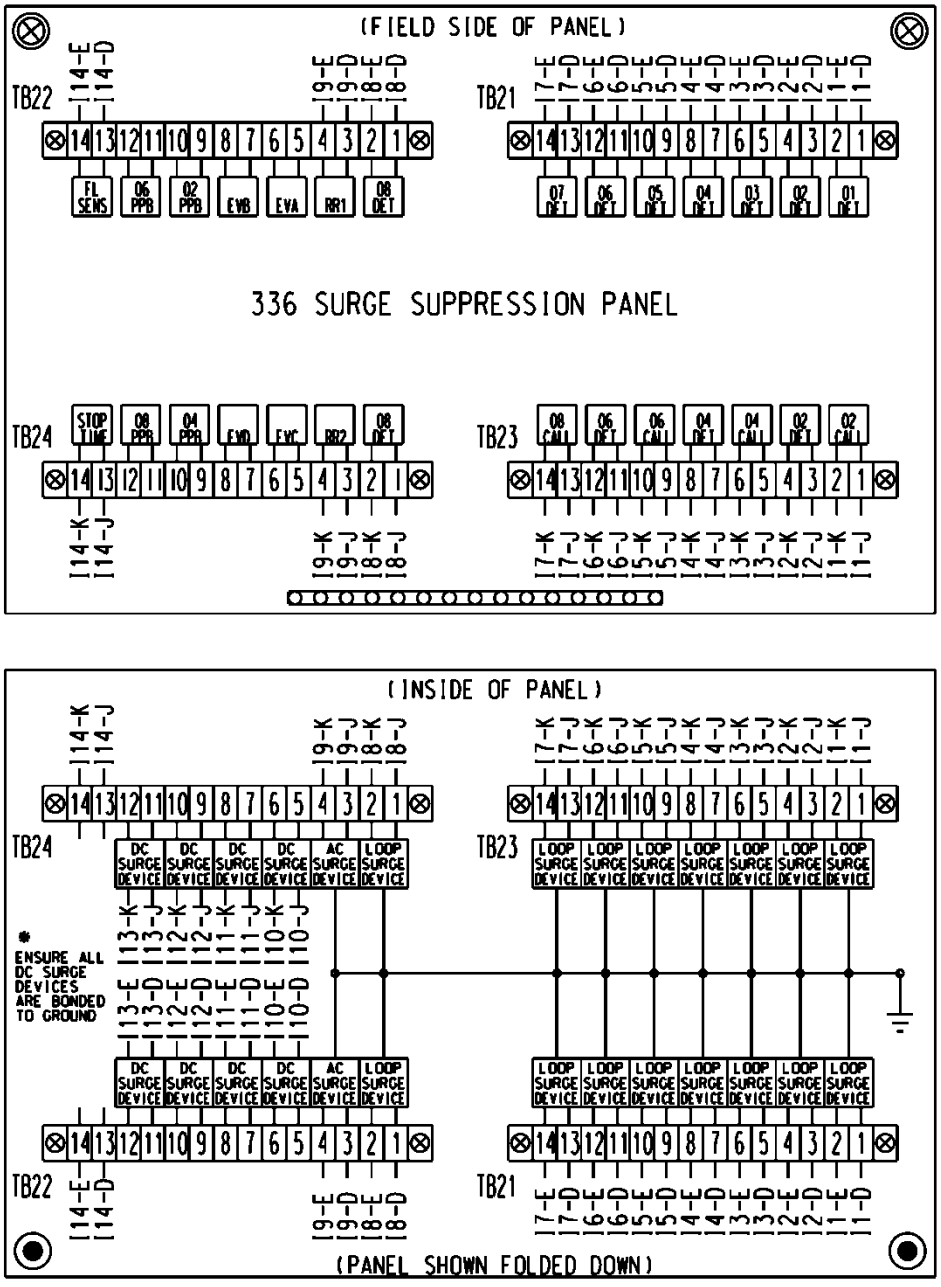
Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009, with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150 ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150 ms (210 mode).

Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1 s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1 s (210 mode).

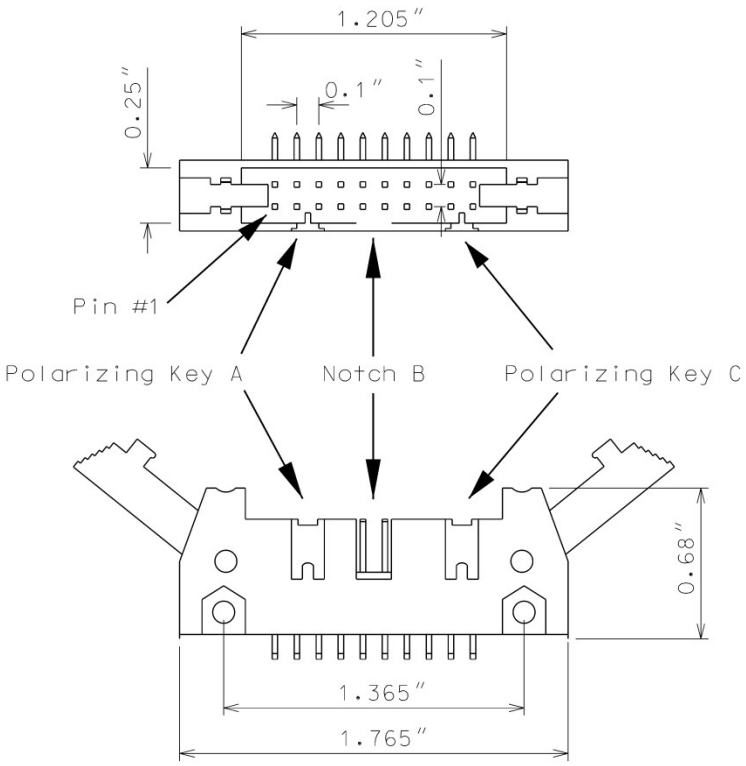
Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17 ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered ‘Active’ at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and ‘Not Active’ at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered ‘Active’ at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and ‘Not Active’ at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, center polarized, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062” thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10” and pitch is 0.10”. Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24”. Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30µ” thick.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that removal of the P20 cable connector will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an "on" condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an "off" condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no "on" voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 700 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070 controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:

   a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are "on" at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and

   b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.

   c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active

2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1-second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an "on" signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an "on" signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as "on" at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the "drop-out" level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the "restore" level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the "restore" level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 16 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz ± 20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the "restore" level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within 10 ± 0.5 seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel pair for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Flash Rate Detection, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

If a FYA channel pair is enabled for FYA operation, the conflict monitor will monitor the FYA logical channel pair for the additional following conditions:

1. **Conflict:** Channel conflicts are detected based on the permissive programming jumpers on the program card. This operation remains unchanged from normal operation except for the solid Yellow arrow (FYA clearance) signal.
2. **Yellow Change Interval Conflict:** During the Yellow change interval of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active. These conflicting channels shall be determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). During the Yellow change interval of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) the conflict monitor shall verify that no conflicting channels to the solid Yellow arrow channel (clearance) are active as determined by the program card compatibility programming of the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow).

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

3. **Flash Rate Detection:** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor for the absence of a valid flash rate for the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow). If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period greater than 1600 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor triggers and puts the intersection into flash. If the Permissive turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) is active for a period less than 1400 milliseconds, ensure the conflict monitor does not trigger. Ensure the conflict monitor will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input. Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Flash Rate Detection function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Flash Rate Detection function is enabled. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Flash Rate Detection function is disabled.
4. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a red failure if there is an absence of voltage on all four of the inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA).
5. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** The conflict monitor unit shall detect a dual indication if two or more inputs of a FYA channel pair (RA, YA, FYA, GA) are "on" at the same time.
6. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** The conflict monitor unit shall monitor the solid Yellow arrow for a clearance fault when terminating both the Protected Turn channel (solid Green arrow) interval and the Permissive Turn channel (flashing Yellow arrow) interval.

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

For conflict monitors used within an Ethernet communications system, provide a conflict monitor with an Ethernet 10/100 Mbps, RJ-45 port for data communication access to the monitor by a local notebook computer and remotely via a workstation or notebook computer device connected to the signal system local area network. The Ethernet port shall be electrically isolated from the conflict monitor's electronics and shall provide a minimum of 1500 Vrms isolation. Integrate monitor with Ethernet network in cabinet. Provide software to retrieve the time and date from a network server in order to synchronize the on-board times between the conflict monitor and the controller. Furnish and install the following Windows based, graphic user interface software on workstations and notebook computers where the signal system client software is installed: 1) software to view and retrieve all event log information, 2) software that will search and display a list of conflict monitor IP addresses and IDs on the network, and 3) software to change the conflict monitor's network parameters such as IP address and subnet mask.

For non-Ethernet connected monitors, provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070 controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070). Furnish and connect a serial cable from the conflict monitor's DB-9 connector to Comm Port 1 of the 2070 controller. Ensure conflict monitor communicates with the controller. Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout		
Pin Number	**Function**	**I/O**
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR			
Pin #	**Function (Back Side)**	**Pin #**	**Function (Component Side)**
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output,Side #2,Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

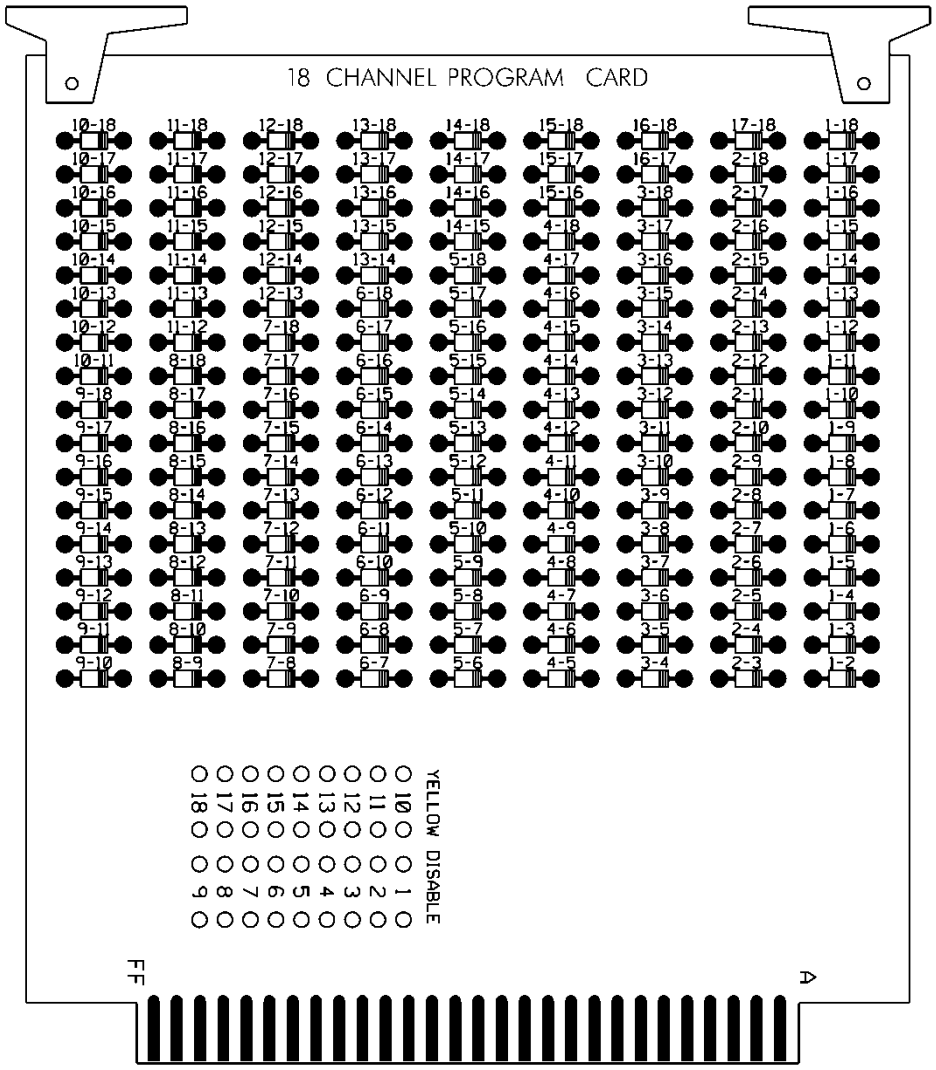
Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725



E. Preemption and Sign Control Box

Provide preemption and sign control box to operate in a Model 332 and Model 336S cabinet. Provide hardware to mount the box to the cage of the cabinet to ensure the front side is facing the opposite side of the cabinet. Furnish the material of the box from a durable finished metallic or thermoplastic case. Ensure the size of the box is not greater than 7(l) x 5(w) x 5(d) inches. Ensure that no modification is necessary to mount the box on the cabinet cage.

Provide the following components in the preemption and sign control box: relays, fuses, terminal blocks, MOVs, resistor, RC network, lamp, and push button switch.

Provide UL Listed or Recognized relay K1 as a DPDT enclosed relay (120 VAC, 60 Hz coil) with an 8-pin octal-style plug and associated octal base. Provide contact material made of AgCdO with a 10 amp, 240 VAC rating. Ensure the relay has a specified pickup voltage of 102 VAC.

Provide relay SSR1 as a Triac SPST normally open solid state relay that is rated for 120 VAC input and zero-crossing (resistive load) 25 amp @ 120 VAC output. Ensure the relay turns on at 90 Vrms within 10 ms and turns off at 10 Vrms within 40 ms. Ensure the relay has physical

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

characteristics as shown in the wiring detail in Figure 1. Provide 4 terminal screws with saddle clamps.

Provide fuses F1 and F2 as a UL Listed ¼″ x 1-1/4″ glass tube rated at 250 volts with a 10kA interrupting rating. Ensure F1 non-delay (fast-acting) and F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a maximum opening times of 60 minutes and 120 seconds for currents of 135 and 200 percent of the ampere rating, respectively. Ensure F2 slow-blow (time-delay) fuses have a minimum opening times of 12 seconds at 200 percent of the ampere rating. Provide fuse holders that are UL Recognized panel-mounted holders rated 250V, 15 ampere minimum with bayonet-type knobs which accept ¼″ x 1-1/4″ glass tube fuses.

Provide terminal blocks that are rated for 300V and are made of electrical grade thermoplastic or thermosetting plastic. Ensure each terminal block is of closed back design and has recessed-screw terminals with molded barriers between terminals. Ensure each terminal block is labeled with a block designation. Ensure each terminal is labeled with the function and a number.

Provide 3/4-inch diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistors (MOVs) that have electrical performance as outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide resistor R1 as a 2K ohm, 12 watt, wirewound resistor with tinned terminals and attaching leads. Ensure the resistor is spaced apart from surrounding wires.

Provide a LED or incandescent lamp that has a voltage rating of 120 VAC with a minimum life rating at 50,000 hours.

Wire the preemption and sign control box as shown in Figure 1.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

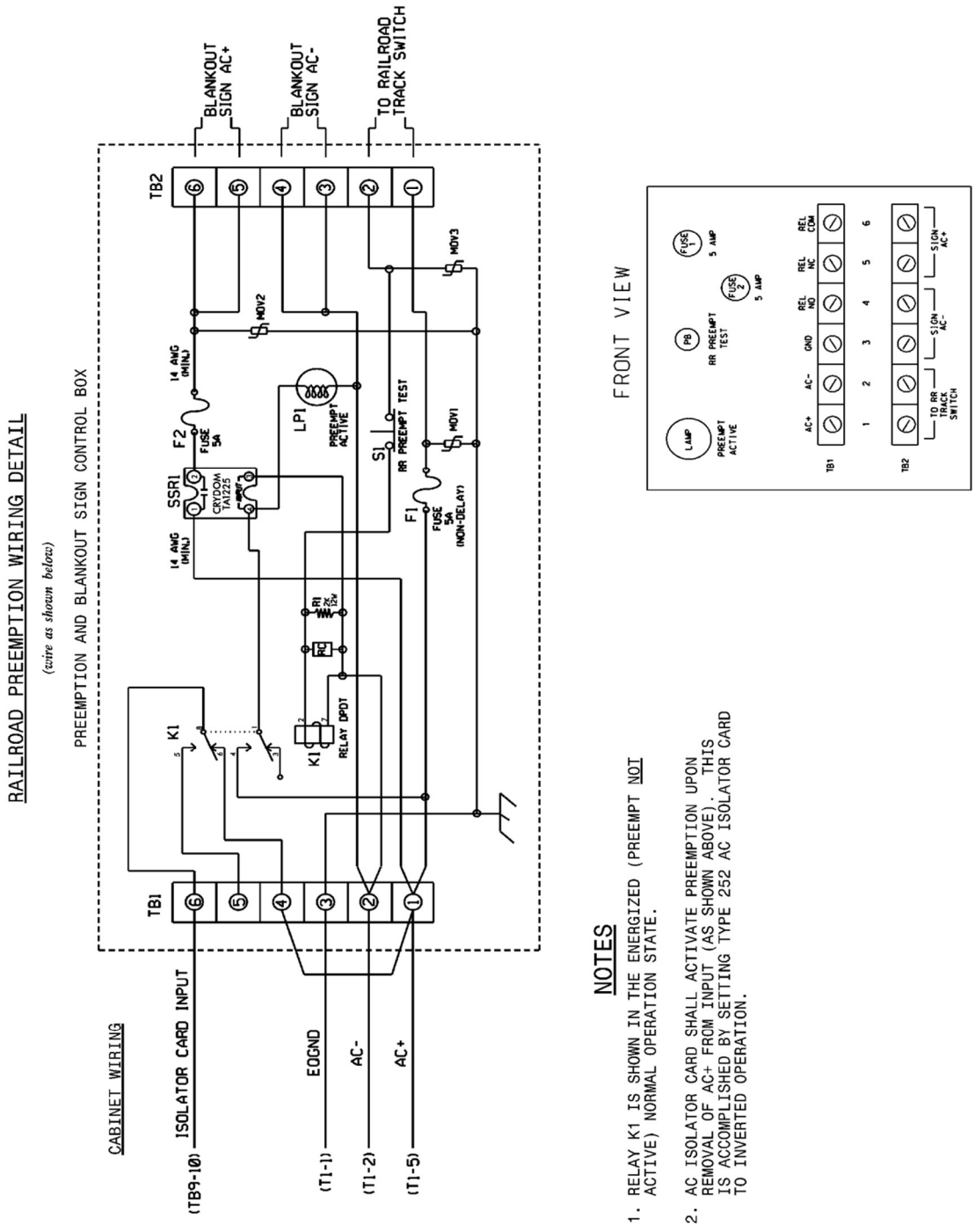


Figure 1

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

3.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

2070LX Controller will be measured and paid for as the actual number of controllers furnished, installed, and equipped.

No Separate payment will be made for the conflict monitor or other equipment related to the controller or cabinet as this will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the 2070LX controller.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Install Department Supplied 2070 Controller	Each
Cabinet without Controller (Type 170)	Each

4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES

4.1. DESCRIPTION

Design, furnish and install a microwave vehicle detection system with the manufacturer recommended cables and hardware in accordance to the plans and specifications. Ensure the detection system provides multiple detection zones.

4.2. MATERIALS

Provide design drawings showing design details and microwave sensor locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for microwave sensor units on the design based on a site survey. Design microwave vehicle detection system with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, microwave sensor mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the microwave sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing microwave vehicle detection system. The contractor is responsible for the final design of microwave vehicle detection system. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided. With the exception of contractor-furnished poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms, furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL. Submit and obtain Engineer's approval of shop drawings for any poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms provided by the contractor prior to ordering from manufacturer.

Provide a detector for either side-fire or forward-fire configuration. Ensure the detector will detect vehicles in sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, and foggy weather conditions. Ensure the detector can operate from the voltage supplied by a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 traffic signal cabinet. Ensure the detector can provide detection calls to the traffic signal controller within a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 cabinet. Ensure the detection system provides a constant call in the event of a component failure or loss of power. Ensure the detector has an operating temperature range of -30 to 165 degrees F and operates within the frequency range of 10 to 25 GHz. Ensure the detector is provided with a water-tight housing offering NEMA 4X protection and operates properly in up to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Provide each detector unit to allow the placement of at least 8 detection zones with a minimum of 8 detection channel outputs. When the microwave vehicle detection system requires an integrated card rack interface(s), provide only enough interface cards to implement the vehicle detection shown on the signal plans. Provide a means acceptable to the Engineer to configure traffic lanes and detection zones. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to delay the output call upon activation of a detection zone that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to extend the output call that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Ensure both delay and extend timing can be set for the same channel output.

For advance detection system, ensure the detector senses vehicles in motion at a range of 50 to 400 feet from the detector unit for forward-fire configuration and a range of 50 to 200 feet from the detector unit for side-fire configuration with an accuracy of 95% for both configurations. Ensure the advance detection system provides each channel output call of at least 100 ms in duration.

For stop bar presence detection system, ensure the detector outputs a constant call while a vehicle is in the detection zone and removes the call after all vehicles exit the detection zone. Ensure the presence detector unit can cover a detection zone as shown on the plans and has an effective range of 10 to 120 feet from the detector unit.

For units without an integrated card rack interface, provide Form C output relay contacts rated a minimum of 3A, 24VDC.

If a laptop is used to adjust detector settings, ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the microwave detection system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

After initial detector configuration and installation, ensure routine adjustments or calibration are not needed to maintain acceptable performance.

4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Install the microwave vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Monitor and maintain each detector unit during construction to ensure microwave vehicle detection system is functioning properly and aimed for the detection zone shown in the plans. Refer to Subarticle 1700-3 (D) Maintenance and Repair of Materials of the *Standard Specifications* for failure to maintain the microwave detection system.

4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of microwave vehicle detection systems – multiple zones furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of cables or hardware, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing microwave vehicle detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

Microwave Vehicle Detection System – Multiple Zones ..... Each

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

5. METAL POLE SUPPORTS

5.1. METAL POLES

A. General:

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications*. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding AASHTO *LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 1st Edition, 2015 (hereinafter called 1st Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department's website:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

Comply with article 1098-1(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT**. Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1(A) of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

Item	Electronic Submittal	Comments / Special Instructions
Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1 set	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.
Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s),

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

		Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project.
Structure Calculations	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a unique drawing number for each project. If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1 set	**Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation.** Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL)
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1 set	Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

NOTE – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed. Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer's summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

B. Materials:

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 572 Gr 55 or ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1st Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications.* No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the Standard *Specifications. Ensure* all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are ¼-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a ½-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ "drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.
- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs.*
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

C. Design:

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 1st Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Use 700-Year MRI and 10-Year MRI wind pressure maps developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient (C_d) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2 mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all forces using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable force ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements. For CCTV and MVD support structures, ensure maximum deflection at top of pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of pole height.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft^2
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft^2
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft^2

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$, where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_1 = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is $M = P \times D_2$,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D_2 = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.
- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

D. Strain Poles:

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3 for fabrication details.

Provide two (2) messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of messenger cable. Ensure diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and is appropriately designed for adjustment from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one (1) support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a minimum of three (3) 2-inch holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide designs with a 6" x 12" hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3.

Provide grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

E. Mast Arm Poles:

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details.

Fabricate metal arm shaft from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. Provide arm shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil, eliminating circumferential weld splices.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for arm shafts, to continuously weld arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld shall be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure arm shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the arm flange plate. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1st Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except no field welding on any part of the arm shaft will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel arm shafts and all assembly components per section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design arm shafts with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on steel arm shafts that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123, AASHTO M111, or an approved equivalent. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following *Standard Specifications* article:

Repair of Galvanizing.....Article 1076-7

Ensure metal arm shafts permit cables to be installed inside arm shafts. For holes in arm shafts used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Wire access holes for arm flange plates should be deburred, non-grommeted, and oversized to fit around 4-inch diameter grommeted wire access holes for shaft flange plates.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to a minimum of six (6) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50’-0” long.

Provide designs with a 6” x 12” hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M4.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of arm end opening when cap is removed.

Provide pole flange plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in pole to allow passage of cables

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

from pole to arm. Provide a grommeted 4-inch diameter cable passage hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of cables from pole to arm.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two (2) extra bolts for each arm.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the pole shaft.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Install horizontal-type arms with a manufactured rise preventing arm from deflecting below arm attachment height.

Ensure maximum angular rotation of the top of mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40'). Ensure allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 1st Edition AASHTO. For all load combination limit states specified under Section 3 of 1st Edition AASHTO, restrict tip of fully loaded arm from going below arm attachment point with the pole.

F. Luminaire Arms:

Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:

- Furnish tapered tube or standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Provide welding conforming to Article 1072-18 of the Standard Specifications, except no field welding on any part of the will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.
- Hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent, once all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed.
- In accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

5.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 1st Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case (Service Limit State) lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the α-method for cohesive soils and the β-method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the "α" and "β" methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

A. Description:

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:

1. General:

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

2. Soil Test:

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (*Route or SR #*), *(Street Name)* and (*Route or SR #*), *(Street Name)*, _____ County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. _____". Label borings with "B- *N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW*" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

3. Standard Foundation Determination:

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \cdots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}}{Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values}$$

$$Y = (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \cdots + (N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth})^2$$

$$Z = N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \cdots + N_{@Deeepest\ Boring\ Depth}$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values\ \times Y) - Z^2}{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values) \times (Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values - 1)}\right)}$$

Design N-value equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$$

OR

$$Average\ of\ First\ Four\ (4) N\ values = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, "L," for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" signed by the Contractor's representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, "L," on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, "L", determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The "Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form" may be found at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test). Design drilled piers for side resistance in accordance with Section 10.8 of the *2014 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 7th Edition*. Use computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter resulting in horizontal lateral movement less than 1 inch at top of the pier, and horizontal rotational movement less than 1 inch at the edge of pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams of standard poles used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

C. Drilled Pier Construction:

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2024-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

5.3. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM

A. New Poles

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 "Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles."

5.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal support structures.

Payment will be made under:

Metal Strain Signal Pole .....Each
Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm .....Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm.....Each
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design .....Each
Soil Test .....Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....Cubic Yard

6. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES

6.1. General

This special provision is intended for use as an additional treatment to metal traffic signal structures installed in areas where maintaining an aesthetic appearance is important and specified in the project documents. The provision contains all of the requirements necessary to accomplish this additional treatment to galvanized steel traffic signal structures fabricated by a steel manufacturer using their local powder coating/paint facility and includes the material and shop certification requirements. The provision also contains pay items for protective coating treatment to aluminum signal and pedestrian pedestals that are Standard Specification items (See Section 1743 and associated Standard Drawings). These aluminum pedestals are on the Qualified Product List (QPL), and as such would not likely be powder coated at the same facility and thus not bound by the material certification requirements in this provision. In this case, the pedestal supplier should comply with Type 6 – Supplier's Certification as defined in Section 106-3 of the Standard Specification.

6.2.Description

Protective coating for metal poles is a supplemental durable color coating that is applied to galvanized steel and aluminum traffic signal structures. Powder Coating is the preferred

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

supplemental protective coating process for coating galvanized steel and aluminum structures. However, for the purposes of this special provision, an Acrylic Primer and topcoat paint system is included as an acceptable alternative when protective color coating is required.

Provide protective coating over galvanization for all steel poles including all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

6.3. Materials

With the exception of aluminum components, furnish all metal poles with galvanic protection along with a tough and durable application of protective coating. Aluminum components shall have a durable powder coating application. Galvanization is not required for aluminum components.

Furnish pole caps that have a low gloss powder finish applied over a hot-dipped galvanized surface. Comply with the applicable provisions of Section 442-10 and 442-13 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.

6.4. Facility Approval

The Department maintains an approved producer/supplier listing for various facility types associated with this work, which include powder applicator (PA), structural steel galvanizer (SSG), and structural steel shop coating facilities (SCF). A complete list of approved facilities can be found at the following weblink: https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/ApprovedProducts/Producer.aspx Approve the coating shop facility prior to the application of any coating process. Submit all new facility requests, procedures, and documents electronically to:

Materials and Test
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607
Attn: Manufactured Products Engineer

Powder Coating Shop Approval

A) Submit a quality control procedure that the company has established to ensure a quality and durable coating. The quality control procedure shall contain at a minimum the following:
   - Qualified / Certified personnel to manage the QC Program and to conduct Quality Control tests
   - Qualified / certified coaters
   - Source and type of powder
   - How the powder will be stored
   - Powder application facility (heated or unheated)
   - Surface pre-treatment
   - Surface preparation including profile
   - Application methods
   - Curing conditions (conventional or infrared)
   - Curing Temperature

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- Adhesion & Holiday Detection
- Repair Procedure
- Storage and protection of coated items
- Shipping and handling (packing, protection, and wrapping)

B) Submit a powder certification from the manufacturer

C) Submit the following to the Chemical Testing Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to coating application.

1. Two test panels of ASTM A36 steel, ¼ or greater in thickness measuring 8 inches by 11 inches using the proposed color of the final coat; a powder coated over galvanized test panel and a powder coated over un-galvanized test panel.
2. In addition, provide two (2) samples of the same or comparable material and thickness as production pieces. Ensure production piece replicas do not exceed twelve inches (12”) in length and width nor 50 pounds in weight.
3. Submit all test panels with inspection reports and records according to *Standard Specifications*, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080.
4. Acceptance of the panels is determined by meeting the requirements of ASTM D-4541 of 800 psi for both galvanized and un-galvanized and production piece test panels.
5. Send all panels to:

   Materials and Tests Unit
   1801 Blue Ridge Road
   Raleigh, NC 27607
   Attn: Chemical Lab

6.5. POWDER COATING

A. Galvanizing

Galvanize steel products in accordance with Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. Ensure the fabricator or designated representative(s) that is supplying the components to be galvanized communicates with the galvanizer to indicate that the galvanized pieces will be powder coated to avoid water or chromate quenching.

B. Surface Preparation

Comply with manufacturer’s recommended surface coating specifications, Steel Structure Painting Council (SSPC) specifications and applicable articles of Section 442 (Painting Steel Structures) of the Standard Specifications. Ensure that surface preparations and treatments are performed and meet the requirements of the above referenced specifications.

Some pole components, specifically steel plates ¾ inches or more in thickness, may need blast cleaning prior to structure assembly to remove impurities and non-metallic foreign materials. Mechanically remove all weld flux after structure is assembled

Degrease and prepare steel structure for zinc coating after assembly using full immersion baths and pickling processes in heat controlled caustic and acid solutions. Rinse and clean structure to remove caustic or acid solutions by immersion in a circulating fresh water bath. Immerse structure in a heat controlled concentrated zinc ammonium chloride flux solution and air dry as a final prep before hot-dip galvanization.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Ensure that the surface preparation is no less than specified by the powder manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare all components to be coated in accordance with SSPC SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and/or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Remove all drainage spikes, high spots, protrusions or other surface defects using hand or power tools. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Remove grease, oils, moisture, scale, rust or any other foreign matter prior to powder coating to ensure ideal adhesion and coating performance. Prepare and coat the galvanized surface as soon as possible after the galvanization process.

C. Powder Coating Application and Curing

Prepare galvanized finish for powder coating by brush blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP7. Ensure all threaded components of the structure are protected from damage during blasting process.

Use thermosetting powder resin that meets 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Apply powder coating electrostatically. Follow manufacturer's recommended preheating requirements. Ensure the topcoat finish is applied uniformly to all surfaces with a dry film thickness of between 3.0 to 5.0 mils. Cure the topcoat by heating the structure to manufacturer recommended temperatures at the duration required to ensure complete and uniform bond.

D. Quality Control

Ensure the applicator provides all test reports and documentation and inspects all coated material as outlined in the Standard Specifications, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080. Ensure the quality control inspection is kept separate from the production functions.

E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling

Store all powder coated material inside or as directed by the Engineer.

Protect the product from incurring damage during all shipping, handling, and storing activities. Do not store the product directly on the ground or in areas where water may pool; the Engineer determines the effectiveness of all storage, shipping and handling methods.

F. Repair of Powder Coated Material

Repair all damage to the coating by the original method of application as outlined in the coating facility's repair procedure. Ensure all repair areas meet the original requirements for adhesion as stated in this Project Special Provision.

Photograph, document, and report all damages upon delivery to the project site prior to unloading. Provide documented damage notifications to the Engineer or to their authorized representative so the application firm can be notified. The Engineer has the authority to accept or reject the material as outlined in the Standard Specifications.

Submit to the Engineer a repair procedure for damaged coatings which occur during storage, transporting, handling and or installation. Utilize a liquid paint approved by the Department, compatible with the powder applied product. Ensure all repair areas demonstrate an adhesion rating of 400 psi in accordance with ASTM D-4541. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of the final finish.

6.6.ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOPCOAT PAINT SYSTEM

A. Description

Follow NCDOT procedures for Powder Coating over Galvanizing. Provide an Acrylic Primer and topcoat when a substitute for powder coating is necessary.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

Provide supplemental coating for all mast arms with metal signal poles and all necessary hardware for the signalized intersection in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program, NCDOT Standard specifications – sections 442 and 1080, as contained herein, and as shown on the plans. The Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program can be found at the following link: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Structural%20Steel%20Shop%20Coatings%20Program.pdf

Ensure all painting work for new structures, except field touch-up and bolt painting is performed in the shop.

Coatings Shop Approval

Use only NCDOT approved shop coating facilities meeting the requirements outlined in the current edition of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. This program is available on the Materials and Tests website. Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program.pdf (ncdot.gov)

Provide shop certification in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program (Shop facilities that are currently certified and in good standing with the American Institute Steel Construction (AISC) / Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) and/or the Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) Qualification Procedure Three (QP-3).

B. Surface Preparation

Ensure all surface preparation is not less than that specified by the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

Clean galvanized surfaces to be painted with a 2,500-psi pressure washer. Allow surfaces to dry completely before beginning surface preparation.

Ensure all components to be coated are prepared in accordance with SSPC SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning and or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Smooth high spots and rough edges, such as metal drip lines, of galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM D6386. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Perform abrasive sweep blasting in accordance with ASTM D6386. Refer to this section for a description of the abrasive blast material to be used. Use a material and technique capable of stripping action to remove corrosion products and to provide a rough surface profile while leaving base zinc layers intact.

Blow down all blasted surfaces with clean compressed air to provide a clean, dry surface.

Ensure all surfaces are free of visible zinc oxides or zinc hydroxides.

C. Materials

Use an approved/qualified waterborne paint meeting the requirements of NCDOT Standard specification section 1080. Do not apply paint until each batch has been tested by the Department. Provide color as specified in the contract documents.

Ensure all paint used on this contract is produced by the same manufacturer.

D. Painting

Apply paint in accordance with the requirements of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program, Section 442 and Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified herein.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

System for Paint over Galvanize
Acrylic Primer and Topcoats

Coat	Material	Mils Dry/Wet Film Thickness	Mils Dry/Wet Film Thickness
		Minimum	Maximum
Primer	1080-9 White	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	1080-9 *	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	1080-9 *	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		5.0 DFT	9.0 DFT

***Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.**

The time between blast and coating application shall be in accordance with ASTM D6386 time requirements. In no case shall the prepared surface extend beyond 8 hours.

Mask off and do not paint all data plates and faying surfaces prior to application.

Spray apply all coatings except for the stripe coat. Brush apply the stripe coat to all plate edges, welds, bolt holes and bolts prior to applying the finish coat.

E. Curing

Follow manufacturer recommendations.

F. Inspection

Quality Control shall conduct the required quality control tests as outlined in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program and report the minimum information required by the appropriate ASTM test methods. At a minimum, quality control forms shall be on company letterhead with logo that provides a daily inspection report form equivalent to the information required on the M&T-611 Form. The M&T-611 Form can be found in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. Dry Film Thickness (DFT) measurements shall be obtained on all coating layers, including the galvanized layer and shall incorporate the use of a Type 2 gauge as defined in SSPC PA-2.

Ensure all material is of a uniform appearance free of runs, drips, and sags.

G. Handling

Do not handle, ship, or erect coated members until paint is thoroughly dry.

Protect all shipping and handling either from the coating facility to project site and or storage site to area(s) to construction location from incurring damage to product. Wood blocks and nylon slings are recommended for securing, loading, hoisting or storing members.

H. Repair of Damaged Coating

Repair damage occurring to the galvanized portion of the coating during shipment or installation in accordance with Articles 1076-7 and 1080-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair damage occurring to the painted portion of the coating during shipment or installation by applying 4.0-7.0 wet mils of topcoat with a brush or roller and feather or taper this to be level with the surrounding areas.

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

6.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual number of strain poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of single mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of dual mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal TYPE II pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Protective Coating for Strain Pole (Black) .....Each
Protective Coating for Single Mast Arm Pole (Black) .....Each
Protective Coating for Dual Mast Arm Pole (Black).....Each
Protective Coating for TYPE II Signal Pedestal (Black).....Each

7. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH

Furnish and install a managed Ethernet edge switch as specified below that is fully compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable and functional within the existing City, Division, or Statewide traffic signal system communications network.

7.1. DESCRIPTION

A. Ethernet Edge Switch:

Furnish and install a hardened, field Ethernet edge switch (hereafter "edge switch") for the traffic signal controller or ITS device as specified below. Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, fast Ethernet connectivity at transmission rates of 1000 megabits per second from each remote traffic signal controller or ITS device location to the routing switches.

Contact the City or NCDIT to arrange for the programming of the new Field Ethernet Switches with the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited to, the IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and VLAN ID information. Provide a minimum ten (10) working days notice to allow the City or NCDIT to program the new devices.

B. Network Management:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Network Management Software.

7.2. MATERIALS

A. General:

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible and interoperable with the trunk Ethernet network interface and that the edge switch supports half and full duplex Ethernet communications.

Furnish an edge switch that provide 99.999% error-free operation, and that complies with the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) Ethernet data communication requirements using single-mode fiber-optic transmission medium and copper transmission medium. Ensure that the edge switch has a

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

B. Compatibility Acceptance

The Engineer has the authority to require the Contractor to submit a sample Field Ethernet Switch and SFP along with all supporting documentation, software and testing procedures to allow a compatibility acceptance test be performed prior to approving the proposed Field Ethernet Switch and Field Ethernet Transceiver for deployment**. The Compatibility Acceptance testing will ensure that the proposed device is 100% compatible and interoperable with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Signal System network, monitoring software and Traffic Operations Center network hardware.** Allow fifteen (15) working days for the Compatibility Acceptance Testing to be performed

C. Standards:

Ensure that the edge switch complies with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP);
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs);
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS);
- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP);
- IEEE 802.1s standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol;
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS;
- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications;
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX;
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation; and
- IFC 2236 regarding IGMP v2 compliance.
- IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- IEEE 802.3ad Ethernet Link Aggregation
- IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T (10 Mbit/s over Fiber-Optic)
- IEEE 802.3ab for 1000BASE-T (1Gbit/s over Ethernet)
- IEEE 802.3z for 1000BASE-X (1 Gbit/s Ethernet over Fiber-Optic)

D. Functional:

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard.
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard.
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous).

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second.
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table.
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces.
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network.
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1 & RMON-2) of the Ethernet agent.
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

E. Physical Features:

Ports: Provide 10/100/1000 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Fast Ethernet ports for all edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

Optical Ports: Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide Type LC connectors for the optical ports, as specified in the Plans or by the Engineer. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) type connectors.

Provide an edge switch having a minimum of two optical 100/1000 Base X ports capable of transmitting data at 100/1000 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers; one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Ensure that the optical ports have an optical power budget of at least 15 dB. Provide small form-factor pluggable modules (SFPs) with a maximum range that meets or exceeds the distance requirement as indicated on the Plans.

Copper Ports: Provide an edge switch that includes a minimum of four copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100/1000 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100/1000 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 6 unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

*Port Security***:** Ensure that the edge switch supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses access;
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; know hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward; and

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed.

F. Management Capabilities:

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1 D standards;
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard;
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous);
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second, 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second and 1,488,000 packets per second for 1000 megabits per second;
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table;
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP);
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces; and
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

*Network Capabilities***:** Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236);
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3;
- Provide support for the following RMON–I groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 1: Statistics
  - Part 2: History
  - Part 3: Alarm
  - Part 9: Event
- Provide support for the following RMON–2 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 13: Address Map
  - Part 16: Layer Host
  - Part 17:Layer Matrix
  - Part 18:User History
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch;
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs;
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports;
- Password manageable;
- Telnet/CLI;

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL); and
- Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

*Network Security***:** Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords;
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X);
- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security;
- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network;
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1&2) of the Ethernet agent; and
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

G. Electrical Specifications:

Ensure that the edge switch operates and power is supplied with 115 volts of alternating current (VAC). Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the edge switch has diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 6 ports only), and power LEDs.

H. Environmental Specifications:

Ensure that the edge switch performs all of the required functions during and after being subjected to an ambient operating temperature range of -30 degrees to 165 degrees Fahrenheit as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard, with a noncondensing humidity of 0 to 95%.

Provide certification that the device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Provide certification that the device meets the vibration and shock resistance requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The edge switch shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations)
- IEC 61850-3 (electric utility substations)
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial)
- EMF – FCC Part 15 CISPR (EN5502) Class A

I. Ethernet Patch Cable:

Furnish a factory pre-terminated/pre-connectorized Ethernet patch cable with each edge switch. Furnish Ethernet patch cables meeting the following physical requirements:

- Five (5)-foot length
- Category 6 or better

Docusign Envelope ID: A082B427-13BE-41D8-9F0E-36520A0A5725

- Factory-installed RJ-45 connectors on both ends
- Molded anti-snag hoods over connectors
- Gold plated connectors
- Copper-clad aluminum is **NOT** allowed.

Furnish Fast Ethernet patch cords meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

- TIA/EIA-568-B-5, Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω Enhanced Category 6 Cabling
- Frequency Range: 1-100 MHz
- Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT): 30.1 dB
- Power-sum NEXT: 27.1 dB
- Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR): 6.1 dB
- Power-sum ACR: 3.1 dB
- Return Loss: 10dB
- Propagation Delay: 548 nsec

7.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. General:

Ensure that the edge switch is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 6 four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

Contact the City, Division, or NCDIT a minimum of 10 working days prior to installation to allow for the programming of the edge switch.

B. Edge Switch:

Mount the edge switch inside each field cabinet by securely fastening the edge switch to the upper end of the right rear vertical rail of the equipment rack using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners.

Ensure that the edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that has connectors on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment.

7.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

Ethernet edge switch will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet patch cable, small form factor pluggable modules (SFPs), power cord, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, or edge switch programming as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the edge switch.

Payment will be made under:

Ethernet Edge Switch.....Each

REGIONAL RAIL LLC

DEFINITIONS:

As used in these Special Provisions, all capitalized terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the Agreement, and the following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them below:
“ESPN” shall mean East Penn Railroad
“CLNA” shall mean Carolina Coastal Railway
“FCEN” shall mean Florida Central Railroad, its successors and assigns. “FMID” shall mean Florida Midland Railroad, its successors and assigns “FNOR” shall mean Florida Northern Railroad, its successors and assigns
“MNJ” shall mean Middletown and New Jersey Railroad
The above collectively shall be RRAIL
Railroad Representative” shall mean the authorized representative of ESPN,CLNA,RRAIL, MNJ.
“Agreement” shall mean the Agreement between ESPN, CLNA, RRAIL, MNJ and Licensee as amended from time to time.
“Licensee” shall mean the **[NAME OF LICENSEE]**.
“Licensee Representative” shall mean the authorized representative of **[NAME OF LICENSEE]**.
“Contractor” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term by the Agreement.
“Work” shall mean the Project as described in the Agreement.
I. AUTHORITY OF ESPN, CLNA, RRAIL, MNJ ENGINEER

The Railroad Representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of RRAIL operations and RRAIL property, and his or her approval shall be obtained by the Licensee or its Contractor for methods of construction to avoid interference with RRAIL operations and RRAIL property and all other matters contemplated by the Agreement and these Special Provisions.
II. INTERFERENCE WITH RRAIL OPERATIONS

A. Licensee or its Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work so that there will be no interference with RRAIL operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to RRAIL property, or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on RRAIL Property or right-of-way. Licensee or its Contractor shall store materials so as to prevent trespassers from causing damage to trains, or RRAIL Property. Whenever Work is likely to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such Work shall first be submitted to the RRAIL Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve Licensee or its Contractor from liability in connection with such Work.

B. If conditions arising from or in connection with the Project require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operation or RRAIL property, Licensee or its Contractor shall make such provision. If the RRAIL Representative determines that such provision is insufficient, RRAIL may, at the expense of Licensee or its Contractor, require or provide such provision as may be deemed necessary, or cause the Work to cease immediately.

III. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK. Licensee or its Contractor shall not commence any work on RRAIL Property or rights-of-way until it has complied with the following conditions:

A. Notify RRAIL in writing of the date that it intends to commence Work on the Project. Such notice must be received by RRAIL at least 48 hours in advance of the date Licensee or its Contractor proposes to begin Work on RRAIL property. The notice must refer to this Agreement by date. If flagging service is required, such notice shall be submitted at least thirty (30) business days in advance of the date scheduled to commence the Work.

B. Obtain authorization from the RRAIL Representative to begin Work on RRAIL property, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which it must comply.

C. Obtain from RRAIL the names, addresses and telephone numbers of RRAIL personnel who must receive notice under provisions in the Agreement. Where more than one individual is designated, the area of responsibility of each shall be specified.

IV. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. No temporary or permanent changes to wire lines or other facilities including fiber optic cable on RRAIL property that are considered necessary to the Work are anticipated or shown on the Plans. If any such changes are, or become, necessary in the opinion of RRAIL or Licensee, such changes will be covered by appropriate revisions to the Plans and by preparation of a force account estimate. Such force account estimate may be initiated by RRAIL or Licensee but must be approved by RRAIL and Licensee. Licensee or Contractor shall be responsible for costs to RRAIL in arranging for the relocation of the third-party facilities.
B. Should Licensee or Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then it shall make separate arrangements with RRAIL for such changes to be accomplished at the Licensee or Contractor's expense.

V. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD

A. If Licensee or Contractor desires access across RRAIL property or tracks at other than an existing and open public road crossing in or incident to construction of the Project, the Licensee or Contractor must first obtain the permission of RRAIL and shall execute a license agreement or right of entry satisfactory to RRAIL, wherein Licensee or Contractor agrees to bear all costs and liabilities related to such access.

B. Licensee and Contractor shall not cross RRAIL property and tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such crossing or crossings as may be permitted pursuant to this section.

VI. COOPERATION AND DELAYS

A. Licensee or Contractor shall arrange a schedule with RRAIL for accomplishing stage construction involving work by RRAIL. In arranging its schedule, Licensee or Contractor shall ascertain, from RRAIL, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore

B. Licensee or Contractor may not charge any costs or submit any claims against RRAIL for hindrance or delay caused by railroad traffic; work done by RRAIL

or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic; or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.
C. Licensee and Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the Project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

D. Licensee and Contractor understand and agree that RRAIL does not assume any responsibility for work performed by others in connection the Project. Licensee and Contractor further understand and agree that they shall have no claim whatsoever against RRAIL for any inconvenience, delay or additional cost incurred by Licensee or Contractor on account of operations by others.

VII. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Licensee and Contractor shall not store their materials or equipment on RRAIL property or where they may potentially interfere with RRAIL operations unless Licensee or Contractor has received RRAIL Representative's prior written permission. Licensee and Contractor understand and agree that RRAIL will not be liable for any damage to such materials and equipment from any cause and that RRAIL may move, or require Licensee or Contractor to move, such material and equipment at Licensee's or Contractor's sole expense. To minimize the possibility of damage to the railroad tracks resulting from the unauthorized use of equipment, all grading or other construction equipment that is left parked near the tracks unattended by watchmen shall be immobilized to the extent feasible so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
VIII. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. General

1. Construction work on RRAIL property shall be subject to RRAIL inspection and approval.
2. Construction work on RRAIL property shall be in accord with RRAIL written outline of specific conditions and with these Special Provisions.
3. Contractor shall observe the terms and rules of the RRAIL as provided by Representative or Representative Assignee and in accord with any other instructions furnished by RRAIL or RRAIL Representative.

B. Blasting

1. Licensee or Contractor shall obtain RRAIL Representative's and Licensee Representative's prior written approval for use of explosives on or adjacent to RRAIL property. If permission for use of explosives is granted, Licensee or Contractor must comply with the following:

A. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of Licensee or Contractor.

b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of RRAIL. At least 10 days' advance notice to RRAIL Representative is required to arrange for the

presence of an authorized RRAIL representative and any flagging that RRAIL may require.
d. Licensee or Contractor must have at the Project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to (i) clean up (at Licensee's expense) debris resulting from the blasting without any delay to trains; and (ii) correct (at Licensee's expense) any track misalignment or other damage to RRAIL property resulting from the blasting, as directed by RRAIL Representative, without delay to trains. If Licensee's or Contractor's actions result in delay of any trains, including Amtrak passenger trains, Licensee shall bear the entire cost thereof.

e. Licensee and Contractor shall not store explosives on RRAIL property.

2. RRAIL Representative will:

a. Determine the approximate location of trains and advise Licensee or Contractor of the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his or her opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these Special Provisions.

IX. MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO RRAIL TRACKS

Licensee or Contractor shall maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions that may result from their operations. Licensee or Contractor shall provide erosion control measures during construction and use methods that accord with applicable state standard specifications for road and bridge construction, including either (1) silt fence; (2) hay or straw barrier; (3) berm or temporary ditches; (4) sediment basin; (5) aggregate checks; and (6) channel lining. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to Licensee's or Contractor's operations shall be performed at Licensee's expense.
X. FLAGGING / INSPECTION SERVICE

A. RRAIL has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations and property. In general, flagging protection will be required whenever Licensee or Contractor or their equipment are, or are likely to be, working within fifty (50) feet of live track or other track clearances specified by RRAIL, or over tracks.

B. Licensee shall reimburse RRAIL directly for all current rates and costs of flagging that is required on account of construction within RRAIL property shown in the Plans, or that is covered by an approved plan revision, supplemental agreement or change order.

C. Licensee or Contractor shall give a minimum of 48 hours advance notice to RRAIL Representative for anticipated need for flagging service. No work shall be undertaken until the flag person(s) is/are at the job site. If it is necessary for RRAIL to advertise a flagging job for bid, it may take up to 90-days to obtain this service and RRAIL shall not be liable for the cost of delays attributable to obtaining such service.

D. RRAIL shall have the right to assign an individual to the site of the Project to perform inspection service whenever, in the opinion of RRAIL Representative, such inspection may be necessary. Licensee shall reimburse RRAIL for the costs incurred by RRAIL for such inspection service. Inspection service shall not relieve Licensee or Contractor from liability for its Work.

E. RRAIL shall render invoices for, and Licensee shall pay for, the actual rate of the safety flag protection and inspectors used, plus standard additives, whether that amount is above or below the rate provided in the Estimate. If the rate that is to be used for inspector or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, whether by law or agreement between RRAIL and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by RRAIL and paid by Licensee using the new rates. Licensee and Contractor shall perform their operations that require flagging protection or inspection service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible

XI. UTILITY FACILITIES ON RRAIL PROPERTY

Licensee shall arrange, upon approval from RRAIL, to have any utility facilities on or over RRAIL Property changed as may be necessary to provide clearances for the proposed trackage.

XII. CLEAN-UP

Licensee or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall remove from RRAIL Property any temporary grade crossings, any temporary erosion control measures used to control drainage, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, false work, rubbish, or temporary buildings belonging to Licensee or Contractor. Licensee or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall leave RRAIL Property in neat condition, satisfactory to RRAIL Representative.

XIII. FAILURE TO COMPLY

If Licensee or Contractor violate or fail to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions, (a) RRAIL may require Licensee and/or Contractor to vacate RRAIL Property; and (b) RRAIL may withhold monies due Licensee and/or Contractor; (c) RRAIL may require Licensee to withhold monies due Contractor; and (d) RRAIL may cure such failure and the Licensee shall reimburse RRAIL for the cost of curing such failure.

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

I. Insurance Policies:

Licensee and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about RRAIL property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

Licensee and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about RRAIL property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

1. Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than $5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name RRAIL as an additional insured.

2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than

$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against RRAIL and its affiliates [if permitted by state law].

3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than $1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name RRAIL as an additional insured.

4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than $5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of

$10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:

a. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.

b. RRAIL must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.

c. Name and Address of Contractor and Licensee must be shown on the Declarations page.

d. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description, including project or contract identification numbers.

e. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.

f. Authorized endorsements may include:

(i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
(ii) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
(iii) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
(iv) Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240

g. Authorized endorsements may not include:

(i) A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
(ii) A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
(iii) A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
(iv) Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (e) or (f) above.
(v) Policies that contain any type of deductible

5. All insurance companies must be A. M. Best rated A- and Class VII or better.

6. Such additional or different insurance as RRAIL may require.

II. Additional Terms

1. Contractor must submit the original Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies to:

_____

Neither Licensee nor Contractor may begin work on the Project until it has received RRAIL written approval of the required insurance.

RAILROAD SITE DATA:

The following information is provided as a convenience to the Contractor. This information is subject to change and the Contractor should contact the Railroad to verify the accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information.

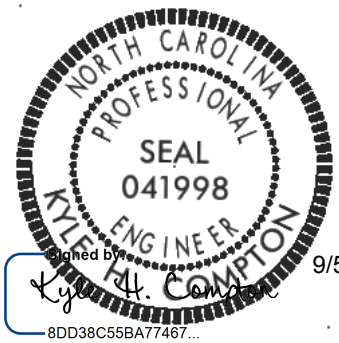
Number of tracks	-	1
Number of trains per day	-	2
Maximum speed of trains	-	25 MPH

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Project Special Provisions
Culvert

Table of Contents

		Page #
Falsework and Formwork	(11-30-23)	..…….ST-2
Submittal of Working Drawings	(1-31-25)	….……..…ST-7
Crane Safety	(11-30-23)	……..…ST-13
Grout for Structures	(11-30-23)	……..…ST-14



Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (11-30-23)

GENERAL

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the *Standard Specifications* or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

(A) Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

ST-3

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For link slabs, the top of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the current edition of AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

(1) Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

(2) Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the *Standard Specifications* and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent surface damage.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

ST-5

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

(B) Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

(A) Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

(B) Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unless otherwise specified, *Falsework and Formwork* will not be directly measured.

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (1-31-25)

GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision. For this Special Provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this Special Provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. D. N. Snoke, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7 (Eastern Regional Office):

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Thomas Santee, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Eastern Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

For projects in Divisions 8-14 (Western Regional Office):

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Assistant State Geotechnical
Engineer – Western Region
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
jlbolden@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508
mlrorie@ncdot.gov

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
Thomas Santee (984) 920-8901
EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (980)258-6400
WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals." The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?	Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	Y	N	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	"Strip Seal Expansion Joints"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings [4]	Y	N	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	Y	N	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Retaining Walls [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
   https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/ConstManRefDocs/PILE%20DRIVING%20EQUIPMENT%20DATA%20FORM.pdf
   See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (11-30-23)

General

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

(A) Competent Person: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

(B) Riggers: Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

(C) Crane Inspections: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

(D) Certifications: Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for *Crane Safety*. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (12-1-17)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This Special Provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and this Special Provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENT

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Docusign Envelope ID: 98A5AF0A-9709-46CC-883D-86233CD61814

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3-day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease, and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for *Grout for Structures*. The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-24) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

P-2

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

JOSH STEIN
GOVERNOR

J.R. "JOEY" HOPKINS
SECRETARY

August 5, 2025

MEMORANDUM TO: Division Construction Unit
Contract Standards and Development Unit

FROM: Casey Whitley, PE, PLS, Bridge Program Manager
Division 2 Project Development Unit

SUBJECT: Environmental Permits for Allen Road (SR 1203) from Stantonsburg Road (SR 1467) to Dickinson Avenue Extension (US 13) Pitt County, Division 2, **U-5875.**

Please find enclosed the following permits for this project:

Agency	Permit Type	Permit Expiration
US Army Corps of Engineers	Section 404 Clean Water Act General Permit 50	May 25, 2025
NC Division of Water Resources	Section 401 General Water Quality Certification 4135	May 25, 2025
NC Division of Water Resources	Tar-Pamlico River Riparian Buffer Authorization	September 25, 2028

Work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the permitted plans. The Division Environmental Office must be consulted if any deviation from the permits is required.

Mailing Address:
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 2
PROJECT DEVELOPMENT GROUP
P.O. BOX 1587
GREENVILLE, NC 27835-1587

Telephone: (252) 439-2812
Customer Service: 1-877-368-4968
Website: www.ncdot.gov

Location:
1037 W.H. SMITH BLVD
GREENVILLE, NC 27834

P-3

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. **SAW-2016-01862** County: **Pitt County** U.S.G.S. Quad: **Greenville SW**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: **Casey Whitley**
NCDOT, Division 2
Address: **Post Office Box 1587**
Greenville NC, 27835
Telephone Number: **************

Size (acres) **25 acres** Nearest Town Greenville
Nearest Waterway **Schoolhouse Branch** River Basin **Pamlico**
USGS HUC **03020103** Coordinates Latitude: **35.591942;** Longitude: **-77.428315**
Location description: **Allen Road (SR 1203) widening between US 13 and SR 1467 in Greenville, North Carolina.**

Description of projects area and activity: **Widen existing 2 lane road SR1203 (Allen Rd) for approximately 2.5 miles into a 4 lane median divided boulevard between SR1467 (Stantonsburg Rd) and US13 (Dickenson Ave Ext). Re-issue of new permit for project .**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344);
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number and/or Nationwide Permit Number: **GP 50 - NCDOT - Bridge, Road Widenings and Interchanges**
SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application and attached information dated September 21, 2016 Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

SAW-2016-01862

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Thomas Steffens at (910) 251-4615 or Thomas.A.Steffens@usace.army.mil**.

Corps Regulatory Official: _____ Date: **February 5, 2024**
Expiration Date of Verification: **May 25, 2025**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/

Copy furnished:

P-5

SAW-2016-01862

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. **SAW-2016-01862** County: **Pitt County**

NOTIFICATION OF JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION

Property Owner/Applicant: **NCDOT, Division 2**
Casey Whitley
Address: **Post Office Box 1587**

Greenville, NC, 27835
Telephone Number: ******

Size (acres) **25 acres** Nearest Town Greenville
Nearest Waterway **Schoolhouse Branch** River Basin **Pamlico**
USGS HUC **03020103** Coordinates Latitude: **35.591942;** Longitude: **-77.428315**
Location description: **Allen Road (SR 1203) widening between US 13 and SR 1467 in Greenville, North Carolina.**

Indicate Which of the Following Apply:

A. Preliminary Determination

X There appear to be waters, including wetlands, on the above described property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). The waters, including wetlands, have been delineated, and the delineation has been verified by the Corps to be sufficiently accurate and reliable. Therefore this preliminary jurisdiction determination may be used in the permit evaluation process, including determining compensatory mitigation. For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made on the basis of a preliminary JD will treat all waters and wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction.

_ There appear to be waters, including wetlands, on the above described property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). The waters, including wetlands, have been delineated, and the delineation has been verified by the Corps to be sufficiently accurate and reliable. Therefore this preliminary jurisdiction determination may be used in the permit evaluation process, including determining compensatory mitigation. For purposes of computation of impacts, compensatory mitigation requirements, and other resource protection measures, a permit decision made on the basis of a preliminary JD will treat all waters and wetlands that would be affected in any way by the permitted activity on the site as if they are jurisdictional waters of the U.S. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction.

SAW-2016-01862

_ There appear to be waters, including wetlands, on the above described property, that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). However, since thewaters, including wetlands, have not been properly delineated, this preliminary jurisdiction determination may not be used in the permit evaluation process. Without a verified wetland delineation, this preliminary determination is merely an effective presumption of CWA/RHA jurisdiction over all of the waters, including wetlands, at the project area, which is not sufficiently accurate and reliable to support an enforceable permit decision. We recommend that you have the waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

B. Approved Determination

_ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described property subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

_ There are waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on the above described property subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

_ We recommend you have the waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property delineated. As the Corps may not be able to accomplish this wetland delineation in a timely manner, you may wish to obtain a consultant to conduct a delineation that can be verified by the Corps.

_ The waters of the U.S., including wetlands, on your property have been delineated and the delineation has been verified by the Corps. We strongly suggest you have this delineation surveyed. Upon completion, this survey should be reviewed and verified by the Corps. Once verified, this survey will provide an accurate depiction of all areas subject to CWA jurisdiction on your property which, unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

_ The waters of the U.S., including wetlands, have been delineated and surveyed and are accurately depicted on the plat signed by the Corps Regulatory Official identified below on _____. Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

_ There are no waters of the U.S., to include wetlands, present on the above described property which are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344). Unless there is a change in law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

_ The property is located in one of the 20 Coastal Counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA). You should contact the Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808 to determine their requirements.

Placement of dredged or fill material within waters of the US, including wetlands, without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Section 301 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC § 1311). Placement of dredged or fill material, construction or placement of structures, or work within navigable waters of the United States without a Department of the Army permit may constitute a violation of Sections 9 and/or 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 USC § 401 and/or 403). If you have any questions regarding this determination and/or the Corps regulatory program, please contact **Thomas Steffens at (910) 251-4615 or Thomas.A.Steffens@usace.army.mil**.

C. Basis For Determination: N/A. An Approved JD has not been completed.

D. Remarks: PJD August 16 2023

E. Attention USDA Program Participants

The delineation included herein has been conducted to identify the location and extent of the aquatic resource boundaries and/or the jurisdictional status of aquatic resources for purposes of the Clean Water Act for the particular site identified in this request. This delineation and/or jurisdictional determination may not be valid for the Wetland Conservation Provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985, as amended. If you or your tenant are USDA program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should discuss the applicability of a certified wetland determination with the local USDA service center, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information for Approved Jurisdiction Determinations (as indicated in Section B. above)

If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Mr. Philip A. Shannin
Administrative Appeal Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Floor M9
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8803
AND
PHILIP.A.SHANNIN@USACE.ARMY.MIL

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by ******.
It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

SAW-2016-01862

Corps Regulatory Official: _____

Date of JD: **February 5, 2024** Expiration Date: **N/A if PJD**

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/.

Copy Furnished:

SAW-2016-01862

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. **Work Limits:** All work authorized by this permit shall be performed in strict compliance with the attached permit plans dated August 23, 2023, which are a part of this permit. The Permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Any modification to the attached permit plans must be approved by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.

2. **Unauthorized Dredge and/or Fill:** Except as authorized by this permit or any Corps-approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.

3. Permit Distribution: The Permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions and drawings shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

4. **Sediment and Erosion Control:**

1) During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment shall not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

2) No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit. This includes, but is not limited to, sediment control fences and other barriers intended to catch sediment losses.

3) The Permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in waters and/or wetlands, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.

4) The Permittee shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the “North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual” to ensure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to ensure compliance with the

appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project shall remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures shall be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material shall be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering into adjacent waters or wetlands.

6. Endangered Species: The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) titled, "NCDOT Program Effects on the Northern Long-eared Bat in Divisions 1-8", dated November 6, 2020, contains agreed upon conservation measures for the NLEB. As noted in the PBO, applicability of these conservation measures varies depending on the location of the project. Your authorization under this Department of the Army permit is conditional upon your compliance with all applicable conservation measures in the PBO, which are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the applicable conservation measures would constitute non-compliance with your Department of the Army permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Conference Opinion (PCO) titled "NCDOT Program Effects on the Tricolored Bat in Divisions 1-8", dated November 20, 2023, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the PCO. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PCO, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the PCO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PCO, and with the ESA.

P-11

Action ID Number: SAW-2016-01862 **County:** Pitt County

Permittee: Casey Whitley
NCDOT, Division 2

Project Name: NCDOT U-5875 SR1203 Allen Rd between SR1467 and US13 Widening

Date Verification Issued: February 5, 2024

Project Manager: Thomas Steffens

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT
Attn: Thomas Steffens

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee **Date**

P-12

Revised Mussel Programmatic Biological Opinion summary of *Conservation Measures (Section 2.5), RPM 2 of the Reasonable and Prudent Measures (Section 9.2), as well as T&C 2 of the Terms and Conditions (Section 9.3).*

Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds will be incorporated into the plans. Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds are erosion control measures that exceed the standard BMPs (e.g. measures are designed to provide protection from runoff of 25-year storm event). *Environmentally Sensitive Areas* shall also be designated and defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream measured from top of streambank. Within *Environmentally Sensitive Areas* the following shall apply:

- The contractor may perform clearing operations but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations.
- Once grading operations begin in identified *Environmentally Sensitive Areas*, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete.
- Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.
- Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment.
- Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope or greater than two acres in area, whichever is less.
- No heavy equipment will be placed in the streams.
- BMPs for bridge demolition and removal will be implemented (NCDOT 2003, NCDOT 2014a, or newer).
- Bridges will be removed from the top down, first removing the asphalt with containment measures in place to prevent asphalt from dropping into the stream. The method of containment will be proposed by the contractor and approved by the project engineer. This will be followed by removal of the decking, girders, and finally the piles/shafts/columns.
- No new bents will be placed in the channel (unless justification is provided and then accepted by the Service).
- Existing abutments will be completely removed unless removal would result in destabilization of banks or increase adverse effects to listed mussels.
- Deck drains will not be allowed to discharge directly into the stream.
- Special sediment control fence (NCDOT Standard No. 1606.01) or a combination of special sediment control fence and standard silt fence will be installed between the top of the stream bank and bridge embankment. Once the disturbed areas of the project draining to these areas have been stabilized, the special sediment control fence and/or silt fence and all built up sediment adjacent to these devices will be removed to natural ground and stabilized with a native grass mix.
- All appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures, throughout the project limits, will be cleaned out when half full to ensure proper function of the measures.
- Coir fiber matting or clean riprap (underlain with geotextile) will be installed on the footprint of unclassified structure excavation near the streambanks.
- Embankment construction and grading shall be managed in such a manner as to prevent surface runoff/drainage from discharging untreated into the riparian buffer. All interim surfaces will be graded to drain to temporary erosion control devices. Temporary berms, ditches, etc. will be incorporated, as necessary, to treat runoff before discharging into the riparian buffer (as specified in NCDOT BMP manuals).
- Utility relocations necessitated by bridge or culvert replacements must minimize sedimentation effects to mussels and their habitat. Unless technically unfeasible, NCDOT must require utility relocations through streams to utilize directional (horizontal) boring instead of open trench cut.

- Report Number of Automatic Concurrences. Although Project Submittal Forms are not required for MA-NLAA conclusions, NCDOT must annually, via email, provide a total number of projects (cumulatively) with such conclusions that utilize the automatic advance concurrence for one or more of the species addressed in this BO/CO as described in Section 3.

- Erosion Control Measures Failure. In the event of any visible sediment loss from any individual project site, a review of turbidity levels will be made upstream and downstream 400 meters (0.25 mile) to determine if sedimentation effects are occurring beyond 400 meters downstream. If visual observation of turbidity levels downstream appear to be elevated beyond upstream observations, the project inspector will contact the Division Environmental Officer. If determined that project-related sedimentation is occurring beyond 400 meters, the Service must be contacted immediately to discuss potential remediation.

The full PBO can be found here: Programmatic Biological Opinion Bridge and Culvert Replacement/Repairs/ Rehabilitations in Eastern North Carolina, NCDOT Divisions 1-8

P-14

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Wilmington District, Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

Regional General Permit No. SAW-2019-02350 (RGP 50)
Name of Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Effective Date: May 26, 2020
Expiration Date: May 25, 2025

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT

A regional general permit (RGP) to perform work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States and waters of the United States, upon recommendation of the Chief of Engineers, pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of March 3, 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403), and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344), is hereby issued by authority of the Secretary of the Army by the

District Commander
U.S. Army Engineer District, Wilmington
Corps of Engineers
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343

TO AUTHORIZE THE DISCHARGE OF DREDGED OR FILL MATERIAL IN WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES (U.S.), INCLUDING WETLANDS, ASSOCIATED WITH MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS CONDUCTED BY THE VARIOUS DIVISIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT), INCLUDING THE NCDOT DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, RAIL, BICYCLE/PEDESTRIAN, ETC.

Activities authorized by this RGP:

a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.

b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads.

Full descriptions/terms of "a" and "b":

a. (1) Road widening, and/or (2) construction, maintenance, and/or repair of bridges. For bridge projects, work can include the approaches.

Permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 500 linear feet (lf) of stream and/or one (1) acre of wetland/open water for each single and complete linear project.

Single and complete linear project. As noted in 33 CFR 330.2(i), for linear projects, the ''single and complete project'' (i.e., single and complete crossing) will apply to each crossing of a separate water of the U.S. (i.e., single waterbody) at that location; except that for linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly-shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies and crossing of such features cannot be considered separately.

Also authorized under "a": (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under "a". Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of 500 lf of stream and/or 1 acre of wetland/open water (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each single and complete linear project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section ("a") of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from road widening, and/or construction, maintenance, and repair of bridges do not exceed the impact limits for this section ("a") of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

b. (1) Improvement of interchanges or intersections, or (2) construction of interchanges or intersections, over or, on existing roads.

For activities authorized under "b", the limits for permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S. depend on the location of the impacts, as described below:

- In the coastal plain of North Carolina (both inner coastal plain and outer coastal plain) - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

- All other areas of North Carolina - permanent impacts that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., excluding stream relocation(s), must be less than or equal to 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water for the entire interchange or intersection project.

Coastal plain – See http://saw-reg.usace.army.mil/JD/LRRs_PandT.pdf for Land Resource Areas LRRP (inner coastal plain) and LRRT (outer coastal plain).

When proposed impacts to waters of the U.S. are located both inside AND outside of the coastal plain, the Corps will determine, based on the location(s) of proposed impacts to waters of the U.S., if a project is a "coastal plain project".

Single and complete project. For permitting purposes, each interchange or intersection is considered to be one single and complete project. For example, an interchange project cannot result in a permanent loss (excluding stream relocation), of (1) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) greater than 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina.

Approach fills may be considered to be part of an interchange or intersection project if the Corps determines that inclusion of these areas meet the terms of this section ("b") of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Intersections, regardless of the mode of transportation (e.g., railroad, other roadways, etc.), may be at grade or grade separated if the Corps determines that the project would meet the terms of this section ("b") of RGP 50. Early coordination with the Corps is encouraged.

Also authorized under "b": (1) stream relocation(s) and (2) temporary impacts, such as those from temporary structures, fills, dewatering, and other work necessary to conduct the activities listed under "b". Stream relocation(s) and temporary impacts will be evaluated independently and are not limited to the permanent loss limits of (1) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 3 acres of wetland/open water in the coastal plain OR (2) 1,000 lf of stream and/or 2 acres of wetland/open water in all other areas of North Carolina (i.e., stream relocations and/or temporary impacts do not factor into these limits) for each interchange or intersection project; however, if the Corps determines that the proposed stream relocation(s) and/or temporary impacts are of such magnitude that they cannot be authorized under this section ("b") of RGP 50, even if the permanent losses from improvement of interchanges or intersections, or construction of interchanges or intersections over, or on, existing roads do not exceed the impact limits for this section ("b") of RGP 50, an Individual Permit will be required.

If the Corps determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the concerns for the aquatic environment so indicate, he/she may exercise discretionary authority to override this RGP and require an Individual Permit.

1. Special Conditions.

a. The prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) and applicable supporting information to the District Engineer and receive written verification from the Corps that the proposed work complies with this RGP prior to commencing any activity authorized by this RGP.

b. If the project will not impact a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty* (20) counties of North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) ("CAMA counties"), a consistency submission is not required. If the project will impact a designated AEC and meets the definition of "development", the prospective permittee must obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities shall not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

***The 20 CAMA counties in North Carolina include Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.**

c. No work shall be authorized by this RGP within the 20* CAMA counties without prior consultation with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Habitat Conservation Division. For each activity reviewed by the Corps where it is determined that the activity may affect Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for federally managed species, an EFH Assessment shall be prepared by the prospective permittee and forwarded to the Corps and NOAA Fisheries for review and comment prior to authorization of work.

d. Culverts and pipes. The following conditions [(1)-(8)] apply to the construction of culverts/pipes, and work on existing culverts/pipes.

Additionally, if the proposed work would affect an existing culvert/pipe (e.g., culvert/pipe extensions), the prospective permittee must include actions (in the PCN) to correct any existing deficiencies that are located:

- At the inlet and/or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe, or

- Near the inlet or outlet of the existing culvert/pipe, IF these deficiencies are/were caused by the existing culvert/pipe.

These deficiencies may include, but are not limited to, stream over-widening, bank erosion, streambed scour, perched culvert/pipes, and inadequate water depth in culvert(s). Also note if the proposed work would address the existing deficiency or eliminate it – e.g., bank erosion on left bank, but the culvert extension will be placed in this eroded area. If the prospective permittee is unable to correct the deficiencies caused by the existing culvert/pipe, they must document the reasons in the PCN for Corps consideration.

(1) No activity may result in substantial, permanent disruption of the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area. Measures will be included that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms.

(2) The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a culvert/pipe shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. It is acceptable to use rock vanes at culvert/pipe outlets to ensure, enhance, or maintain aquatic passage. Pre-formed scour holes are acceptable when designed for velocity reduction. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow will be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow will be used as a comparable level.

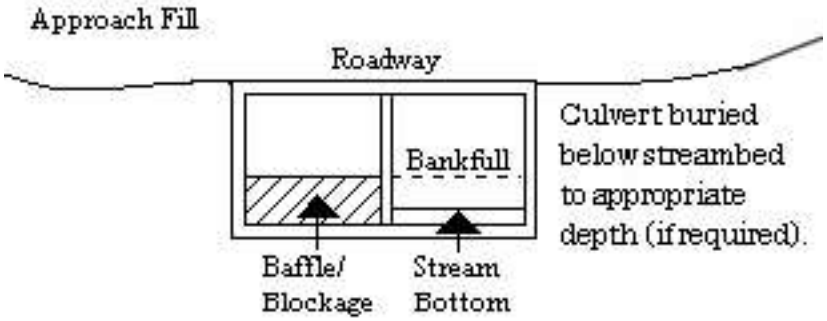
(3) Burial/depth specifications: If the project is located within any of the 20* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust AEC and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA. If the project is located outside of the 20* CAMA counties, culvert/pipe inverts will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream for culverts/pipes that are greater than 48 inches in diameter. Culverts/pipes that are 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, to include passage during drought or low flow conditions. Every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. A waiver from the burial/depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The prospective permittee is encouraged to request agency input about waiver requests as early as possible, and prior to submitting the PCN for a specific project; this will allow the agencies time to conduct a site visit, if necessary, and will prevent time delays and potential project revisions for the prospective permittee. The waiver will only be issued by the Corps if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with burial requirements would result in more adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

(4) Appropriate actions to prevent destabilization of the channel and head cutting upstream shall be incorporated in the design and placement of culverts/pipes.

(5) Culverts/pipes placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the U.S. Culverts/pipes placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface

water do not have to be buried, but must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

(6) Bankfull flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bankfull channel cross sectional area in no more than one culvert/pipe or culvert/pipe barrel. Additional culverts/pipes or barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding the bankfull flow. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to comply with this condition.



(7) Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bankfull will be accommodated by installing culverts/pipes at the floodplain elevation. When multiple culverts/pipes are used, baseflow must be maintained at the appropriate width and depth by the construction of floodplain benches, sills, and/or construction methods to ensure that the overflow culvert(s)/pipe(s) is elevated above the baseflow culvert(s)/pipe(s).

(8) The width of the baseflow culvert/pipe shall be comparable to the width of the bankfull width of the stream channel. If the width of the baseflow culvert/pipe is wider than the stream channel, the culvert/pipe shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills.

See the remaining special conditions for additional information about culverts/pipes in specific areas.

e. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are prohibited during the period between February 15th and June 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies (NCDMF, NCWRC, and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)). Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCWRC as primary nursery areas in inland waters are prohibited during the period between February 15th and September 30th, without prior written approval from the Corps and the appropriate wildlife agencies. Discharges into waters of the U.S. designated by NCDMF as primary nursery areas shall be coordinated with NCDMF prior to being authorized by

this RGP. Coordination with NCDMF may result in a required construction moratorium during periods of significant biological productivity or critical life stages.

The prospective permittee should contact:

NC Division of Marine Fisheries	**North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission**
3441 Arendell Street	**Habitat Conservation Division**
Morehead City, NC 28557	**1721 Mail Service Center**
Telephone 252-726-7021	**Raleigh, NC 27699-1721**
or 800-682-2632	**Telephone (919) 707-0220**

f. This permit does not authorize the use of culverts in areas designated as anadromous fish spawning areas by the NCDMF or the NCWRC.

g. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th. No in-water work shall be conducted in Waters of the U.S. in the Roanoke River designated as Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat during the periods between February 1st and June 30th, and between August 1st to October 31st, without prior written approval from NMFS.

h. Before discharging dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. in designated trout watersheds in North Carolina, the PCN will be sent to the NCWRC and the Corps concurrently. See https://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout.aspx for the designated trout watersheds. The PCN shall summarize alternatives to conducting work in waters of the U.S. in trout watersheds that were considered during the planning process and detail why alternatives were or were not selected. For proposals where (1) a bridge in a trout stream will be replaced with a culvert, or (2) a culvert will be placed in a trout stream, the PCN must also include a compensatory mitigation plan for all loss of stream bed, and details of any on-site evaluations that were conducted to determine that installation of a culvert will not adversely affect passage of fish or other aquatic biota at the project site. The evaluation information must include factors such as the proposed slope of the culvert and determinations of how the slope will be expected to allow or impede passage, the necessity of baffles and/or sills to ensure passage, design considerations to ensure that expected baseflow will be maintained for passage and that post-construction velocities will not prevent passage, site conditions that will or will not allow proper burial of the culvert, existing structures (e.g., perched culverts, waterfalls, etc.) and/or stream patterns up and downstream of the culvert site that could affect passage and bank stability, and any other considerations regarding passage. The level of detail for this information shall be based on site conditions (i.e., culverts on a slope over 3% will most likely require more information than culverts on a slope that is less than 1%, etc.). Also, in order to evaluate potential impacts, the prospective permittee will describe bedforms that will be impacted by the proposed culvert – e.g., pools, glides, riffles, etc. The NCWRC will respond to both the prospective permittee and the Corps.

i. For all activities authorized by this RGP that involve the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

(1) Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering, and/or geoengineering methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized, as appropriate to site conditions, to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters; however, the prospective permittee may request a waiver from this requirement. The waiver request must be in writing. The Corps will only issue a waiver if the prospective permittee demonstrates that the impacts of complying with this requirement would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Note that filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or "keyed" into the bank of the waterbody.

(3) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

(4) Riprap shall not be placed in a manner that prevents or impedes fish passage.

(5) Riprap shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that will not have an adverse environmental effect.

(6) Riprap shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

(7) Riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

j. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands, must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

k. Generally, off-site detours are preferred to avoid and minimize impacts to the human and natural environment; however, if an off-site detour is considered impracticable, then an on-site detour may be considered as a necessary component of the actions authorized by this RGP. Impacts from the detour may be considered temporary and may not require compensatory mitigation if the impacted area is restored to pre-construction elevations and contours after construction is complete. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. If the construction of a detour (on-site or off-site) includes standard undercutting methods, removal of all material and backfilling with suitable material is required. See special condition "s" for additional information.

l. All activities authorized by this RGP shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be

conducted "in the dry", with barriers installed between work areas and aquatic habitat to protect that habitat from sediment, concrete, and other pollutants. Where concrete is utilized, measures will be taken to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with waters of the U.S. until the concrete has set and cured. All water in the work area that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the U.S. when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

m. In cases where new alignment approaches are to be constructed and the existing approach fill in waters of the U.S. is to be abandoned and no longer maintained as a roadway, the abandoned fill shall be removed and the area will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors, to the extent practicable. This activity may qualify as compensatory mitigation credit for the project and will be assessed on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Special Conditions “q” and “r” in this document. Any proposed on-site wetland restoration area must be void of utility conflicts and/or utility maintenance areas. A restoration plan detailing this activity will be required with the submittal of the PCN.

n. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

o. The project must be implemented and/or conducted so that all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, and work associated with the project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, scour, flooding, and/or shoreline/streambank erosion. During construction, the permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work if/when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify the Corps immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization from the Corps.

p. All PCNs will describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the U.S. To the maximum extent practicable, structures and measures will be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams. In addition, appropriate soil and erosion control measures must be established and maintained during construction. All fills, temporary and permanent, must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent erosion of fill material into adjacent waters or wetlands.

q. Compensatory mitigation will be required for permanent impacts resulting in a loss of waters of the U.S. due to culvert/pipe installation and other similar activities. Mitigation may be required for stream relocation projects (see Special Condition "r" below). When compensatory mitigation is required, the prospective permittee will attach a proposed mitigation plan to the PCN. Compensatory mitigation proposals will be written in accordance with currently approved Wilmington District guidance and Corps mitigation regulations, unless the purchase of mitigation credits from an approved mitigation bank or the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (NCDMS) is proposed to address all compensatory mitigation requirements. The Corps Project Manager will make the final determination concerning the appropriate amount and type of mitigation.

r. Stream Relocations (non-tidal only) - for the purposes of permitting, stream relocations are considered a loss of waters of the U.S. Depending on the condition and location of (1) the existing stream, and (2) the relocated channel, stream relocation(s) may provide a functional uplift. The Corps will determine if an uplift is possible based on the information submitted with the PCN. If the anticipated uplift(s) occurs, it may offset, either partially or fully, the loss associated with a stream relocation(s) - (i.e., due to the uplift, either no compensatory mitigation would be required for the stream relocation itself, or compensatory mitigation would be required at a reduced ratio).

Because the amount of potential uplift is dependent upon the condition (or quality) of the channel to be relocated, there is no pre-determined amount of uplift needed to satisfy the requirements for a successful relocation project. After performing the evaluation(s) noted in this document, the prospective permittee will propose a certain amount of uplift potential and the Corps project manager will make the final determination. Baseline conditions and subsequent monitoring must show that the relocated channel is providing/will provide aquatic function at, or above, the level provided by the baseline (pre-project) condition. If the required uplift is not achieved, the work will not be in compliance with this special condition of RGP 50 and remediation will be required through repair (and continued monitoring), or by the permittee providing compensatory mitigation (e.g., mitigation credit through an approved bank, mitigation credit through NCDMS, etc.).

Compensatory mitigation, in addition to the stream relocation activity, may be required if the Corps determines that (a) no uplift in stream function is achievable, (b) the proposed uplift in stream function is not sufficient, by itself, (c) the risks associated with achieving potential uplifts in stream function are excessive, and/or (d) the time period for achieving the potential uplifts/functional success is too great.

On-site compensatory mitigation is not the same as stream relocation. While stream relocation simply moves a stream to a nearby, geographically similar area, it does not generate mitigation credits. If NCDOT proposes to generate compensatory mitigation on a project site, NCDOT must submit a mitigation plan that complies with 33 CFR 332.4.

P-24

The prospective permittee is required to submit the following information for any proposed project that involves stream relocation, regardless of the size/length of the stream relocation (note that 1-5 below only apply to stream relocations and not to compensatory mitigation):

(1) A statement detailing why relocating the stream is unavoidable. In order to ensure that this action is separate from a compensatory mitigation project, the need for the fill must be related to road/interchange/intersection construction or improvement, and the project must meet the requirements set forth in the full descriptions/terms of "a" and "b" on pages 2 and 3 of this permit.

(2) An evaluation of effects on the relocated stream and buffer from utilities, or potential for impact from utility placement in the future.

(3) An evaluation of the baseline condition of the stream to be relocated. In order to demonstrate a potential uplift, the prospective permittee must provide the baseline (pre-impact) condition of the stream that is proposed for relocation. The prospective permittee will document the baseline condition of the stream by using the Corps' (Wilmington District's) current functional assessment method - e.g., the North Carolina Stream Assessment Method (NCSAM). The functional assessment must be used to identify specific areas where an uplift would reasonably be expected to occur, and also show important baseline functions that will remain after the relocation.

(4) An evaluation of the potential uplifts to stream function for the relocated channel. The amount of detail required in the plan will be commensurate with the functional capacity of the original stream and proposed uplift(s). Low functional capacity will warrant less monitoring and less detail in the plan in order to ensure that the relocated channel provides the same, or better/increased, suite of aquatic functions as the existing channel.

(5) A proposed monitoring plan for the relocated channel (and buffer, if applicable), will be prepared in accordance with current District guidance. The level of detail needed in the plan will be directly related to the quality of baseline functions and the anticipated uplift, therefore it is recommended that a pre-application discussion occur with the Corps Project Manager as early as possible. For example, if the risk for achieving the anticipated functional uplift is moderate or low, or if there is a low amount of proposed uplift, less information and monitoring will be required in the proposed relocation plan; similar to the requirements found in the "2003 Stream Mitigation Guidelines". If the risk for uplift is higher, or if there is a high amount of proposed uplift, additional monitoring and information will be required, trending toward the prescriptions found in the most recent Wilmington District Compensatory Mitigation Guidance – e.g., the 2016 Wilmington District Stream and Wetland Compensatory Mitigation Update. All monitoring will be for at least 5 years unless the Corps project manager determines that (a) a specific project requires less than 5 years due to site conditions or limited risk/uplift potential, and/or complexity (or simplicity) of the existing channel and/or the

relocation work, or (b) the Corps project manager determines (during the monitoring period) that the 5 years of monitoring may be reduced (or that no further monitoring is required) based on monitoring information received once the stream relocation has been completed.

s. Upon completion of any work authorized by this RGP, all temporary fills (to include culverts, pipes, causeways, etc.) will be completely removed from waters of the U.S. and the areas will be restored to pre-construction elevations and contours. The permittee shall also restore natural hydrology and stream corridors (if applicable), and reestablish native vegetation/riparian corridors. This work will be completed within 60 days of completion of project construction. If this timeframe occurs while a required moratorium of this permit is in effect, the temporary fill shall be removed in its entirety within 60 days of the moratorium end date. If vegetation cannot be planted due to the time of the year, all disturbed areas will be seeded with a native mix appropriate for the impacted area, and vegetation will be planted during the next appropriate time frame. A native seed mix may contain non-invasive small grain annuals (e.g. millet and rye grain) to ensure adequate cover while native vegetation becomes established. The PCN must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and how the area will be restored to pre-project elevations and contours.

t. Once the authorized work in waters of the U.S. is complete, the permittee shall sign and return the compliance certificate that is attached to the RGP verification letter.

u. The District Engineer will consider any comments from Federal and/or State agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of this RGP.

v. The Corps may place additional special conditions, limitations, or restrictions on any verification of the use of RGP 50 on a project-by-project basis.

2. General Conditions.

a. Except as authorized by this RGP or any Corps approved modification to this RGP, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place within waters or wetlands, at any time during construction or maintenance of the project. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with the project.

b. Authorization under this RGP does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations.

c. All work authorized by this RGP must comply with the terms and conditions of the applicable CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RGP issued by the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR).

d. The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside of the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

e. The activities authorized by this RGP must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the U.S. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at, or adjacent to, the authorized work for a reason other than safety.

f. The permittee understands and agrees that if future operations by the U.S. require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the U.S. No claim shall be made against the U.S. on account of any such removal or alteration.

g. The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this RGP for the verified individual activity, may apply for an individual permit, or will, without expense to the U.S. and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his/her authorized representative may direct, restore the affected water of the U.S. to its former conditions.

h. This RGP does not authorize any activity that would conflict with a federal project's congressionally authorized purposes, established limitations or restrictions, or limit an agency's ability to conduct necessary operation and maintenance functions. Per Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as amended (33 U.S.C. 408), no project that has the potential to take possession of or make use of for any purpose, or build upon, alter, deface, destroy, move, injure, or obstruct a federally constructed work or project, including, but not limited to, levees, dams, jetties, navigation channels, borrow areas, dredged material disposal sites, flood control projects, etc., shall be permitted unless the project has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate Corps approval authority. Permittees shall not begin the activity authorized by this RGP until notified by the Corps that the activity may proceed.

i. The permittee shall obtain a Consent to Cross Government Easement from the appropriate Corps District's Land Use Coordinator prior to any crossing of a Corps easement and/or prior to commencing construction of any structures, authorized dredging, or other work within the right-of-way of, or in proximity to, a federally designated disposal area.

j. The permittee will allow the Wilmington District Engineer or his/her representative to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that the activity is being performed or maintained in strict accordance with the Special and General Conditions of this permit.

k. This RGP does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

l. This RGP does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

m. This RGP does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed federal project.

n. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

(1) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

(2) Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the U.S. in the public interest.

(3) Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

(4) Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

(5) Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

o. Authorization provided by this RGP may be modified, suspended or revoked in whole, or in part, if the Wilmington District Engineer, acting for the Secretary of the Army, determines that such action would be in the best public interest. The term of this RGP shall be five (5) years unless subject to modification, suspension, or revocation. Any modification, suspension, or revocation of this authorization will not be the basis for any claim for damages against the U.S. Government.

p. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or “study river” (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, etc.).

q. Endangered Species.

(1) No activity is authorized under this RGP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this RGP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(2) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal prospective permittees (and when FHWA is the lead federal agency) must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the RGP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal prospective permittees - for activities that might affect federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The District Engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat. In cases where the non-federal prospective permittee has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the prospective permittee shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(4) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or NMFS, the District Engineer may add species-specific endangered species conditions to the RGP verification letter for a project.

(5) Authorization of an activity by a RGP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, the ESA prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(6) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS in North Carolina at the addresses provided below, or from the USFWS and NMFS via their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.

USFWS offices in North Carolina:

The Asheville USFWS Office covers all NC counties west of, and including, Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

The Raleigh USFWS Office covers all NC counties east of, and including, Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

r. The Wilmington District, USFWS, NCDOT, and the FHWA have conducted programmatic Section 7(a)(2) consultation for a number of federally listed species and habitat, and programmatic consultation concerning other federally listed species and/or habitat may occur in the future. The result of completed programmatic consultation is a Programmatic Biological Opinion (PBO) issued by the USFWS. These PBOs contain mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" of whichever species or critical habitat is covered by a specific PBO. Authorization under RGP 50 is conditional upon the permittee's compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the applicable PBO (or PBOs), which are incorporated by reference in RGP 50. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of an applicable PBO, where a take of the federally listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take by the permittee, and would also constitute permittee non-compliance with the authorization under RGP 50. If the terms and conditions of a specific PBO (or PBOs) apply to a project, the Corps will include this/these requirements in any RGP 50 verification that may be issued for a project. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its PBO, and with the ESA.

s. Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) for the NLEB have been approved by the Corps and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. See http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/ . This SLOPES details how the Corps will make determinations of effect to the NLEB when the Corps is the lead federal agency for an NCDOT project that is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina. This SLOPES does not address NCDOT projects (either federal or state funded) in the eastern 59 counties in North Carolina. Note that if another federal agency is the lead federal agency for a project in the western 41 counties, procedures for satisfying the requirements of Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA will be dictated by that agency and will not be applicable for consideration under the SLOPES; however, information that demonstrates the lead federal agency's (if other than the Corps) compliance with Section 7(a)(2) / 4(d) Rule for the NLEB, will be required in the PCN. Note that at the time of issuance of RGP 50, the federal listing status of the NLEB as "Threatened" is being litigated at the National level. If, as a result of litigation, the NLEB is federally listed as "Endangered", this general condition ("s") will no longer be applicable because the 4(d) Rule, and this NLEB SLOPES, will no longer apply/be valid.

t. For proposed activities the sixteen (16) counties listed below, prospective permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the USFWS, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the USFWS and the Corps Project Manager for that specific county.

The 16 counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville USFWS are: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

u. If the permittee discovers or observes any live, damaged, injured or dead individual of an endangered or threatened species during construction, the permittee shall immediately notify the Wilmington District Engineer so that required coordination can be initiated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and/or National Marine Fisheries Service.

v. Historic Properties.

(1) In cases where the District Engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(2) Federal prospective permittees (or when FHWA is the lead federal agency) should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. Federal prospective permittees must provide the District Engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements; this includes copies of correspondence sent to all interested, federally recognized tribes and a summary statement about

tribal consultation efforts or, if the Corps enters into a Programmatic Agreement (PA) with the FHWA/NCDOT, documentation that the FHWA/NCDOT has complied with PA requirements. The District Engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address Section 106 compliance for this RGP activity, or whether additional Section 106 consultation is necessary.

(3) Non-federal prospective permittees - the PCN must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the NRHP (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing PCNs, the District Engineer will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA. The District Engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District Engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties.

(4) Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)).

(5) Section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to a prospective permittee who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit will relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the prospective permittee. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the prospective permittee, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

w. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this general permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

x. Permittees are advised that development activities in or near a floodway may be subject to the National Flood Insurance Program that prohibits any development, including fill, within a floodway that results in any increase in base flood elevations. This general permit does not authorize any activity prohibited by the National Flood Insurance Program.

y. The permittee must install and maintain, at his/her expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at (910) 772-2191 or email Coast Guard Fifth District at cgd5waterways@uscg.mil.

z. The permittee must maintain any structure or work authorized by this general permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this general permit. The permittee is not relieved of this requirement if the permittee abandons the structure or work. Transfer in fee simple of the work authorized by this general permit will automatically transfer this general permit to the property's new owner, with all of the rights and responsibilities enumerated herein. The permittee must inform any subsequent owner of all activities undertaken under the authority of this general permit and provide the subsequent owner with a copy of the terms and conditions of this general permit.

aa. At his or her sole discretion, any time during the processing cycle, the Wilmington District Engineer may determine that this general permit will not be applicable to a specific proposal. In such case, the procedures for processing an individual permit in accordance with 33 CFR 325 will be available.

bb. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used.

cc. Except as authorized by this general permit or any Corps approved modification to this general permit, all excavated material will be disposed of in approved upland disposal areas.

dd. Activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon this general permit will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the general permit's expiration, modification, or revocation. Activities completed under the authorization of this general permit that were in effect at the time the activity was completed continue to be authorized by the general permit.

ee. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the USFWS’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the USFWS to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

ff. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

gg. There will be no unreasonable interference with navigation or the right of the public to riparian access by the existence or use of activities authorized by this RGP.

hh. Unless authorization to fill those specific wetlands or mudflats has been issued by the Corps, heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

ii. This RGP will not be applicable to proposed construction when the Wilmington District Engineer determines that the proposed activity will significantly affect the quality of the human environment and determines that an EIS must be prepared.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

CLARK.ROBERT.JAMES.1018901303

Digitally signed by CLARK.ROBERT.JAMES.1018901303
Date: 2020.05.26 14:50:28 -04'00'

Robert J. Clark
Colonel, U. S. Army
District Commander

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

ROY COOPER
Governor
ELIZABETH S. BISER
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

September 25, 2023
Beaufort County
NCDWR Project No. 20190211 v.2
TIP U-5875

REISSUANCE of APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Casey Whitley
NCDOT, Division 2
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd.
Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Whitley:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of widening Allen Road (SR 1203) in Greenville in Pitt County:

Wetland Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Mechanized Clearing (ac)
4	<0.01

Total Wetland impact = <0.01 ac

Stream Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Type	Permanent (linear ft)	Temporary (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1A	I	33	24	57	n/a
1B	I	98	12	110	n/a
1C	I	160	23	183	n/a
2	P	209	40	249	n/a
3	P	184	13	197	n/a
4	--	--	--	--	--
Total		**684**	**112**	**796**	**n/a**

Total stream impact = 796 linear feet
n/a= intermittent stream or < 300 lf of impact, no mitigation required.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received February 15, 2019, additional information received December 12, 2019 and reissuance request received August 22, 2023. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4135. This certification corresponds to the Regional General Permit 198200031 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 300 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

1. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

2. Impacts to Tar-Pamlico Riparian Buffers are covered under a separate Buffer Authorization.

3. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

4. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]

5. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

6. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

7. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

8. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

9. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

10. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

11. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

12. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

13. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

    a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual,* or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.
    b. All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
    c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.* Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
    d. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-1, WS-11, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watershed*. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]

14. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters or within 5 feet of the top of bank without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

15. Erosion control matting in riparian areas shall not contain a plastic or nylon mesh grid which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place by staples, stakes, or wherever possible live stakes of native trees. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet from top of stream bank. [15A NCAC 02B.0201]

16. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed from wetlands and waters and the

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Energy, Mining and Land Resources (DEMLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

17. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

18. NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS00250 issued to the NCDOT, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000.

19. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

20. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

21. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

22. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

23. The NCDOT will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the permit conditions and any potential issues at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)

24. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]

25. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Garcy Ward at (252)946-6481or garcy.ward@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

Richard E. Rogers, JR., Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:
Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, NCDOT, Division 2
Phil Harris, ext-psharris@ncdot.gov
Anna Reusche, TranSystems, areusche@transystems.com
Garcy Ward, NC Division of Water Resources Washington Regional Office

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

ROY COOPER
Governor
ELIZABETH S. BISER
Secretary
RICHARD E. ROGERS, JR.
Director

NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

September 25, 2023

DWR # 20190211 v.2
Beaufort County

Mr. Casey Whitley
NCDOT Division 2
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd
Greenville, NC 27835

Subject: REISSUANCE of APPROVAL of TAR-PAMLICO RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS WITH ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for the widening of Allen Road (SR 1203) in Pitt County.
TIP U-5875.

Dear Mr. Whitley:

You have our approval for the impacts listed below for the purpose described in your application dated received by the Division of Water Resources (Division) February 15, 2019, additional information received December 12, 2019 and reissuance request received August 22, 2023. These impacts are covered by the Tar-Pamlico Buffer Rules and the conditions listed below. Please note that you should get any other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project, including those required by (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

The following impacts are hereby approved, provided that all of the Conditions listed below and all of the conditions of the Tr-Pamlico Buffer Rules [15A NCAC 02B .0734] are met. No other impacts are approved, including incidental impacts.

Riparian Buffer Impacts in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	*minus* Wetlands in Zone 1 (sq ft)	= Zone 1 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	*minus* Wetlands in Zone 2 (sq ft)	= Zone 2 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1A	4255	0	4255	n/a	646	0	646	n/a
1B	5727	0	5727	17,181*	3506	0	3506	5,259*
1C	13,581	0	13,581	40,743*	7078	0	7078	10,617*
2	17,621	0	17,621	52,863	9469	0	9469	14,204
3	13,263	0	13,263	39,789	7813	72	7741	11,612
Total	**54,447**	**0**	**54,447**	**150,576**	**28,512**	**72**	**28,440**	**41,692**

Total Buffer Impact = 82,959 square feet
n/a = allowable activity or less than 1/3 ac impact, no mitigation required.
* Sites 1B and 1C are on the same stream. Combined impact > 1/3 ac, mitigation required

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

This approval is for the purpose and design described in your application. The plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference as part of this Authorization Certificate. If you change your project, you must notify the Division and you may be required to submit a new application package. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Authorization Certificate and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02B .0734]

If you are unable to comply with any of the conditions below, you must notify the Washington Regional Office within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances.

The permittee shall report to the Washington Regional Office Regional Office any noncompliance with the conditions of this Authorization Certificate and/or any violation of state regulated riparian buffer rules [15A NCAC 02B .0734]. Information shall be provided orally within 24 hours (or the next business day if a weekend or holiday) from the time the applicant became aware of the circumstances.

Additional Conditions:

1. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc

2. This approval is associated with General Water Quality Certification No. 4135 that was reissued on September 25, 2023, for the subject activity.

3. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 50,192 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 1 and 27,794 square feet of protected riparian buffers in Zone 2 shall be required. Applying a 3:1 ratio for Zone 1 impacts and a 1.5:1 ratio for Zone 2 impacts results in a mitigation requirement of **150,576** square feet and **41,692** square feet respectively (refer to the buffer impact table for a breakdown of mitigation totals). We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to protected buffers through use of the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS). Mitigation for unavoidable impacts to Tar-Pamlico Riparian Buffers shall be provided in the Tar-Pamlico River Basin and done in accordance with 15A NCAC .02B .0295. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated February 15, 2019 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed June 14, 2016.

4. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

5. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

6. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

7. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

8. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters or within 5 feet of the top of bank without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

9. Erosion control matting in riparian areas shall not contain a plastic or nylon mesh grid which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place by staples, stakes, or wherever possible live stakes of native trees. [15A NCAC 02B.0201]

10. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in the riparian buffer is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of buffers, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed from buffers and waters and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the project was completed and stabilized. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

11. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B .0734 (11)(ff), all riparian buffers impacted by temporary fill or clearing activities or temporary sediment and erosion control devices shall be restored to preconstruction topographic and hydrologic conditions and replanted with comparable vegetation within two months of when construction is complete.

12. Stormwater runoff into the riparian buffer shall meet dispersed flow as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1002 except as otherwise described in 15A NCAC 2B .0734(9).

13. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]

14. Upon completion of the project, the applicant shall complete the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the Buffer Authorization has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]

DocuSign Envelope ID: 752E15C5-1111-46AE-8E2B-1990A0CAEA83

15. A copy of this Approval shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Approval and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

This approval and its conditions are final and binding unless contested. [G.S. 143-215.5]

This Authorization Certificate can be contested as provided in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes by filing a Petition for a Contested Case Hearing (Petition) with the North Carolina Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH) **within sixty (60) calendar days**. Requirements for filing a Petition are set forth in Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and Title 26 of the North Carolina Administrative Code. Additional information regarding requirements for filing a Petition and Petition forms may be accessed at http://www.ncoah.com/ or by calling the OAH Clerk's Office at (919) 431-3000.

One (1) copy of the Petition must also be served to the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality:

William F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

This Authorization shall expire five (5) years from the date of this letter.

This letter completes the review of the Division under the Tar-Pamlico Riparian Buffer Rules as described in 15A NCAC 02B .0734. Please contact Garcy Ward at 252-948-3917 or garcy.ward@ncdenr.gov if you have any questions or concerns.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:
4F4DD2F21EA846E...
Richard E. Rogers, Jr., Director
Division of Water Resources

cc:
Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, Division 2 Environmental Officer
Phil Harris, ext-psharris@ncdot.gov
Anna Reusche, TranSystems, areusche@transystems.com
Garcy Ward, NC Division of Water Resources, Washington Regional Office
File Copy

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4135

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IIMPROVEMENTS)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4135 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By



for Linda Culpepper
Interim Director

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that is determined to not be part of a larger common plan of development, as long as the driveway involves a travel lane of less than 25 feet and total stream impacts of less than 60 feet, including any topographic/slope stabilization or in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
d) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
    i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
    ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
    iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
    iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program[1] or a state-approved local government stormwater program[2].

    Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval;** or
e) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-1, WS-11, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
f) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as Trout except for driveway projects that are below threshold (b) above provided that:
    i. The impacts are not adjacent to any existing structures
    ii. All conditions of this General Certification can be met, including adherence to any moratoriums as stated in Condition #10; and
    iii. A *Notification of Work in Trout Watersheds Form* is submitted to the Division at least 60 days prior to commencement of work; or
g) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
h) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

[1] e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

[2] e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

i) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless:*

i. The activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules; or

ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or

iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]

2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules {15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]

4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT's individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold item (d) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.

b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501and .0502]

   No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 028 .0200]

3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.

5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

   Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual,* or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.*

   All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

   For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.* Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of1971.

   If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-1, WS-11, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.*

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG0l0000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG0l0000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(5) and (c)(5)]

   The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual,* or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual,* such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

    All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

    Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible {e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable {e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [lSA NCAC 02H .0506{b){S)]

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]

14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross-sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]

19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H.1405.

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and {c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 {12)]

21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b)(3) and {c)(3)]

22. In accordance with 143-215.85{b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.

23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act {SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact {FONSI) or Record of Decision {ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act {NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 0lC .0107{a)]

24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.

25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards {including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303{d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507{d)]

26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 {c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 {b)(2) and {c)(2)]

27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]

28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]

29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

111. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).

2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.

3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [lSA NCAC 02H .0502(e)]

4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.

5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4135 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.

CONTRACT: TIP PROJECT: U-5875

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 26

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

PITT COUNTY

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	U-5875	1	

STATE PROJ. NO.	F. A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION
44677.1.1		PE
44677.2.1		R/W & UTILITIES

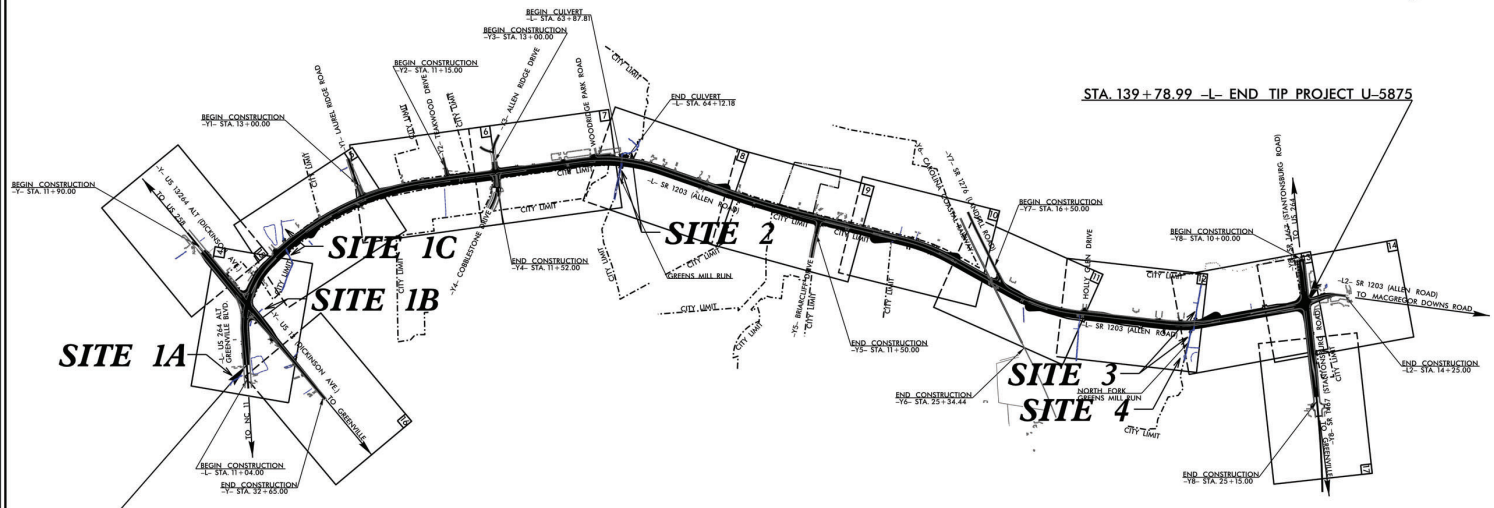
★ NEW SIGNAL AND SIGNAL UPGRADES

LOCATION: SR 1203 (ALLEN ROAD) FROM SR 1467 (STANTONSBURG ROAD) TO US 13 (DICKINSON AVENUE EXTENSION)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, CULVERTS, SIGNAL, AND SIGNAL UPGRADES

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

NAD 83NA 2011



A PORTION OF THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF GREENVILLE.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III.
DESIGN EXCEPTION REQUIRED FOR SUPERELEVATION ON THE HORIZONTAL CURVE AT –L– PI STA. 20+06.96.

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

GRAPHIC SCALES

PLANS: 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (VERTICAL): 10 5 0 10 20

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2016 = 21200
ADT 2040 = 35100
K = 9 %
D = 60 %
T = 7 % *
V = 50 MPH
* TTST=2% DUAL=5%
FUNC CLASS = MINOR ARTERIAL "REGIONAL TIER"

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 2.406 MILES
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 0.005 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 2.411 MILES

Prepared In the Office of:
SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 2018

LETTING DATE: OCTOBER 2020

BEN CRAWFORD, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

DANIEL W. GARDNER, JR., PE
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

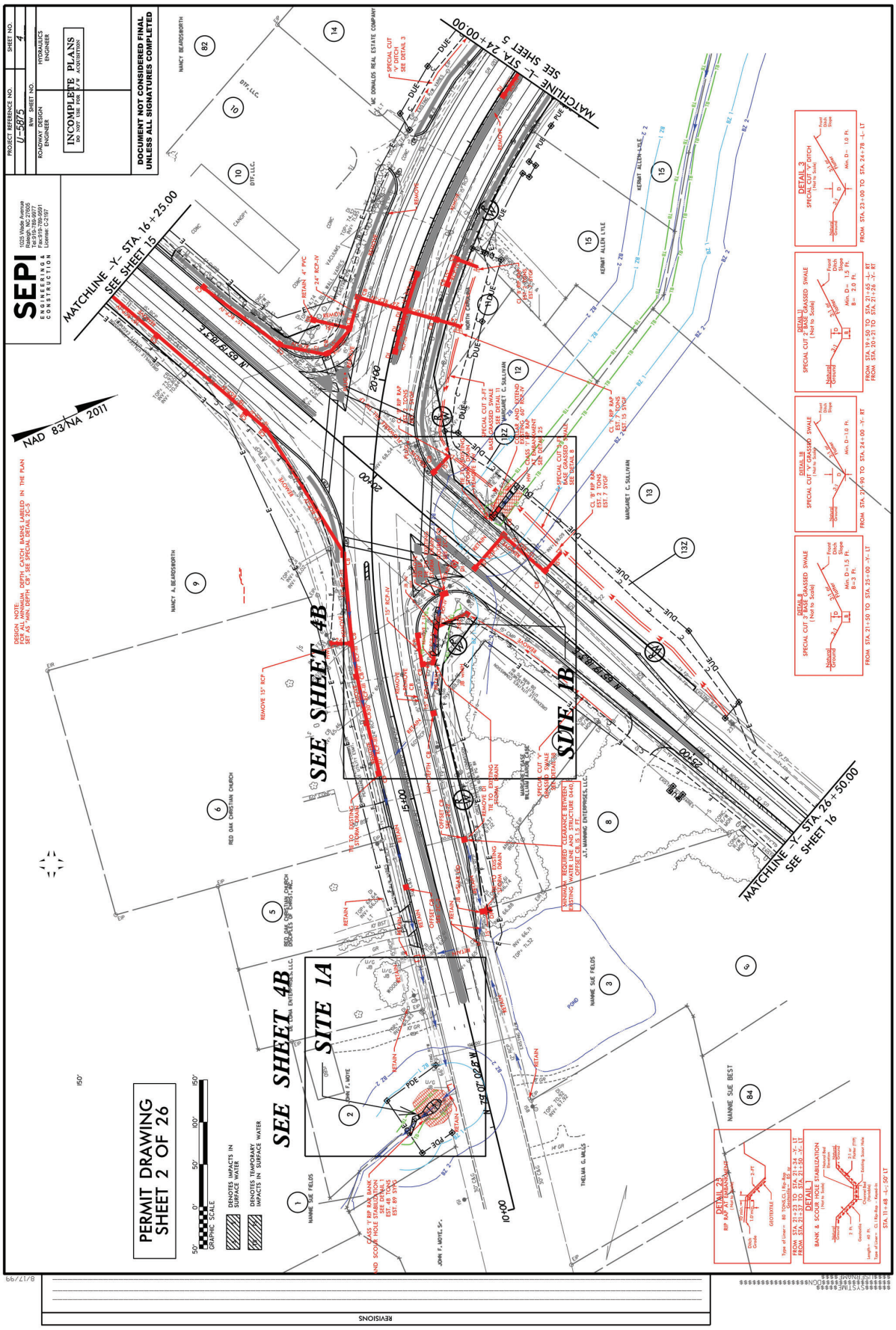
BETTY ANN CALDWELL, PE
NCDOT CONTACT

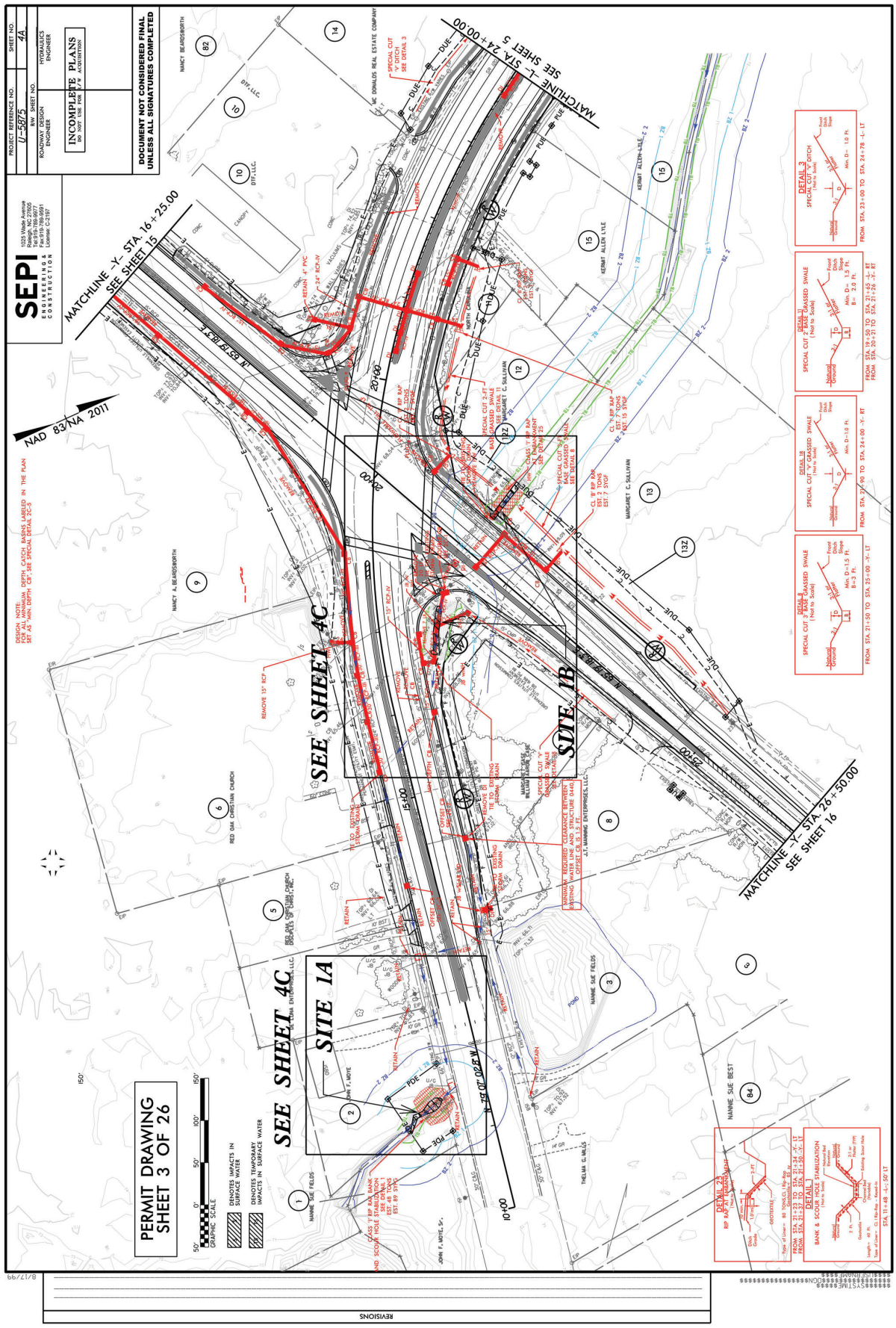
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: P.E.

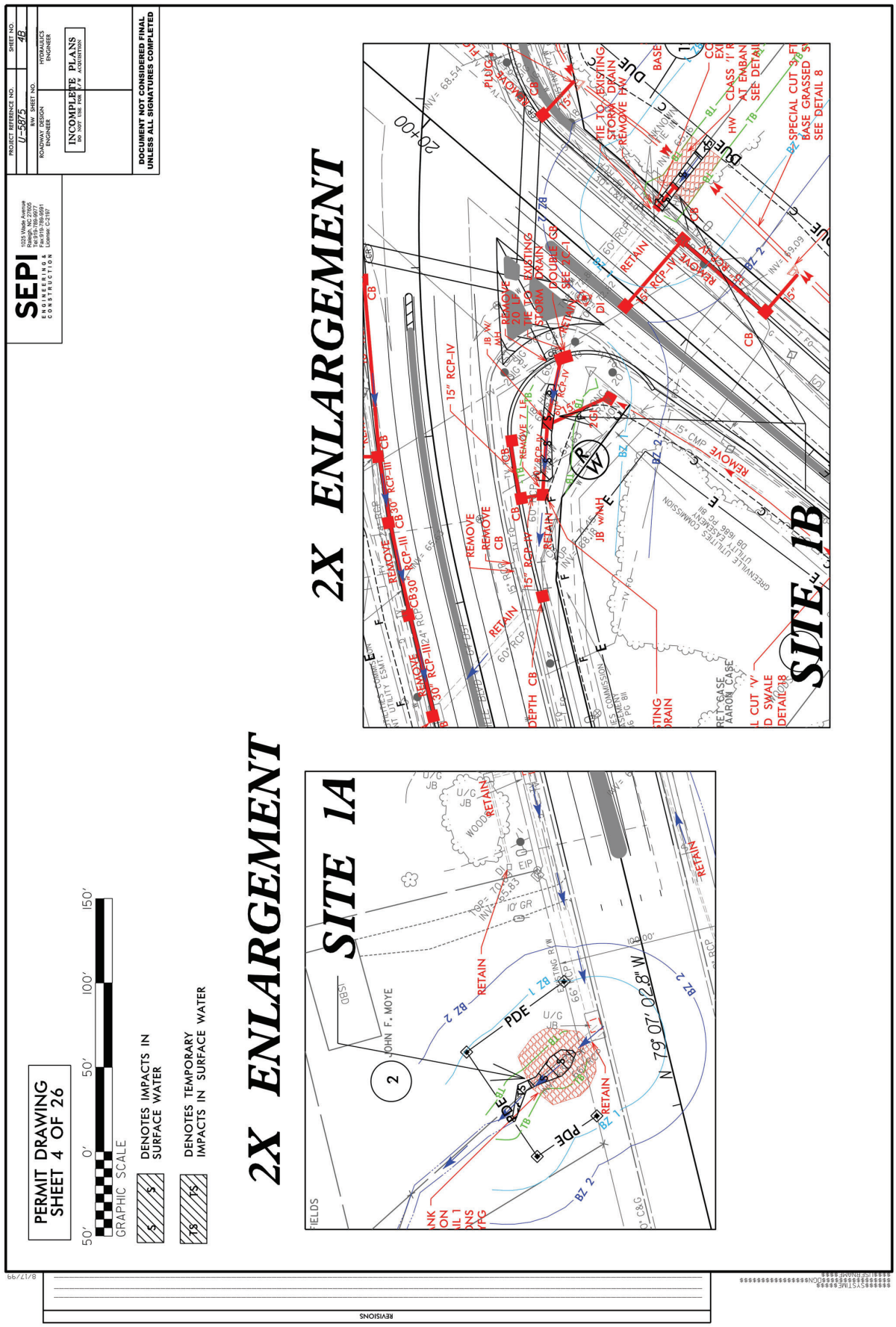
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: P.E.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

P-55


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: (919) 789-9751
Fax: (919) 789-9591
License C-2107
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
4
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 16+25.00 SEE SHEET 15
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00 SEE SHEET 5
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 26+50.00 SEE SHEET 16
SEE SHEET 4B
SITE 1A
SITE 1B
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 2 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DESIGN NOTE:
FOR ALL MINIMUM DEPTH CATCH BASINS LABELED IN THE PLAN SET AS "MIN DEPTH CB", SEE SPECIAL DETAIL 2C-3
REVISIONS
8/17/99


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9751
Fax: 919-789-9591
License C-2187
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
4A
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 16+25.00 SEE SHEET 15
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00 SEE SHEET 5
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 26+50.00 SEE SHEET 16
SEE SHEET 4C
SEE SHEET 4C
SITE 1A
SITE 1B
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 3 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DESIGN NOTE:
FOR ALL MINIMUM DEPTH CATCH BASINS LABELED IN THE PLAN SET AS "MIN DEPTH CB", SEE SPECIAL DETAIL 2C-3
DETAIL 1A
SPECIAL CUT 2' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 1B
SPECIAL CUT 'V' GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 1C
SPECIAL CUT 2' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
DETAIL 4
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 2A
RIP RAP APRON
DETAIL 2
BANK & SCOUR HOLE STABILIZATION
REVISIONS
8/17/99


2X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 1A
2X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 1B
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
4B
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
REVISIONS
8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 5 OF 26

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′ 150′

GRAPHIC SCALE

S S DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

TS TS DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	4C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

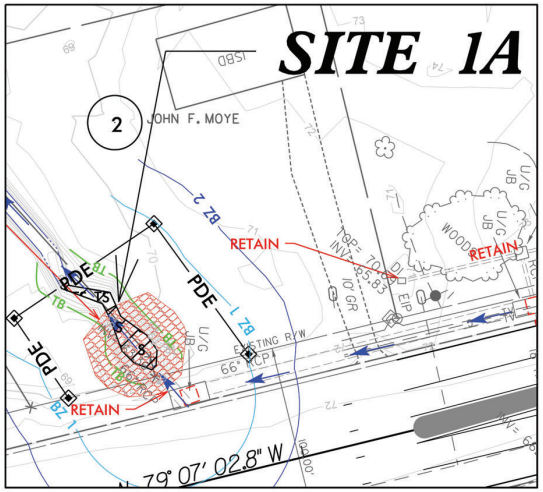
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

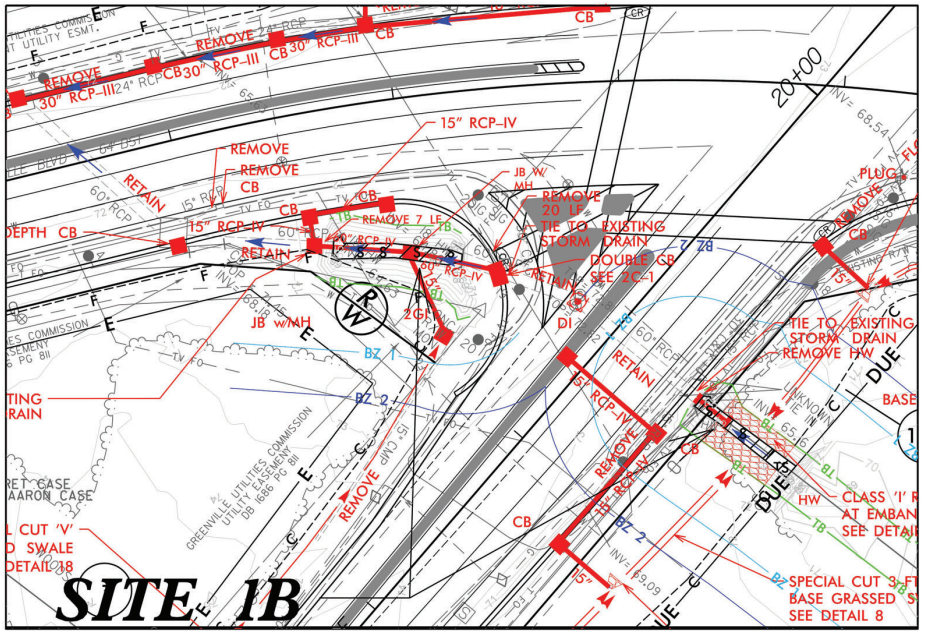
REVISIONS 8/17/99

2X ENLARGEMENT

SITE 1A

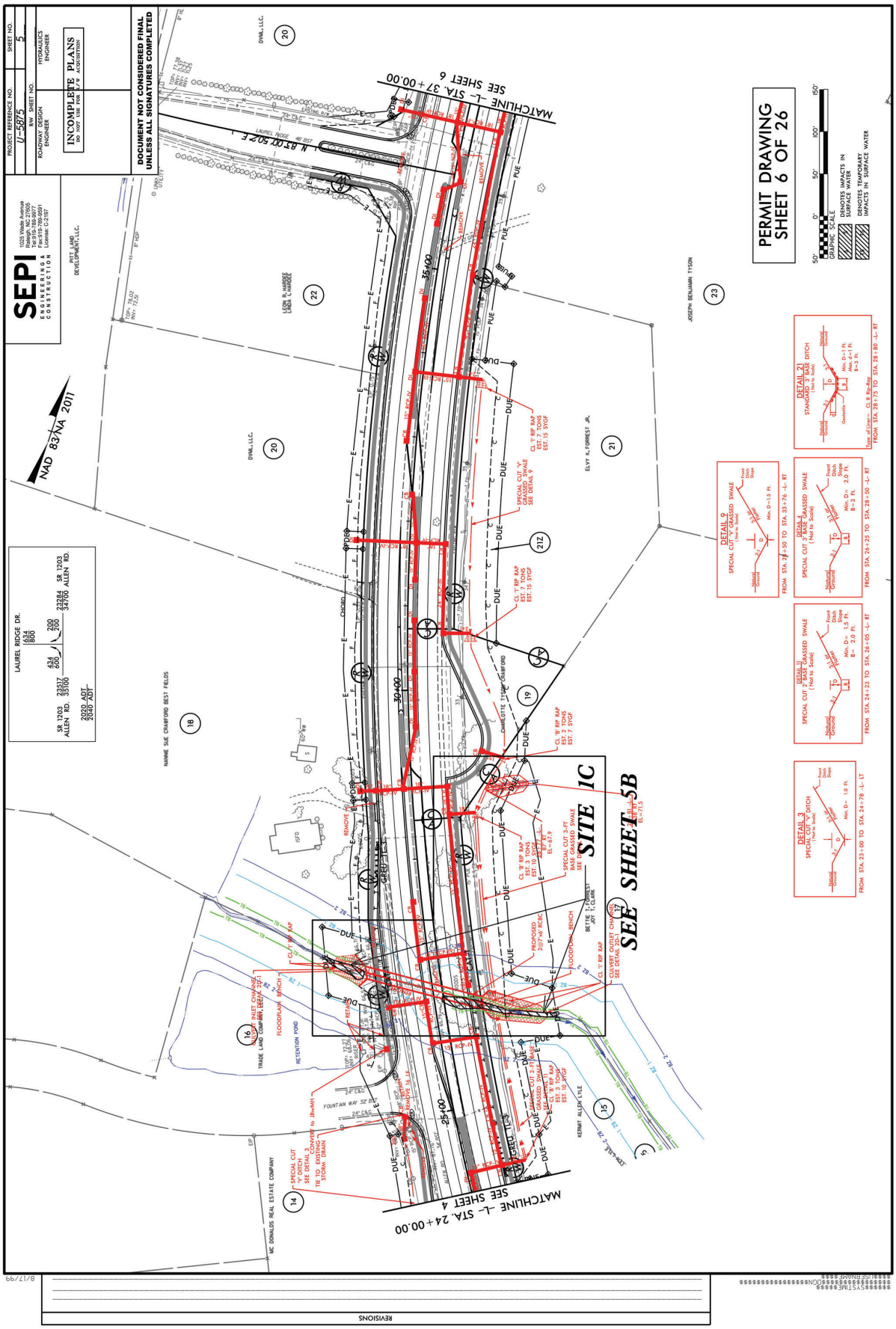


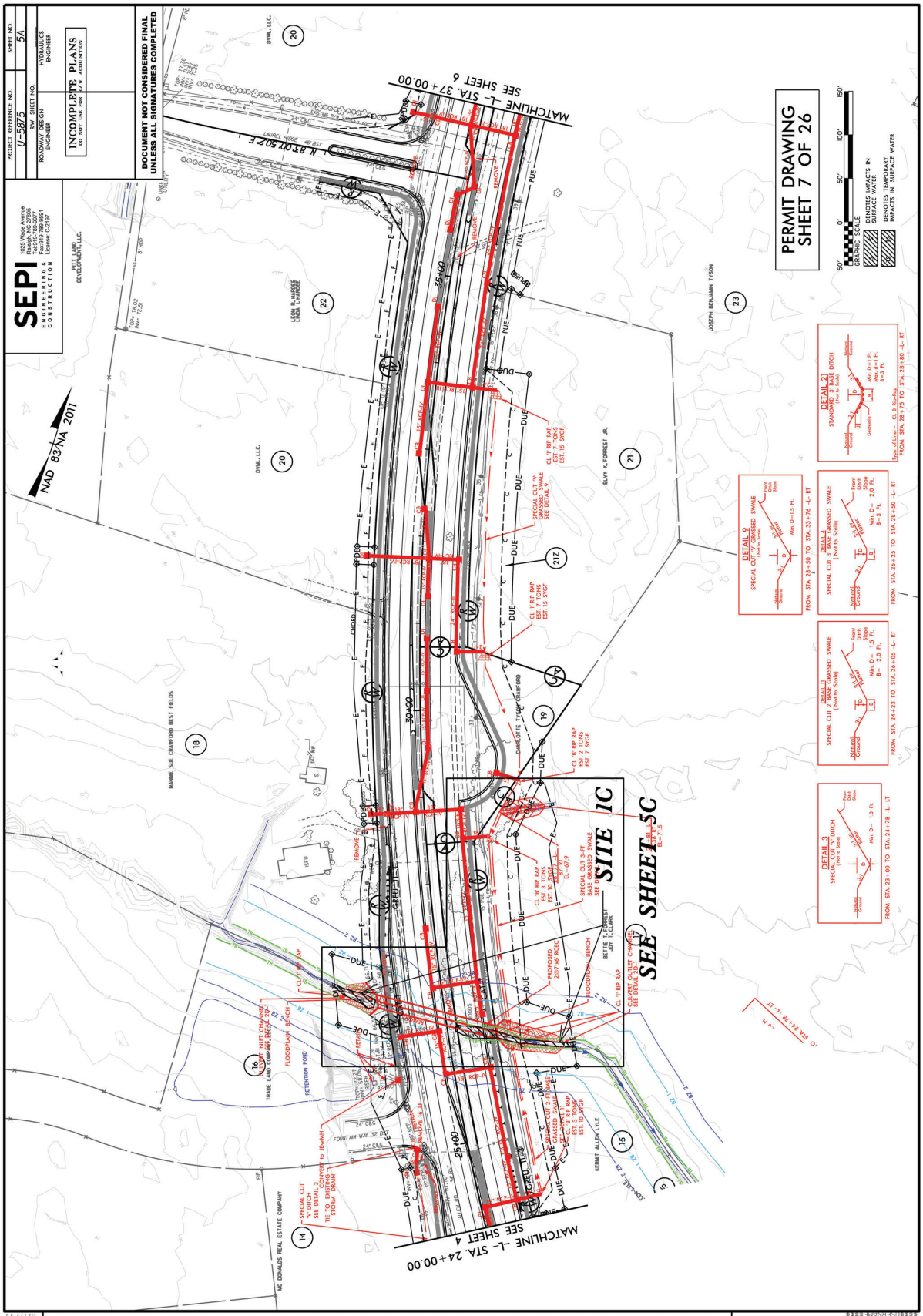
2X ENLARGEMENT

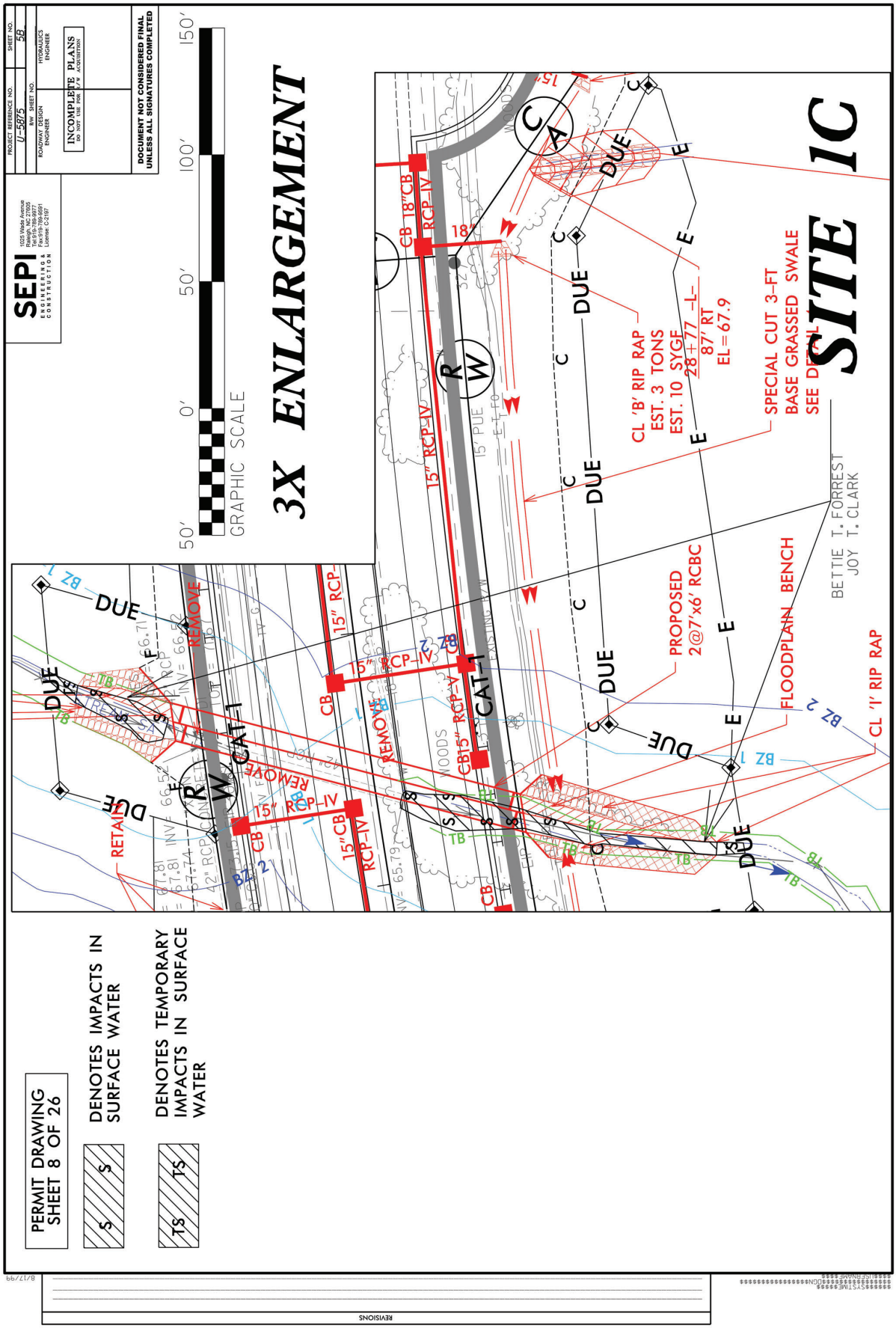


SITE 1B

P-58


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
5
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2187
PITT LAND DEVELOPMENT, LLC.
NAD 83/NA 2011
LAUREL RIDGE DR.
SR 1703 ALLEN RD.
2020 ADT
2040 ADT
SR 1703 ALLEN RD.
SR 1203 ALLEN RD.
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
SEE SHEET 4
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 37+00.00
SEE SHEET 6
SEE SHEET 5B
SITE 1C
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 26
DRAWING SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DETAIL 9
SPECIAL CUT "V" GRASSED SWALE
FROM STA. 29+50 TO STA. 33+76 -L- RT
DETAIL 4
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
FROM STA. 25+25 TO STA. 28+50 -L- RT
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT "V" DITCH
FROM STA. 23+00 TO STA. 24+78 -L- LT
DETAIL 21
STANDARD 3' BASE DITCH
FROM STA. 28+73 TO STA. 28+80 -L- RT
DETAIL 1
SPECIAL CUT 2' BASE GRASSED SWALE
FROM STA. 24+23 TO STA. 26+05 -L- RT
REVISIONS
8/17/99

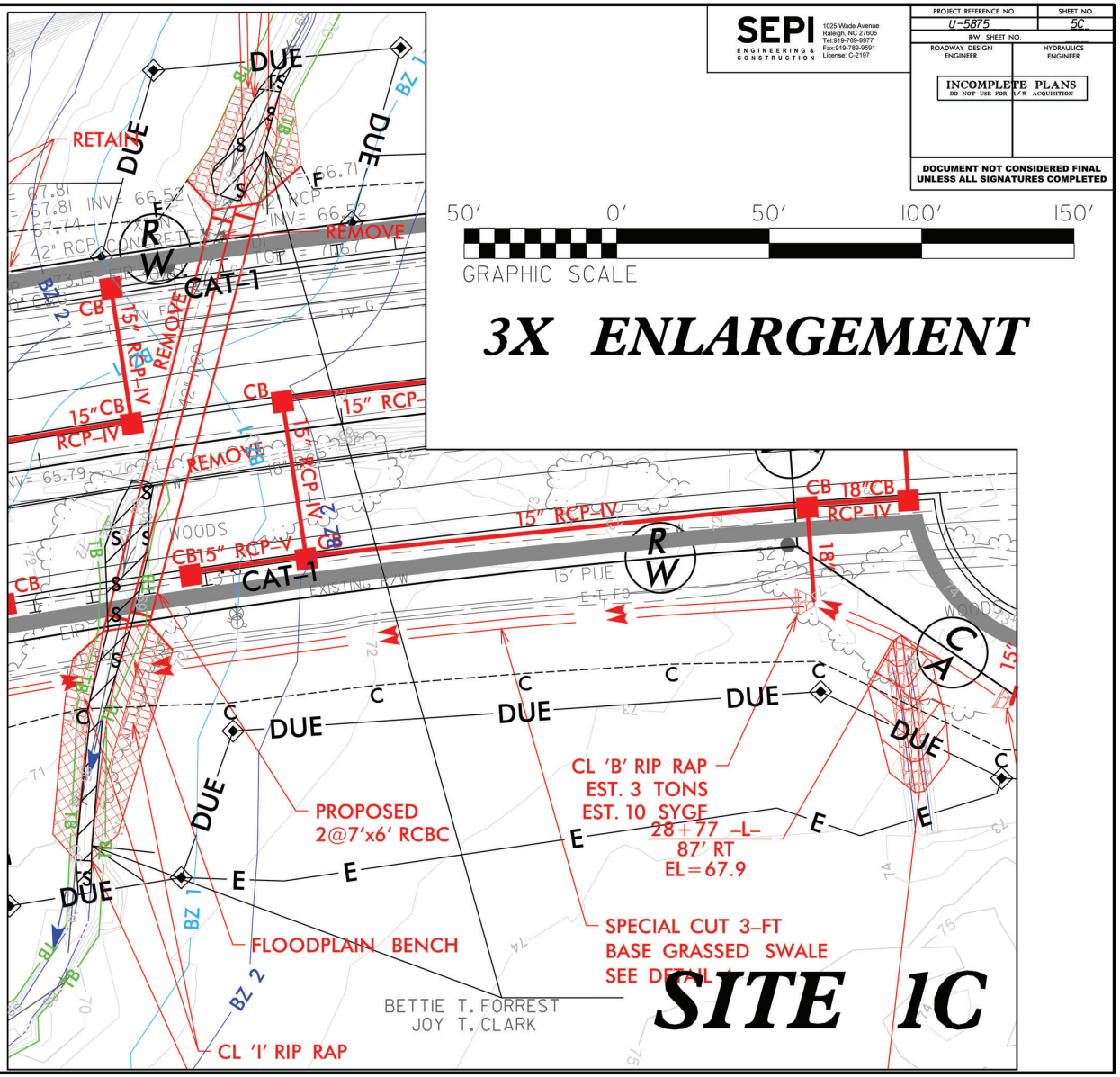

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
5A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2187
PITT LAND DEVELOPMENT, L.L.C.
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 37+00.00
SEE SHEET 6
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
SEE SHEET 4
SEE SHEET 5C
SITE 1C
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 7 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DETAIL 9
SPECIAL CUT "V" GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 4
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT "V" DITCH
DETAIL 21
STANDARD 3' BASE DITCH
SPECIAL CUT 3-FT BASE GRASSED SWALE
SPECIAL CUT "V" DITCH
SPECIAL CUT 3' DITCH
DETAIL 3 CONVERT to JB-MH
TIE TO EXISTING STORM DRAIN
REMOVE 16.1
REMOVE 16.2
REMOVE 16.3
REMOVE 16.4
REMOVE 16.5
REMOVE 16.6
REMOVE 16.7
REMOVE 16.8
REMOVE 16.9
REMOVE 16.10
REMOVE 16.11
REMOVE 16.12
REMOVE 16.13
REMOVE 16.14
REMOVE 16.15
REMOVE 16.16
REMOVE 16.17
REMOVE 16.18
REMOVE 16.19
REMOVE 16.20
REMOVE 16.21
REMOVE 16.22
REMOVE 16.23
REMOVE 16.24
REMOVE 16.25
REMOVE 16.26
REMOVE 16.27
REMOVE 16.28
REMOVE 16.29
REMOVE 16.30
REMOVE 16.31
REMOVE 16.32
REMOVE 16.33
REMOVE 16.34
REMOVE 16.35
REMOVE 16.36
REMOVE 16.37
REMOVE 16.38
REMOVE 16.39
REMOVE 16.40
REMOVE 16.41
REMOVE 16.42
REMOVE 16.43
REMOVE 16.44
REMOVE 16.45
REMOVE 16.46
REMOVE 16.47
REMOVE 16.48
REMOVE 16.49
REMOVE 16.50
REMOVE 16.51
REMOVE 16.52
REMOVE 16.53
REMOVE 16.54
REMOVE 16.55
REMOVE 16.56
REMOVE 16.57
REMOVE 16.58
REMOVE 16.59
REMOVE 16.60
REMOVE 16.61
REMOVE 16.62
REMOVE 16.63
REMOVE 16.64
REMOVE 16.65
REMOVE 16.66
REMOVE 16.67
REMOVE 16.68
REMOVE 16.69
REMOVE 16.70
REMOVE 16.71
REMOVE 16.72
REMOVE 16.73
REMOVE 16.74
REMOVE 16.75
REMOVE 16.76
REMOVE 16.77
REMOVE 16.78
REMOVE 16.79
REMOVE 16.80
REMOVE 16.81
REMOVE 16.82
REMOVE 16.83
REMOVE 16.84
REMOVE 16.85
REMOVE 16.86
REMOVE 16.87
REMOVE 16.88
REMOVE 16.89
REMOVE 16.90
REMOVE 16.91
REMOVE 16.92
REMOVE 16.93
REMOVE 16.94
REMOVE 16.95
REMOVE 16.96
REMOVE 16.97
REMOVE 16.98
REMOVE 16.99
REMOVE 16.100
REMOVE 16.101
REMOVE 16.102
REMOVE 16.103
REMOVE 16.104
REMOVE 16.105
REMOVE 16.106
REMOVE 16.107
REMOVE 16.108
REMOVE 16.109
REMOVE 16.110
REMOVE 16.111
REMOVE 16.112
REMOVE 16.113
REMOVE 16.114
REMOVE 16.115
REMOVE 16.116
REMOVE 16.117
REMOVE 16.118
REMOVE 16.119
REMOVE 16.120
REMOVE 16.121
REMOVE 16.122
REMOVE 16.123
REMOVE 16.124
REMOVE 16.125
REMOVE 16.126
REMOVE 16.127
REMOVE 16.128
REMOVE 16.129
REMOVE 16.130
REMOVE 16.131
REMOVE 16.132
REMOVE 16.133
REMOVE 16.134
REMOVE 16.135
REMOVE 16.136
REMOVE 16.137
REMOVE 16.138
REMOVE 16.139
REMOVE 16.140
REMOVE 16.141
REMOVE 16.142
REMOVE 16.143
REMOVE 16.144
REMOVE 16.145
REMOVE 16.146
REMOVE 16.147
REMOVE 16.148
REMOVE 16.149
REMOVE 16.150
REMOVE 16.151
REMOVE 16.152
REMOVE 16.153
REMOVE 16.154
REMOVE 16.155
REMOVE 16.156
REMOVE 16.157
REMOVE 16.158
REMOVE 16.159
REMOVE 16.160
REMOVE 16.161
REMOVE 16.162
REMOVE 16.163
REMOVE 16.164
REMOVE 16.165
REMOVE 16.166
REMOVE 16.167
REMOVE 16.168
REMOVE 16.169
REMOVE 16.170
REMOVE 16.171
REMOVE 16.172
REMOVE 16.173
REMOVE 16.174
REMOVE 16.175
REMOVE 16.176
REMOVE 16.177
REMOVE 16.178
REMOVE 16.179
REMOVE 16.180
REMOVE 16.181
REMOVE 16.182
REMOVE 16.183
REMOVE 16.184
REMOVE 16.185
REMOVE 16.186
REMOVE 16.187
REMOVE 16.188
REMOVE 16.189
REMOVE 16.190
REMOVE 16.191
REMOVE 16.192
REMOVE 16.193
REMOVE 16.194
REMOVE 16.195
REMOVE 16.196
REMOVE 16.197
REMOVE 16.198
REMOVE 16.199
REMOVE 16.200
REMOVE 16.201
REMOVE 16.202
REMOVE 16.203
REMOVE 16.204
REMOVE 16.205
REMOVE 16.206
REMOVE 16.207
REMOVE 16.208
REMOVE 16.209
REMOVE 16.210
REMOVE 16.211
REMOVE 16.212
REMOVE 16.213
REMOVE 16.214
REMOVE 16.215
REMOVE 16.216
REMOVE 16.217
REMOVE 16.218
REMOVE 16.219
REMOVE 16.220
REMOVE 16.221
REMOVE 16.222
REMOVE 16.223
REMOVE 16.224
REMOVE 16.225
REMOVE 16.226
REMOVE 16.227
REMOVE 16.228
REMOVE 16.229
REMOVE 16.230
REMOVE 16.231
REMOVE 16.232
REMOVE 16.233
REMOVE 16.234
REMOVE 16.235
REMOVE 16.236
REMOVE 16.237
REMOVE 16.238
REMOVE 16.239
REMOVE 16.240
REMOVE 16.241
REMOVE 16.242
REMOVE 16.243
REMOVE 16.244
REMOVE 16.245
REMOVE 16.246
REMOVE 16.247
REMOVE 16.248
REMOVE 16.249
REMOVE 16.250
REMOVE 16.251
REMOVE 16.252
REMOVE 16.253
REMOVE 16.254
REMOVE 16.255
REMOVE 16.256
REMOVE 16.257
REMOVE 16.258
REMOVE 16.259
REMOVE 16.260
REMOVE 16.261
REMOVE 16.262
REMOVE 16.263
REMOVE 16.264
REMOVE 16.265
REMOVE 16.266
REMOVE 16.267
REMOVE 16.268
REMOVE 16.269
REMOVE 16.270
REMOVE 16.271
REMOVE 16.272
REMOVE 16.273
REMOVE 16.274
REMOVE 16.275
REMOVE 16.276
REMOVE 16.277
REMOVE 16.278
REMOVE 16.279
REMOVE 16.280
REMOVE 16.281
REMOVE 16.282
REMOVE 16.283
REMOVE 16.284
REMOVE 16.285
REMOVE 16.286
REMOVE 16.287
REMOVE 16.288
REMOVE 16.289
REMOVE 16.290
REMOVE 16.291
REMOVE 16.292
REMOVE 16.293
REMOVE 16.294
REMOVE 16.295
REMOVE 16.296
REMOVE 16.297
REMOVE 16.298
REMOVE 16.299
REMOVE 16.300
REMOVE 16.301
REMOVE 16.302
REMOVE 16.303
REMOVE 16.304
REMOVE 16.305
REMOVE 16.306
REMOVE 16.307
REMOVE 16.308
REMOVE 16.309
REMOVE 16.310
REMOVE 16.311
REMOVE 16.312
REMOVE 16.313
REMOVE 16.314
REMOVE 16.315
REMOVE 16.316
REMOVE 16.317
REMOVE 16.318
REMOVE 16.319
REMOVE 16.320
REMOVE 16.321
REMOVE 16.322
REMOVE 16.323
REMOVE 16.324
REMOVE 16.325
REMOVE 16.326
REMOVE 16.327
REMOVE 16.328
REMOVE 16.329
REMOVE 16.330
REMOVE 16.331
REMOVE 16.332
REMOVE 16.333
REMOVE 16.334
REMOVE 16.335
REMOVE 16.336
REMOVE 16.337
REMOVE 16.338
REMOVE 16.339
REMOVE 16.340
REMOVE 16.341
REMOVE 16.342
REMOVE 16.343
REMOVE 16.344
REMOVE 16.345
REMOVE 16.346
REMOVE 16.347
REMOVE 16.348
REMOVE 16.349
REMOVE 16.350
REMOVE 16.351
REMOVE 16.352
REMOVE 16.353
REMOVE 16.354
REMOVE 16.355
REMOVE 16.356
REMOVE 16.357
REMOVE 16.358
REMOVE 16.359
REMOVE 16.360
REMOVE 16.361
REMOVE 16.362
REMOVE 16.363
REMOVE 16.364
REMOVE 16.365
REMOVE 16.366
REMOVE 16.367
REMOVE 16.368
REMOVE 16.369
REMOVE 16.370
REMOVE 16.371
REMOVE 16.372
REMOVE 16.373
REMOVE 16.374
REMOVE 16.375
REMOVE 16.376
REMOVE 16.377
REMOVE 16.378
REMOVE 16.379
REMOVE 16.380
REMOVE 16.381
REMOVE 16.382
REMOVE 16.383
REMOVE 16.384
REMOVE 16.385
REMOVE 16.386
REMOVE 16.387
REMOVE 16.388
REMOVE 16.389
REMOVE 16.390
REMOVE 16.391
REMOVE 16.392
REMOVE 16.393
REMOVE 16.394
REMOVE 16.395
REMOVE 16.396
REMOVE 16.397
REMOVE 16.398
REMOVE 16.399
REMOVE 16.400
REMOVE 16.401
REMOVE 16.402
REMOVE 16.403
REMOVE 16.404
REMOVE 16.405
REMOVE 16.406
REMOVE 16.407
REMOVE 16.408
REMOVE 16.409
REMOVE 16.410
REMOVE 16.411
REMOVE 16.412
REMOVE 16.413
REMOVE 16.414
REMOVE 16.415
REMOVE 16.416
REMOVE 16.417
REMOVE 16.418
REMOVE 16.419
REMOVE 16.420
REMOVE 16.421
REMOVE 16.422
REMOVE 16.423
REMOVE 16.424
REMOVE 16.425
REMOVE 16.426
REMOVE 16.427
REMOVE 16.428
REMOVE 16.429
REMOVE 16.430
REMOVE 16.431
REMOVE 16.432
REMOVE 16.433
REMOVE 16.434
REMOVE 16.435
REMOVE 16.436
REMOVE 16.437
REMOVE 16.438
REMOVE 16.439
REMOVE 16.440
REMOVE 16.441
REMOVE 16.442
REMOVE 16.443
REMOVE 16.444
REMOVE 16.445
REMOVE 16.446
REMOVE 16.447
REMOVE 16.448
REMOVE 16.449
REMOVE 16.450
REMOVE 16.451
REMOVE 16.452
REMOVE 16.453
REMOVE 16.454
REMOVE 16.455
REMOVE 16.456
REMOVE 16.457
REMOVE 16.458
REMOVE 16.459
REMOVE 16.460
REMOVE 16.461
REMOVE 16.462
REMOVE 16.463
REMOVE 16.464
REMOVE 16.465
REMOVE 16.466
REMOVE 16.467
REMOVE 16.468
REMOVE 16.469
REMOVE 16.470
REMOVE 16.471
REMOVE 16.472
REMOVE 16.473
REMOVE 16.474
REMOVE 16.475
REMOVE 16.476
REMOVE 16.477
REMOVE 16.478
REMOVE 16.479
REMOVE 16.480
REMOVE 16.481
REMOVE 16.482
REMOVE 16.483
REMOVE 16.484
REMOVE 16.485
REMOVE 16.486
REMOVE 16.487
REMOVE 16.488
REMOVE 16.489
REMOVE 16.490
REMOVE 16.491
REMOVE 16.492
REMOVE 16.493
REMOVE 16.494
REMOVE 16.495
REMOVE 16.496
REMOVE 16.497
REMOVE 16.498
REMOVE 16.499
REMOVE 16.500
REMOVE 16.501
REMOVE 16.502
REMOVE 16.503
REMOVE 16.504
REMOVE 16.505
REMOVE 16.506
REMOVE 16.507
REMOVE 16.508
REMOVE 16.509
REMOVE 16.510
REMOVE 16.511
REMOVE 16.512
REMOVE 16.513
REMOVE 16.514
REMOVE 16.515
REMOVE 16.516
REMOVE 16.517
REMOVE 16.518
REMOVE 16.519
REMOVE 16.520
REMOVE 16.521
REMOVE 16.522
REMOVE 16.523
REMOVE 16.524
REMOVE 16.525
REMOVE 16.526
REMOVE 16.527
REMOVE 16.528
REMOVE 16.529
REMOVE 16.530
REMOVE 16.531
REMOVE 16.532
REMOVE 16.533
REMOVE 16.534
REMOVE 16.535
REMOVE 16.536
REMOVE 16.537
REMOVE 16.538
REMOVE 16.539
REMOVE 16.540
REMOVE 16.541
REMOVE 16.542
REMOVE 16.543
REMOVE 16.544
REMOVE 16.545
REMOVE 16.546
REMOVE 16.547
REMOVE 16.548
REMOVE 16.549
REMOVE 16.550
REMOVE 16.551
REMOVE 16.552
REMOVE 16.553
REMOVE 16.554
REMOVE 16.555
REMOVE 16.556
REMOVE 16.557
REMOVE 16.558
REMOVE 16.559
REMOVE 16.560
REMOVE 16.561
REMOVE 16.562
REMOVE 16.563
REMOVE 16.564
REMOVE 16.565
REMOVE 16.566
REMOVE 16.567
REMOVE 16.568
REMOVE 16.569
REMOVE 16.570
REMOVE 16.571
REMOVE 16.572
REMOVE 16.573
REMOVE 16.574
REMOVE 16.575
REMOVE 16.576
REMOVE 16.577
REMOVE 16.578
REMOVE 16.579
REMOVE 16.580
REMOVE 16.581
REMOVE 16.582
REMOVE 16.583
REMOVE 16.584
REMOVE 16.585
REMOVE 16.586
REMOVE 16.587
REMOVE 16.588
REMOVE 16.589
REMOVE 16.590
REMOVE 16.591
REMOVE 16.592
REMOVE 16.593
REMOVE 16.594
REMOVE 16.595
REMOVE 16.596
REMOVE 16.597
REMOVE 16.598
REMOVE 16.599
REMOVE 16.600
REMOVE 16.601
REMOVE 16.602
REMOVE 16.603
REMOVE 16.604
REMOVE 16.605
REMOVE 16.606
REMOVE 16.607
REMOVE 16.608
REMOVE 16.609
REMOVE 16.610
REMOVE 16.611
REMOVE 16.612
REMOVE 16.613
REMOVE 16.614
REMOVE 16.615
REMOVE 16.616
REMOVE 16.617
REMOVE 16.618
REMOVE 16.619
REMOVE 16.620
REMOVE 16.621
REMOVE 16.622
REMOVE 16.623
REMOVE 16.624
REMOVE 16.625
REMOVE 16.626
REMOVE 16.627
REMOVE 16.628
REMOVE 16.629
REMOVE 16.630
REMOVE 16.631
REMOVE 16.632
REMOVE 16.633
REMOVE 16.634
REMOVE 16.635
REMOVE 16.636
REMOVE 16.637
REMOVE 16.638
REMOVE 16.639
REMOVE 16.640
REMOVE 16.641
REMOVE 16.642
REMOVE 16.643
REMOVE 16.644
REMOVE 16.645
REMOVE 16.646
REMOVE 16.647
REMOVE 16.648
REMOVE 16.649
REMOVE 16.650
REMOVE 16.651
REMOVE 16.652
REMOVE 16.653
REMOVE 16.654
REMOVE 16.655
REMOVE 16.656
REMOVE 16.657
REMOVE 16.658
REMOVE 16.659
REMOVE 16.660
REMOVE 16.661
REMOVE 16.662
REMOVE 16.663
REMOVE 16.664
REMOVE 16.665
REMOVE 16.666
REMOVE 16.667
REMOVE 16.668
REMOVE 16.669
REMOVE 16.670
REMOVE 16.671
REMOVE 16.672
REMOVE 16.673
REMOVE 16.674
REMOVE 16.675
REMOVE 16.676
REMOVE 16.677
REMOVE 16.678
REMOVE 16.679
REMOVE 16.680
REMOVE 16.681
REMOVE 16.682
REMOVE 16.683
REMOVE 16.684
REMOVE 16.685
REMOVE 16.686
REMOVE 16.687
REMOVE 16.688
REMOVE 16.689
REMOVE 16.690
REMOVE 16.691
REMOVE 16.692
REMOVE 16.693
REMOVE 16.694
REMOVE 16.695
REMOVE 16.696
REMOVE 16.697
REMOVE 16.698
REMOVE 16.699
REMOVE 16.700
REMOVE 16.701
REMOVE 16.702
REMOVE 16.703
REMOVE 16.704
REMOVE 16.705
REMOVE 16.706
REMOVE 16.707
REMOVE 16.708
REMOVE 16.709
REMOVE 16.710
REMOVE 16.711
REMOVE 16.712
REMOVE 16.713
REMOVE 16.714
REMOVE 16.715
REMOVE 16.716
REMOVE 16.717
REMOVE 16.718
REMOVE 16.719
REMOVE 16.720
REMOVE 16.721
REMOVE 16.722
REMOVE 16.723
REMOVE 16.724
REMOVE 16.725
REMOVE 16.726
REMOVE 16.727
REMOVE 16.728
REMOVE 16.729
REMOVE 16.730
REMOVE 16.731
REMOVE 16.732
REMOVE 16.733
REMOVE 16.734
REMOVE 16.735
REMOVE 16.736
REMOVE 16.737
REMOVE 16.738
REMOVE 16.739
REMOVE 16.740
REMOVE 16.741
REMOVE 16.742
REMOVE 16.743
REMOVE 16.744
REMOVE 16.745
REMOVE 16.746
REMOVE 16.747
REMOVE 16.748
REMOVE 16.749
REMOVE 16.750
REMOVE 16.751
REMOVE 16.752
REMOVE 16.753
REMOVE 16.754
REMOVE 16.755
REMOVE 16.756
REMOVE 16.757
REMOVE 16.758
REMOVE 16.759
REMOVE 16.760
REMOVE 16.761
REMOVE 16.762
REMOVE 16.763
REMOVE 16.764
REMOVE 16.765
REMOVE 16.766
REMOVE 16.767
REMOVE 16.768
REMOVE 16.769
REMOVE 16.770
REMOVE 16.771
REMOVE 16.772
REMOVE 16.773
REMOVE 16.774
REMOVE 16.775
REMOVE 16.776
REMOVE 16.777
REMOVE 16.778
REMOVE 16.779
REMOVE 16.780
REMOVE 16.781
REMOVE 16.782
REMOVE 16.783
REMOVE 16.784
REMOVE 16.785
REMOVE 16.786
REMOVE 16.787
REMOVE 16.788
REMOVE 16.789
REMOVE 16.790
REMOVE 16.791
REMOVE 16.792
REMOVE 16.793
REMOVE 16.794
REMOVE 16.795
REMOVE 16.796
REMOVE 16.797
REMOVE 16.798
REMOVE 16.799
REMOVE 16.800
REMOVE 16.801
REMOVE 16.802
REMOVE 16.803
REMOVE 16.804
REMOVE 16.805
REMOVE 16.806
REMOVE 16.807
REMOVE 16.808
REMOVE 16.809
REMOVE 16.810
REMOVE 16.811
REMOVE 16.812
REMOVE 16.813
REMOVE 16.814
REMOVE 16.815
REMOVE 16.816
REMOVE 16.817
REMOVE 16.818
REMOVE 16.819
REMOVE 16.820
REMOVE 16.821
REMOVE 16.822
REMOVE 16.823
REMOVE 16.824
REMOVE 16.825
REMOVE 16.826
REMOVE 16.827
REMOVE 16.828
REMOVE 16.829
REMOVE 16.830
REMOVE 16.831
REMOVE 16.832
REMOVE 16.833
REMOVE 16.834
REMOVE 16.835
REMOVE 16.836
REMOVE 16.837
REMOVE 16.838
REMOVE 16.839
REMOVE 16.840
REMOVE 16.841
REMOVE 16.842
REMOVE 16.843
REMOVE 16.844
REMOVE 16.845
REMOVE 16.846
REMOVE 16.847
REMOVE 16.848
REMOVE 16.849
REMOVE 16.850
REMOVE 16.851
REMOVE 16.852
REMOVE 16.853
REMOVE 16.854
REMOVE 16.855
REMOVE 16.856
REMOVE 16.857
REMOVE 16.858
REMOVE 16.859
REMOVE 16.860
REMOVE 16.861
REMOVE 16.862
REMOVE 16.863
REMOVE 16.864
REMOVE 16.865
REMOVE 16.866
REMOVE 16.867
REMOVE 16.868
REMOVE 16.869
REMOVE 16.870
REMOVE 16.871
REMOVE 16.872
REMOVE 16.873
REMOVE 16.874
REMOVE 16.875
REMOVE 16.876
REMOVE 16.877
REMOVE 16.878
REMOVE 16.879
REMOVE 16.880
REMOVE 16.881
REMOVE 16.882
REMOVE 16.883
REMOVE 16.884
REMOVE 16.885
REMOVE 16.886
REMOVE 16.887
REMOVE 16.888
REMOVE 16.889
REMOVE 16.890
REMOVE 16.891
REMOVE 16.892
REMOVE 16.893
REMOVE 16.894
REMOVE 16.895
REMOVE 16.896
REMOVE 16.897
REMOVE 16.898
REMOVE 16.899
REMOVE 16.900
REMOVE 16.901
REMOVE 16.902
REMOVE 16.903
REMOVE 16.904
REMOVE 16.905
REMOVE 16.906
REMOVE 16.907
REMOVE 16.908
REMOVE 16.909
REMOVE 16.910
REMOVE 16.911
REMOVE 16.912
REMOVE 16.913
REMOVE 16.914
REMOVE 16.915
REMOVE 16.916
REMOVE 16.917
REMOVE 16.918
REMOVE 16.919
REMOVE 16.920
REMOVE 16.921
REMOVE 16.922
REMOVE 16.923
REMOVE 16.924
REMOVE 16.925
REMOVE 16.926
REMOVE 16.927
REMOVE 16.928
REMOVE 16.929
REMOVE 16.930
REMOVE 16.931
REMOVE 16.932
REMOVE 16.933
REMOVE 16.934
REMOVE 16.935
REMOVE 16.936
REMOVE 16.937
REMOVE 16.938
REMOVE 16.939
REMOVE 16.940
REMOVE 16.941
REMOVE 16.942
REMOVE 16.943
REMOVE 16.944
REMOVE 16.945
REMOVE 16.946
REMOVE 16.947
REMOVE 16.948
REMOVE 16.949
REMOVE 16.950
REMOVE 16.951
REMOVE 16.952
REMOVE 16.953
REMOVE 16.954
REMOVE 16.955
REMOVE 16.956
REMOVE 16.957
REMOVE 16.958
REMOVE 16.959
REMOVE 16.960
REMOVE 16.961
REMOVE 16.962
REMOVE 16.963
REMOVE 16.964
REMOVE 16.965
REMOVE 16.966
REMOVE 16.967
REMOVE 16.968
REMOVE 16.969
REMOVE 16.970
REMOVE 16.971
REMOVE 16.972
REMOVE 16.973
REMOVE 16.974
REMOVE 16.975
REMOVE 16.976
REMOVE 16.977
REMOVE 16.978
REMOVE 16.979
REMOVE 16.980
REMOVE 16.981
REMOVE 16.982
REMOVE 16.983
REMOVE 16.984
REMOVE 16.985
REMOVE 16.986
REMOVE 16.987
REMOVE 16.988
REMOVE 16.989
REMOVE 16.990
REMOVE 16.991
REMOVE 16.992
REMOVE 16.993
REMOVE 16.994
REMOVE 16.995
REMOVE 16.996
REMOVE 16.997
REMOVE 16.998
REMOVE 16.999
REMOVE 16.1000
REVISIONS
8/17/99


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Suite 107
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-0187
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
5B
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
3X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 1C
GRAPHIC SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 8 OF 26
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
S
TS
REVISIONS
8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 26

S S DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

TS TS DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	5C
RW SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

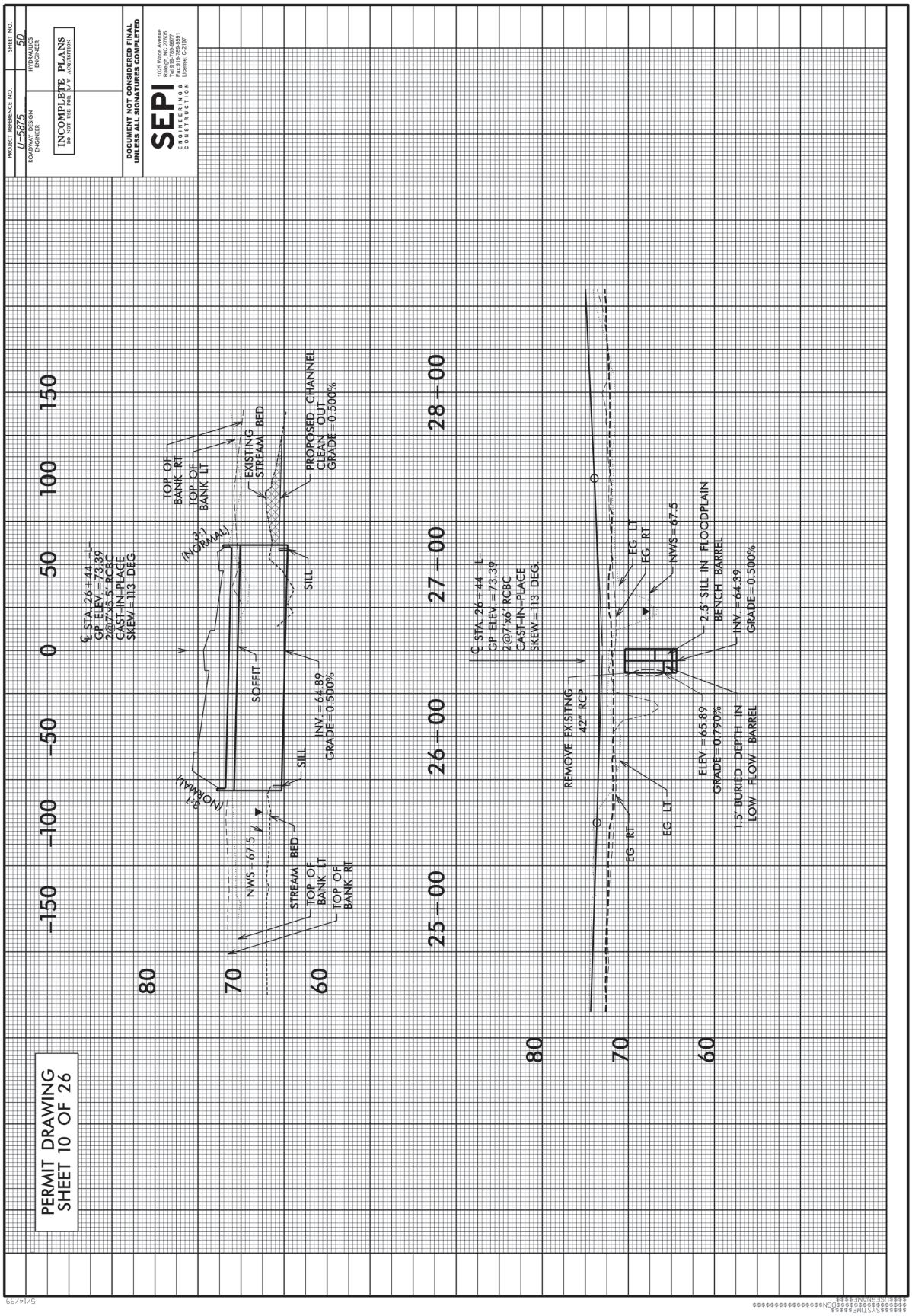
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

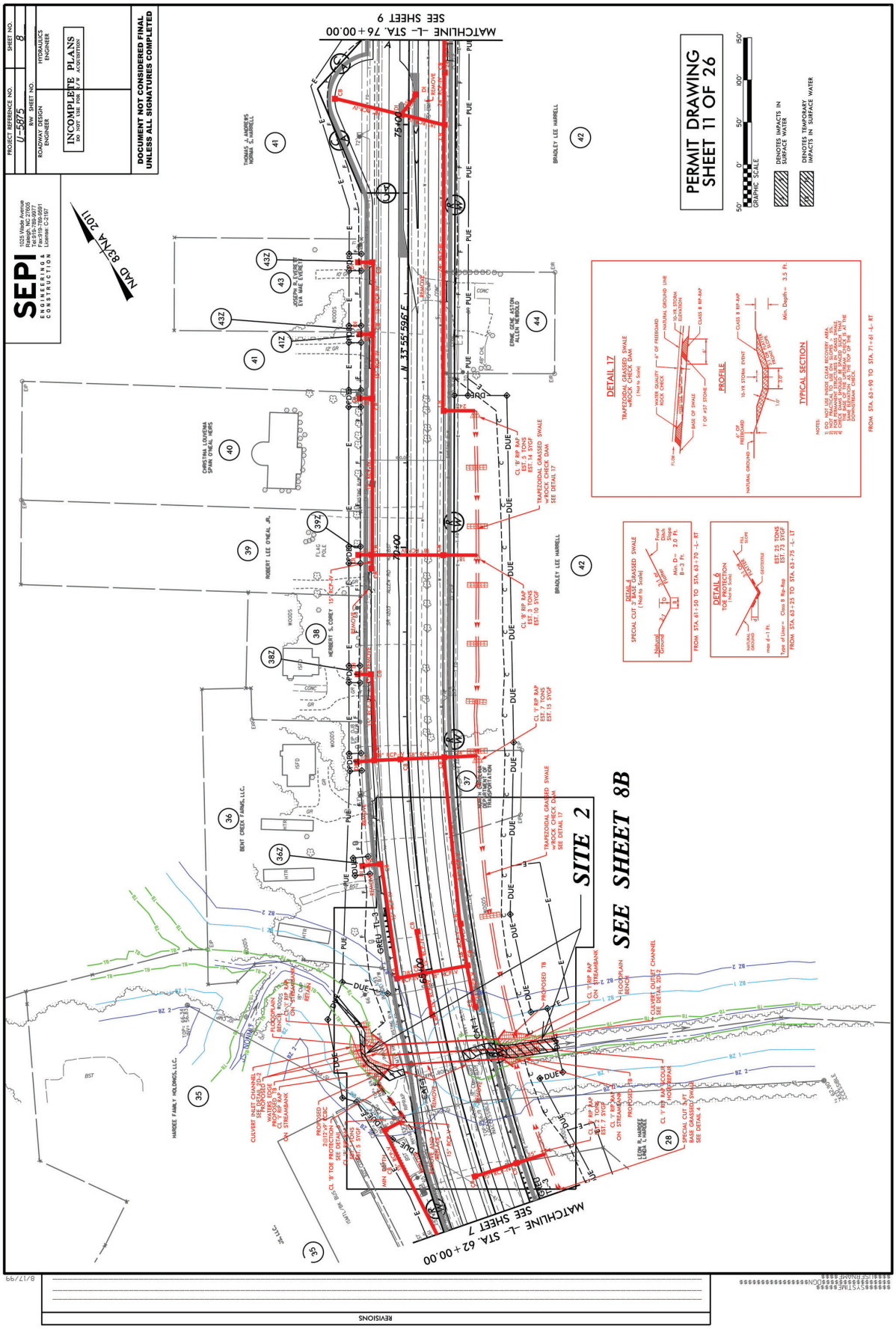
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
GRAPHIC SCALE

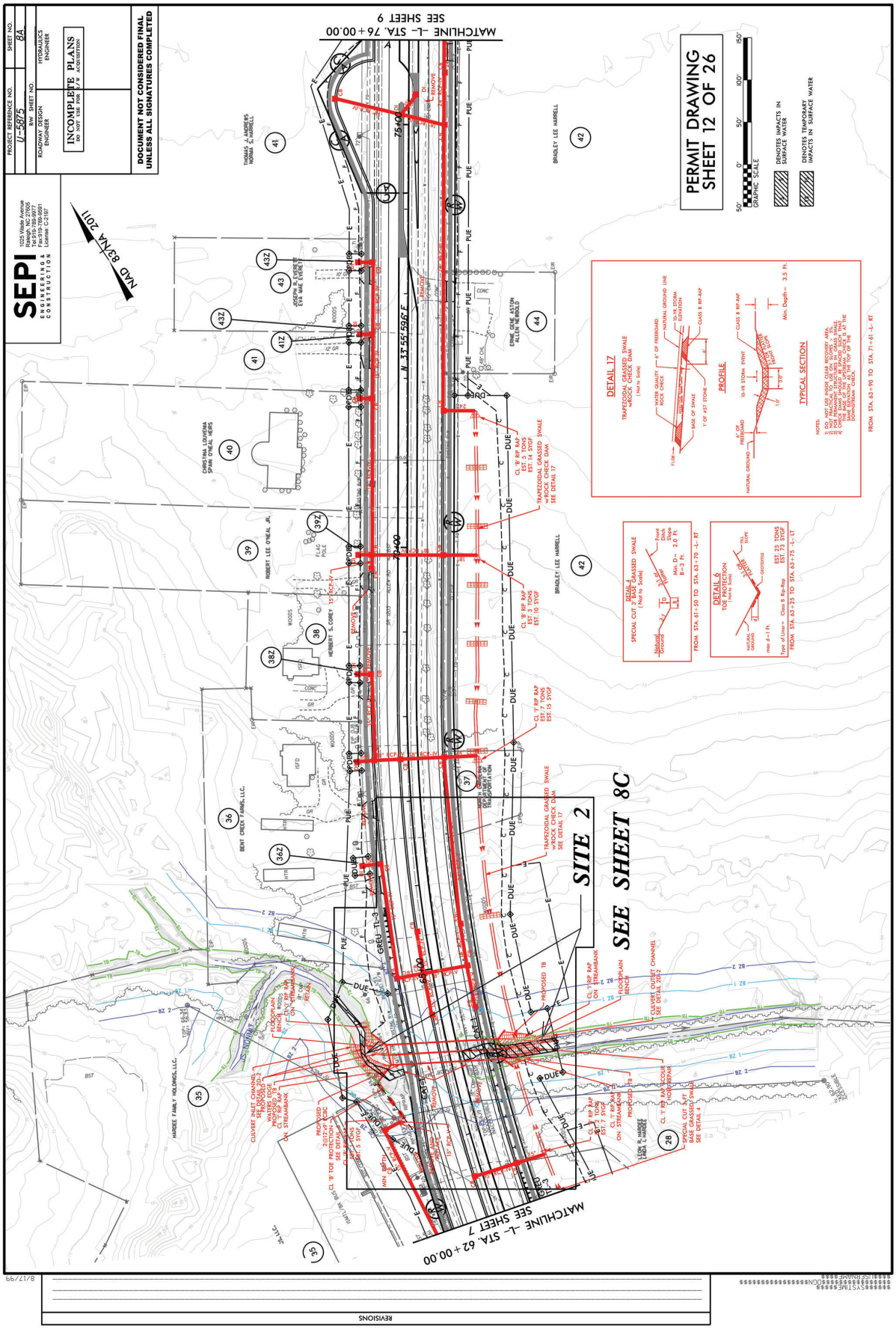
3X ENLARGEMENT

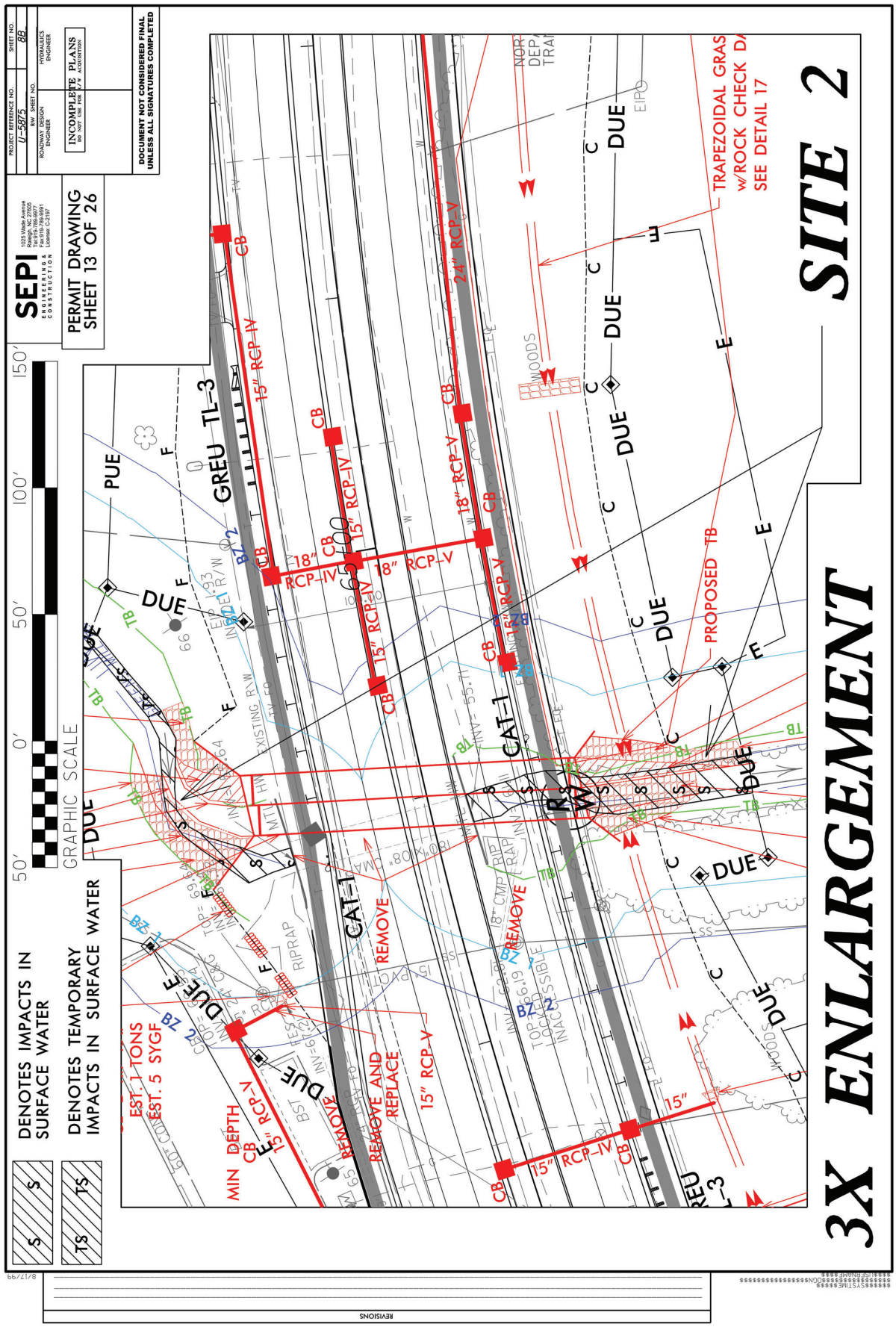
SITE 1C

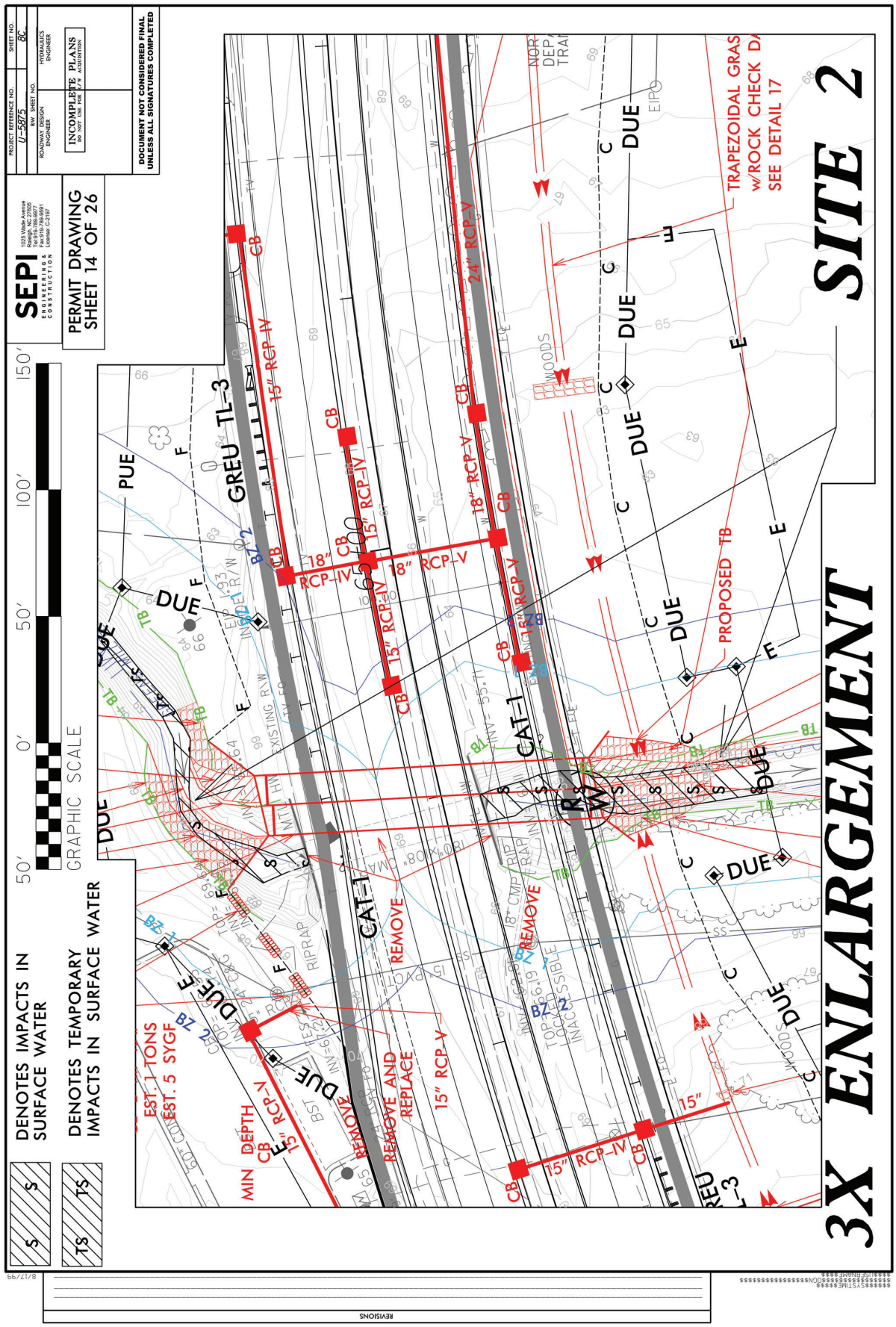
REVISIONS 8/17/09

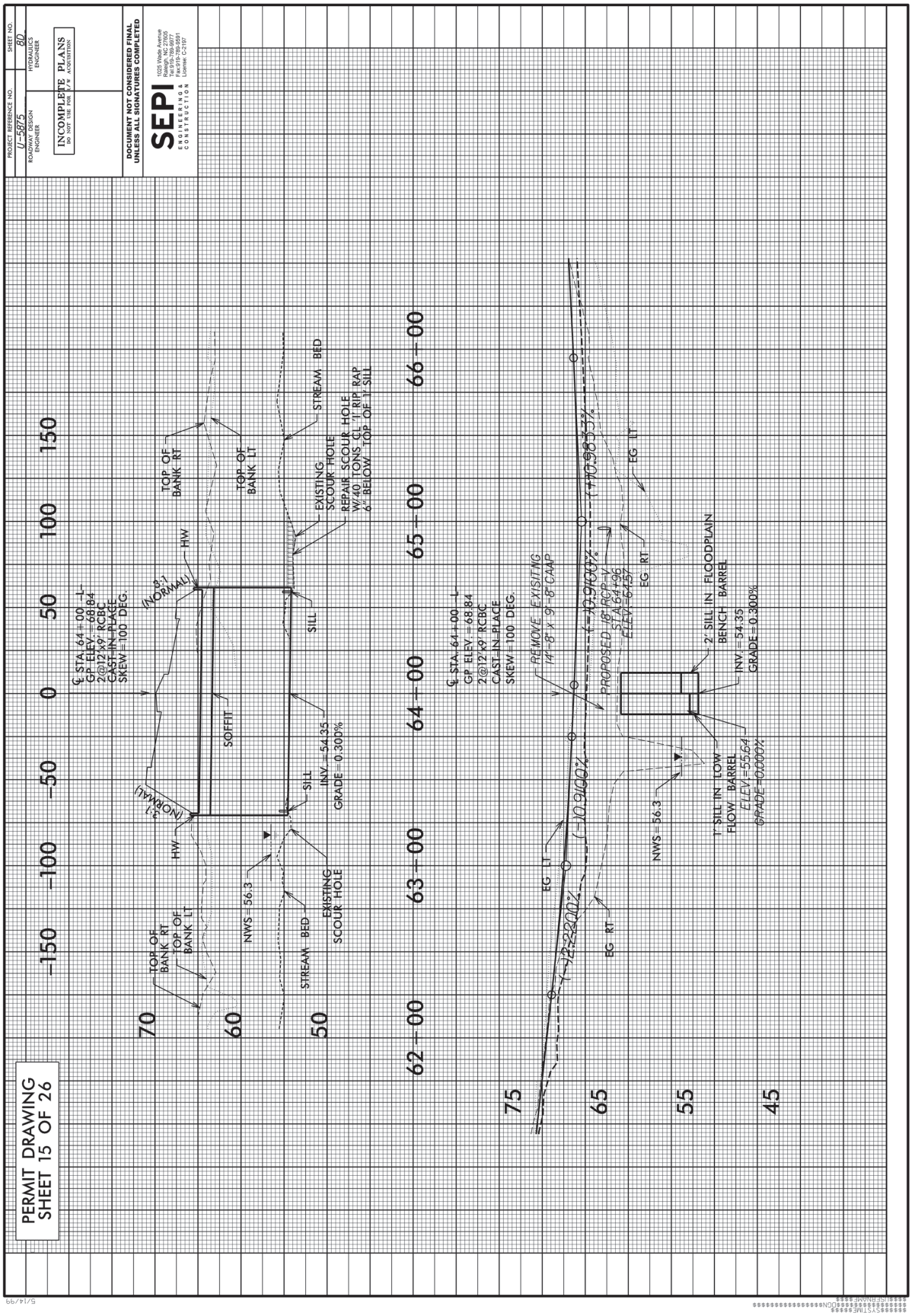

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
50
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1205 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
License C-1287
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 26
5/14/99
-150
-100
-50
0
50
100
150
80
70
60
25+00
26+00
27+00
28+00
℄ STA. 26+44 -L-
GP ELEV. = 73.39
2@7'x5.5' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
SKEW = 113 DEG.
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
EXISTING STREAM BED
PROPOSED CHANNEL CLEAN OUT GRADE = 0.500%
3:1 (NORMAL)
2:1 (NORMAL)
NWS = 67.5
STREAM BED
TOP OF BANK LT
TOP OF BANK RT
SOFFIT
SILL
INV. = 64.89
GRADE = 0.500%
REMOVE EXISTING 42" RCP
EG LT
EG RT
NWS = 67.5
2.5' SILL IN FLOODPLAIN BENCH BARREL
INV. = 64.39
GRADE = 0.500%
ELEV. = 65.89
GRADE = 0.790%
1.5' BURIED DEPTH IN LOW FLOW BARREL

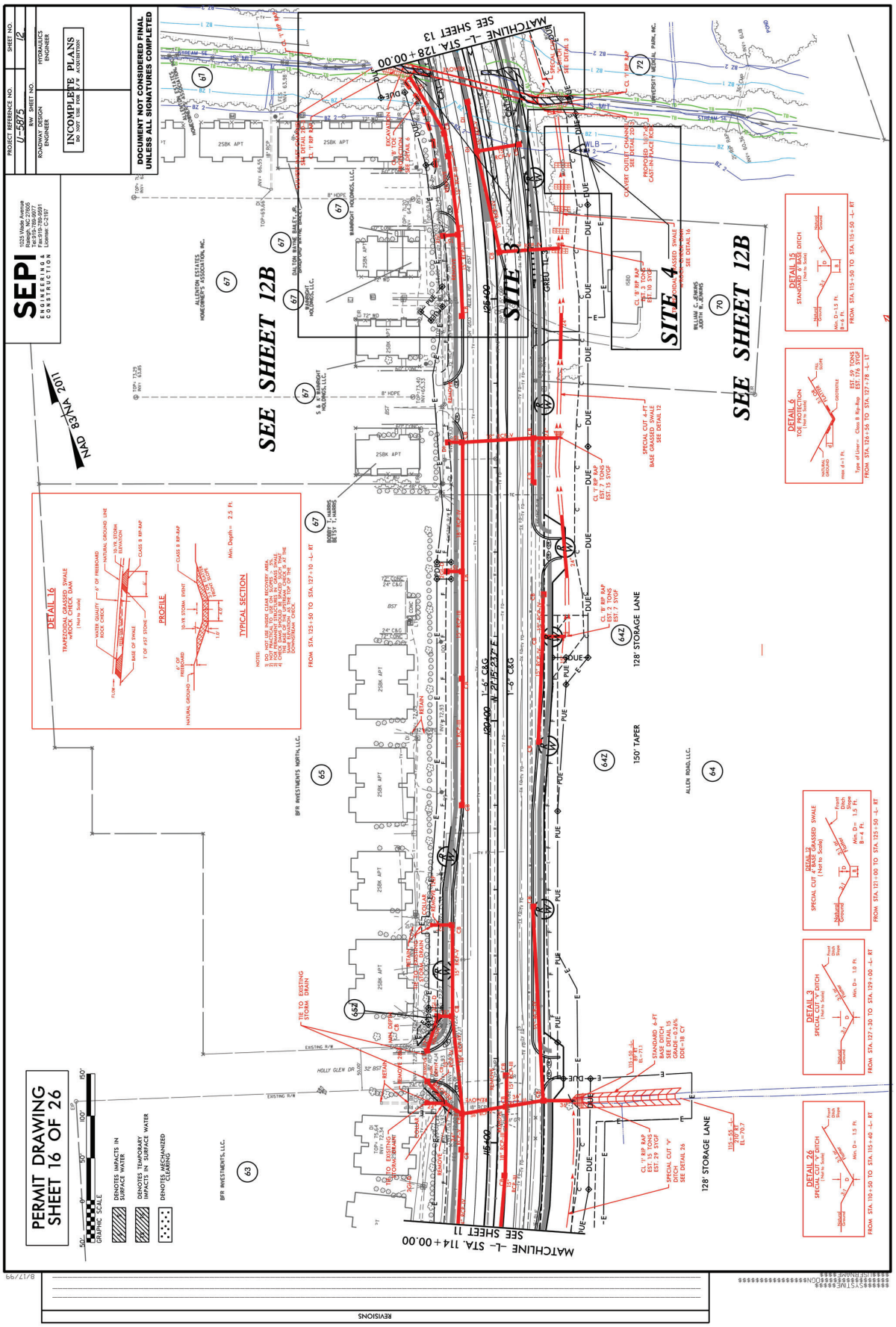

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2187
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 11 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 76+00.00
SEE SHEET 9
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 62+00.00
SEE SHEET 7
SITE 2
SEE SHEET 8B
N 37°55'59.6" E
75400 ft
DETAIL 17
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
FROM STA. 61+50 TO STA. 63+70 -L- RT
FROM STA. 63+25 TO STA. 63+75 -L- LT
FROM STA. 63+90 TO STA. 71+61 -L- RT
REVISIONS
8/17/99

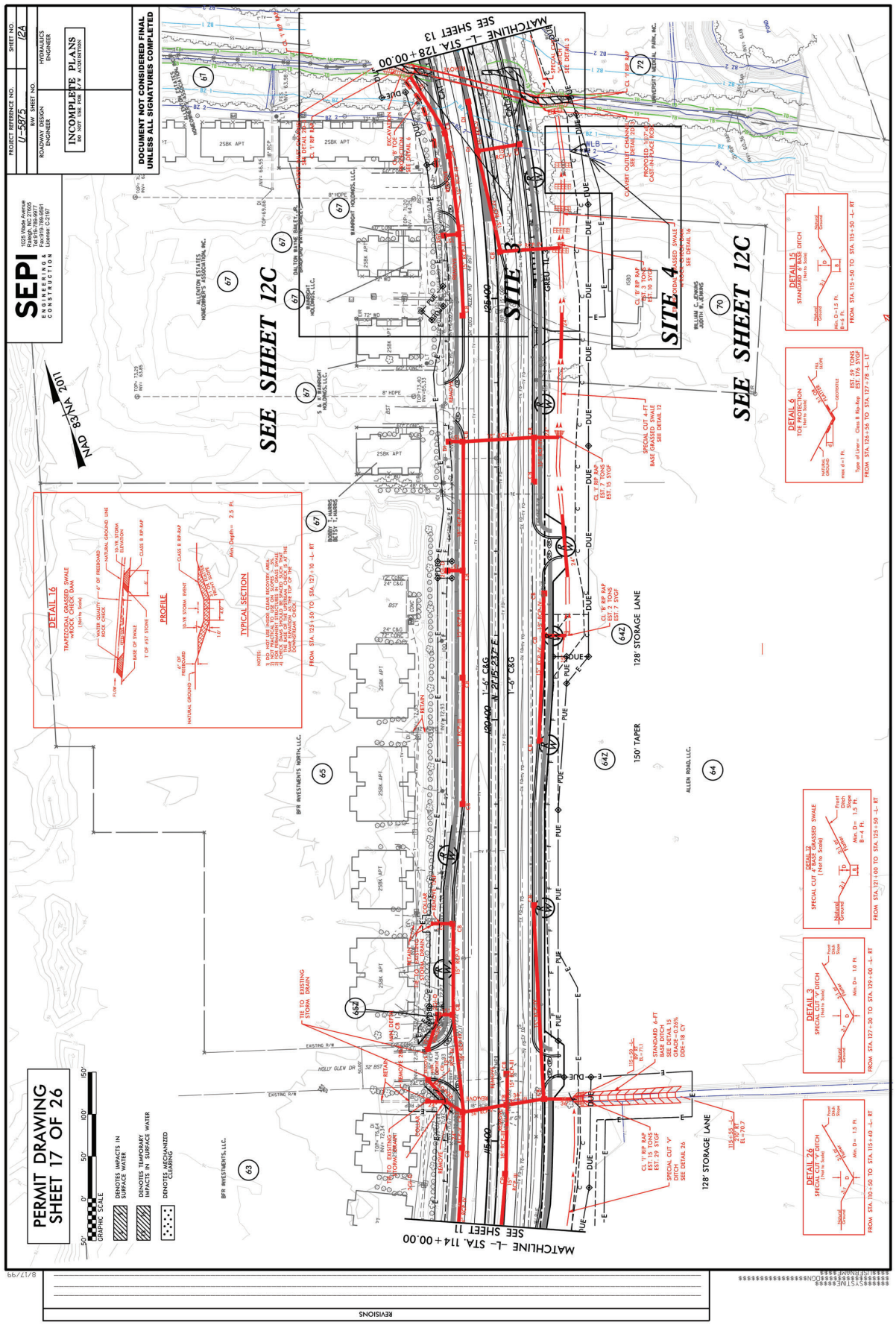

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SHEET NO.
8A
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2187
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 76+00.00
SEE SHEET 9
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 62+00.00
SEE SHEET 7
N 37°55'59.6" E
75.40 ft
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 12 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
SEE SHEET 8C
SITE 2
DETAIL 17
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
SPECIAL CUT 'A' TYPE GRASSED SWALE
REVISIONS
8/17/99

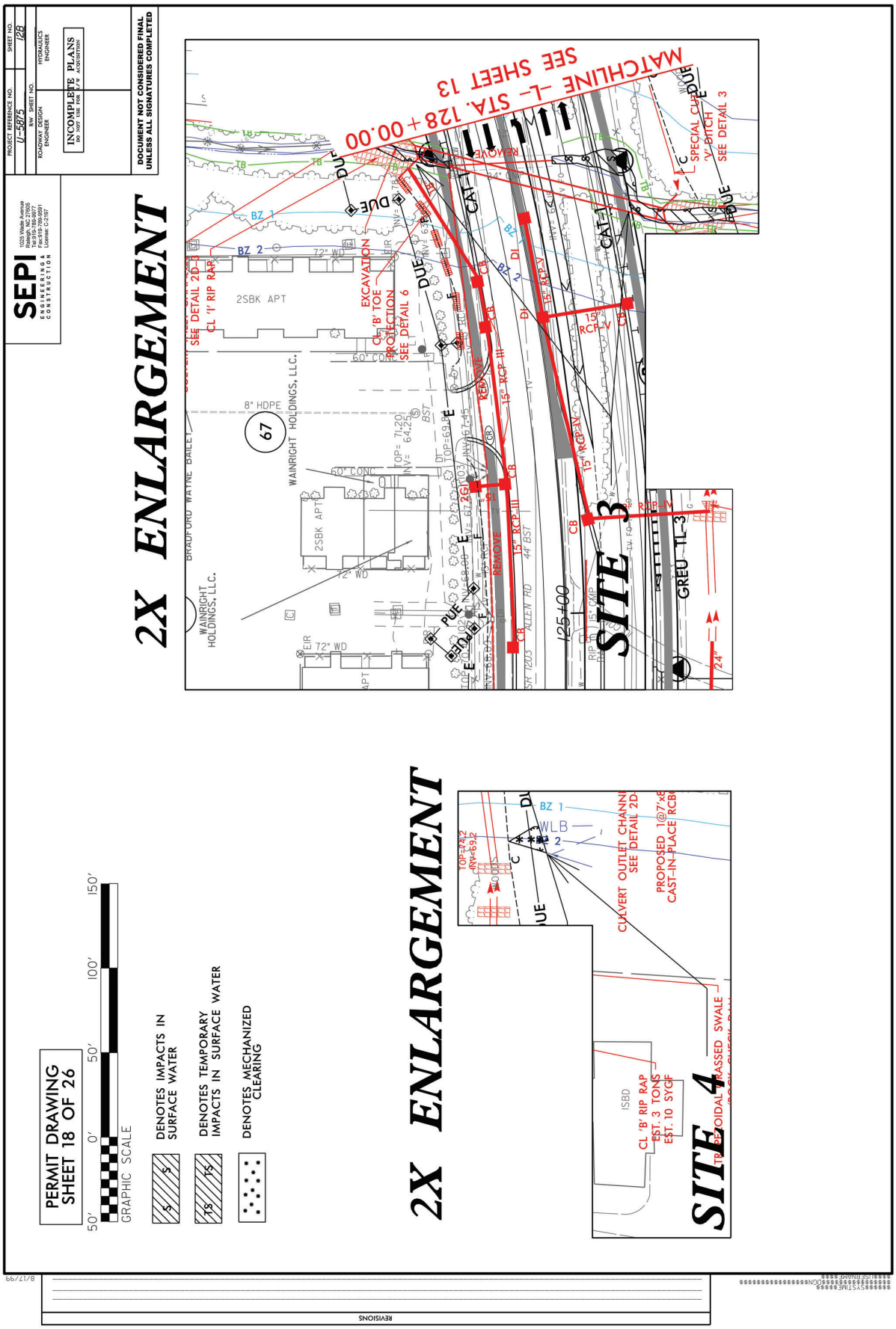

3X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 2
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5875
SHEET NO. 88
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue Raleigh, NC 27605 Phone: (919) 789-9977 Fax: (919) 789-9991 License C-2107
PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 13 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
0' 50' 100' 150'
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
S
TS
REVISIONS
8/17/99
GREU TL-3
CAT-1
PROPOSED TB
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASS w/ROCK CHECK DAMS SEE DETAIL 17
REMOVE AND REPLACE
REMOVE
MIN DEPTH
EST. 1 TONS
EST. 5 SYGF
15" RCP-V
18" RCP-V
24" RCP-V
15" RCP-IV
18" RCP-IV
CB
DUE
PUE
WOODS
RIPRAP
INACCESSIBLE


3X ENLARGEMENT SITE 2
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
GRAPHIC SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 26
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. U-5875
SHEET NO. 8C
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
GREU TL-3
CAT-1
PROPOSED TB
TRAPEZOIDAL GRAS
w/ROCK CHECK D
SEE DETAIL 17
REMOVE
REMOVE AND REPLACE
EST. 1 TONS
EST. 5 SYGF
MIN DEPTH
REVISIONS


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
80
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
License C-1287
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 15 OF 26
℄ STA. 64+00 -L-
GP ELEV. = 68.84
2@12'X9' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
SKEW=100° DEG.
(INCORMAL) 2:1
HW
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
SOFFIT
SILL
INV. = 54.35
GRADE = 0.30%
NWS = 56.3
STREAM BED
EXISTING SCOUR HOLE
EXISTING SCOUR HOLE REPAIR W/40 TONS CL. 1 RIP RAP 6" BELOW TOP OF 1' SILL
REMOVE EXISTING 14'-8"X 9'-8" CAAP
EG LT
EG RT
-L- = 22.20%
-L- = 10.96%
PROPOSED 18" RCP-Y
STA 64+96
ELEV = 67.57
-L- = 10.96%
-L- = 0.60%
1' SILL IN LOW FLOW BARREL
2' SILL IN FLOODPLAIN BENCH BARREL
INV. = 54.35
GRADE = 0.300%
ELEV = 55.64
GRADE = 0.000%


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
12
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
Licensed: C-0187
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEE SHEET 12B
SITE 3
SITE 4
SEE SHEET 12B
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 13
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 114+00.00
SEE SHEET 11
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 16 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
DETAIL 16
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE W/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
FROM STA. 125+50 TO STA. 127+10 -L- RT
DETAIL 2
SPECIAL CUT 4' BASE GRASSED SWALE
FROM STA. 121+00 TO STA. 125+50 -L- RT
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
FROM STA. 127+30 TO STA. 129+00 -L- RT
DETAIL 26
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
FROM STA. 110+50 TO STA. 115+40 -L- RT
DETAIL 15
STANDARD 'V' DITCH
FROM STA. 115+50 TO STA. 115+50 -L- RT
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
FROM STA. 126+54 TO STA. 127+78 -L- LT
EST. 50 TONS
EST. 174 SYSF
CL 1' RIP RAP
EST. 15 TONS
EST. 29 SYSF
CL 1' RIP RAP
EST. 7 SYSF
CL 1' RIP RAP
EST. 10 SYSF
CL 1' RIP RAP
EST. 15 TONS
EST. 29 SYSF
SPECIAL CUT 4-FT BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL 12
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH SEE DETAIL 26
STANDARD 4-FT BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL 15 GRADE = 2.5% DRL = 58 LF
128' STORAGE LANE
150' TAPER
128' STORAGE LANE
EXCAVATION FOR TOE PROTECTION SEE DETAIL 6
PROPOSED CONCRETE CULVERT SEE DETAIL 16
CULVERT OUTLET CHANNEL SEE DETAIL 26
TIE TO EXISTING STORM DRAIN
REMOVE EXISTING CB
REMOVE EXISTING PIPE
REMOVE EXISTING DITCH
ALLENTON ESTATES HOMEOWNER'S ASSOCIATION, INC.
BFR INVESTMENTS, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS NORTH, LLC.
ALLEN ROAD, LLC.
WILLIAM C. & JUDITH N. JENKINS
DALTON WAYNE BAILEY JR.
BRANDY T. HARRIS
BETSY T. HARRIS
REVISIONS
8/17/99


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
Lic#: C-2187
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
12A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEE SHEET 12C
SITE 3
SITE 4
SEE SHEET 12C
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 13
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 114+00.00
SEE SHEET 11
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 17 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
DETAIL 16
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 15
STANDARD "V" DITCH
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
DETAIL 2
SPECIAL CUT 4" BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT "V" DITCH
DETAIL 26
SPECIAL CUT "V" DITCH
128' STORAGE LANE
150' TAPER
ALLEN ROAD, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS NORTH, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS, LLC.
REVISIONS
8/17/99


2X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 3
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 13
REMOVE
EXCAVATION
CL 'B' TOE PROTECTION
SEE DETAIL 6
SEE DETAIL 2D-3
CL 'I' RIP RAP
2SBK APT
WAINRIGHT HOLDINGS, LLC.
BRADFORD WAYNE BAILEY
8" HDPE
60" CONC
72" WD
15" RCP-III
15" RCP-V
GREU TL-3
SPECIAL CURB & GUTTER
SEE DETAIL 3
2X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 4
CULVERT OUTLET CHANNEL
SEE DETAIL 2D
PROPOSED 1@7'x6' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
CL 'B' RIP RAP
EST. 3 TONS
EST. 10 SYCF
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 18 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-0187
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
12B
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
REVISIONS
8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 19 OF 26

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′ 150′

GRAPHIC SCALE

S S DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

TS TS DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

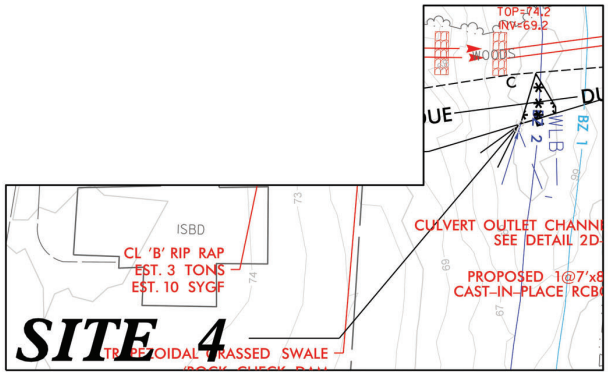
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	12C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

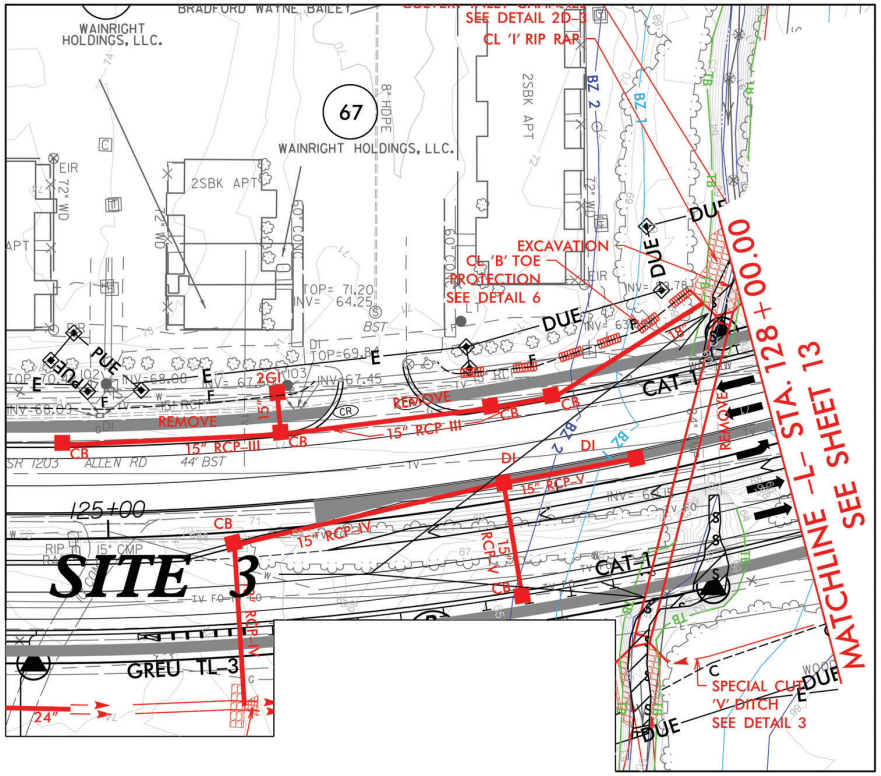
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

REVISIONS 8/17/99

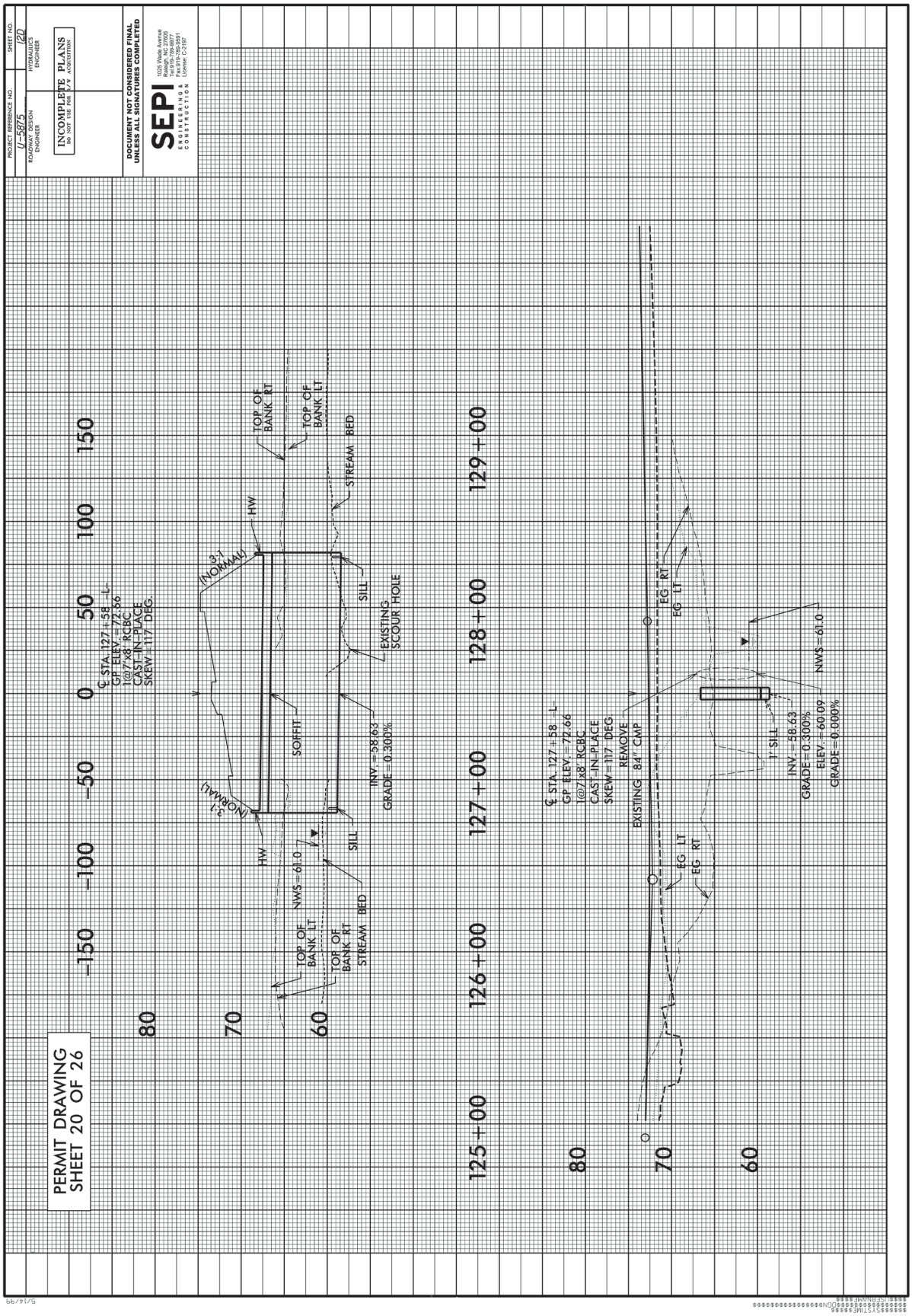
2X ENLARGEMENT

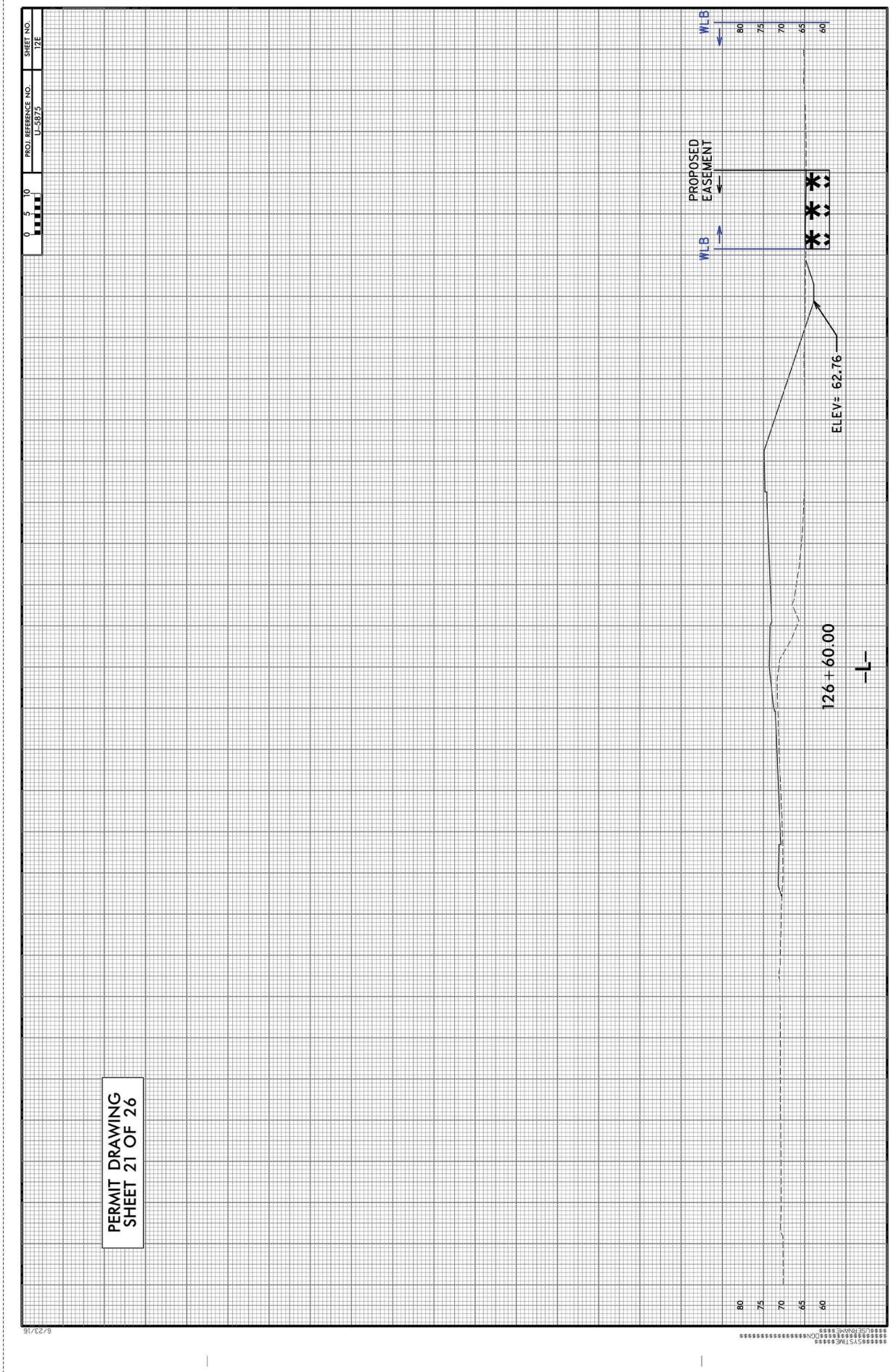


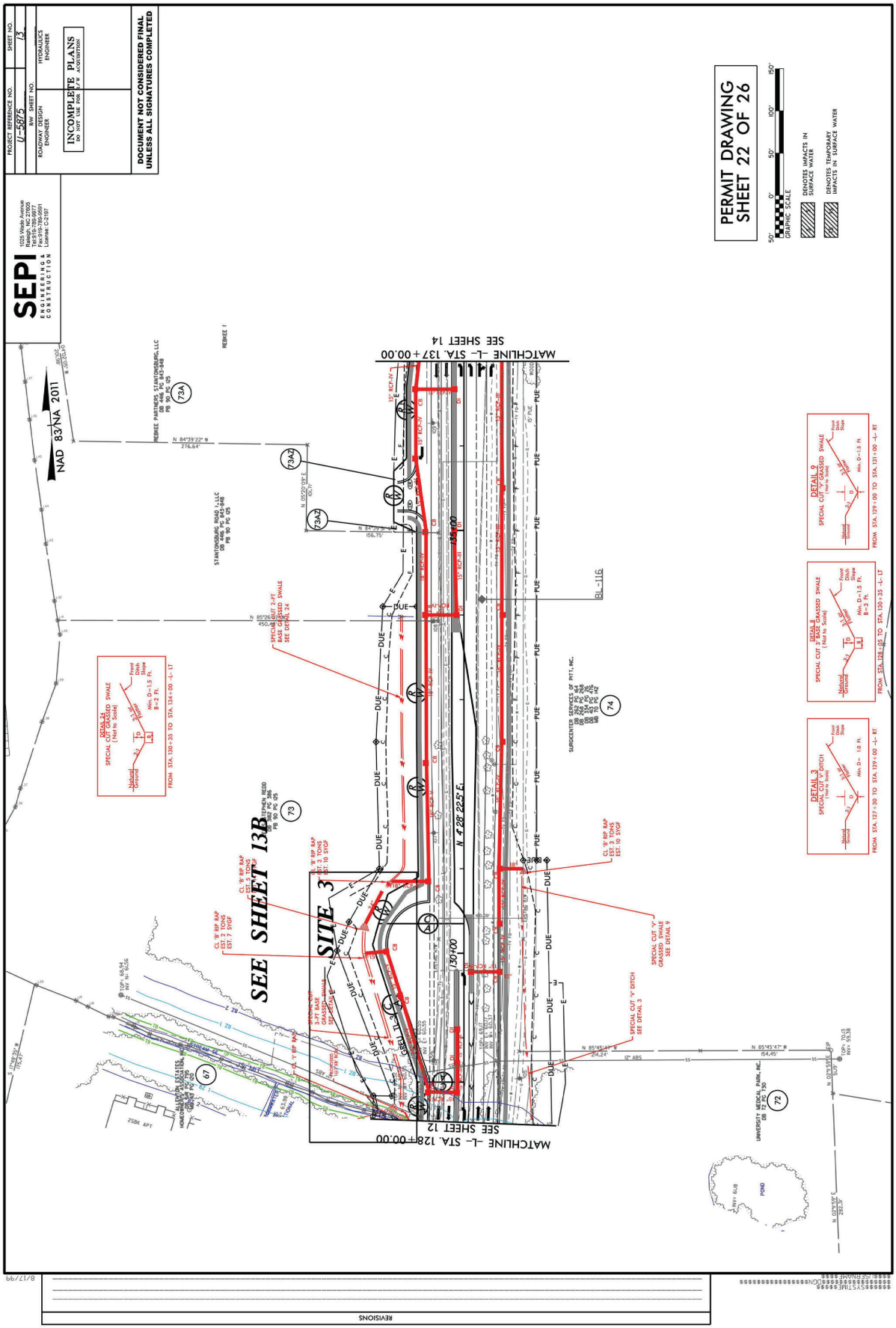
2X ENLARGEMENT

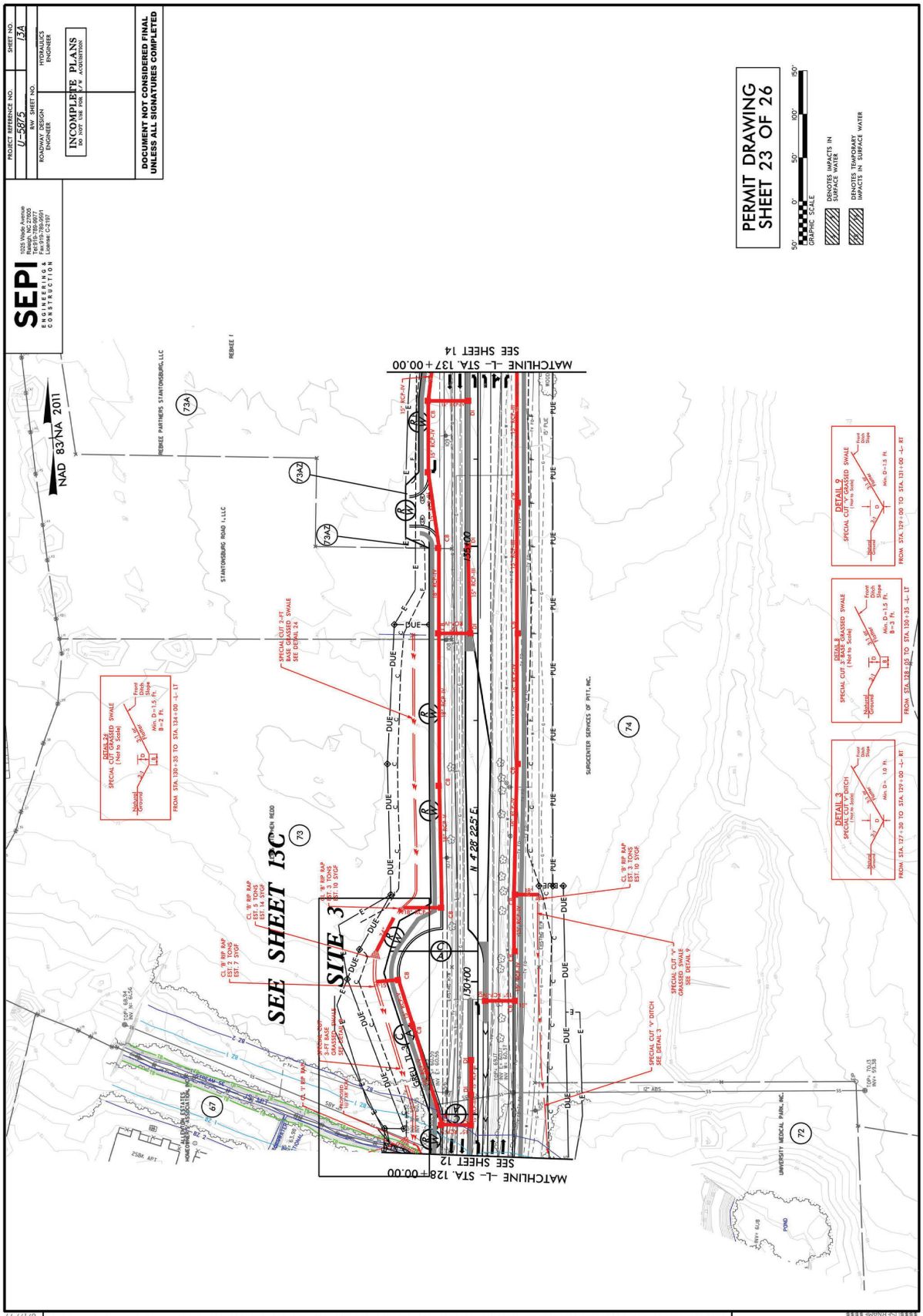


P-72


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 20 OF 26
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
120
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
License #C-2677
℄ STA. 127+58 -L-
GP ELEV. = 72.66
1@7'x8' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
SKEW = 117 DEG.
EXISTING 84" CMP
REMOVE
EG RT
EG LT
EG LT
EG RT
INV. = 58.63
GRADE = 0.300%
ELEV. = 60.09
GRADE = 0.000%
NWS = 61.0
SILL
EXISTING SCOUR HOLE
STREAM BED
SOFFIT
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
HW
NORMAL
3:1
NWS = 61.0
TOP OF BANK LT
TOP OF BANK RT
STREAM BED
SILL
INV. = 58.63
GRADE = 0.300%
HW
NORMAL
3:1
5/14/99


SHEET NO.
12E
PROJ. REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
0 5 10
PROPOSED EASEMENT
W.L.B.
W.L.B.
ELEV= 62.76
126+60.00
-L-
80
75
70
65
60
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 21 OF 26
6/23/16


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
13
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1033 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9951
License C-2107
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 22 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 137+00.00
SEE SHEET 14
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 12
SEE SHEET 13B
SEE SITE 3
DETAIL 2
SPECIAL CUT GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 8
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
REVISIONS
8/17/99


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
13A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1033 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2107
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 23 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
NAD 83/NA 2011
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 137+00.00
SEE SHEET 14
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 12
SEE SHEET 13C
SITE 3
N 4°28'22.5" E
REVISIONS
8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 24 OF 26

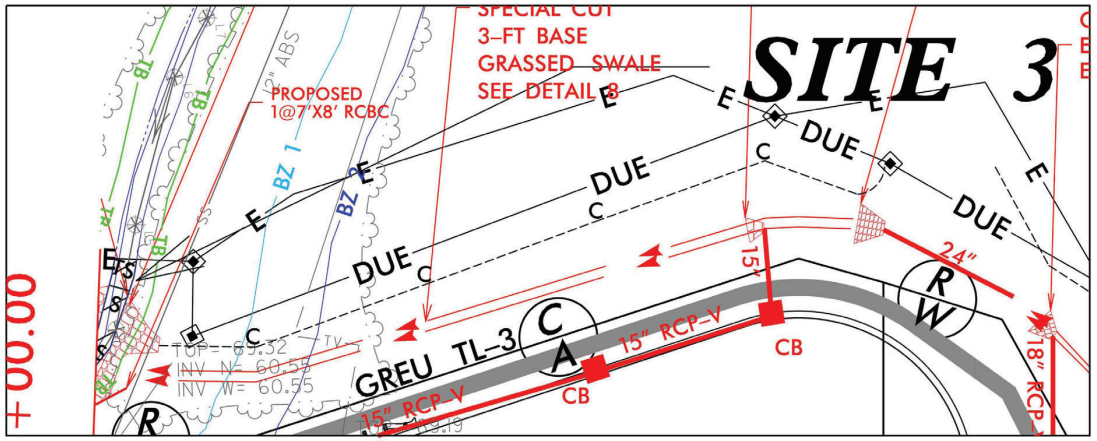
50′ 0′ 50′ 100′

GRAPHIC SCALE

S S DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

TS TS DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

3X ENLARGEMENT



SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	13B
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

REVISIONS 8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 25 OF 26

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′

GRAPHIC SCALE

S S DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

TS TS DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

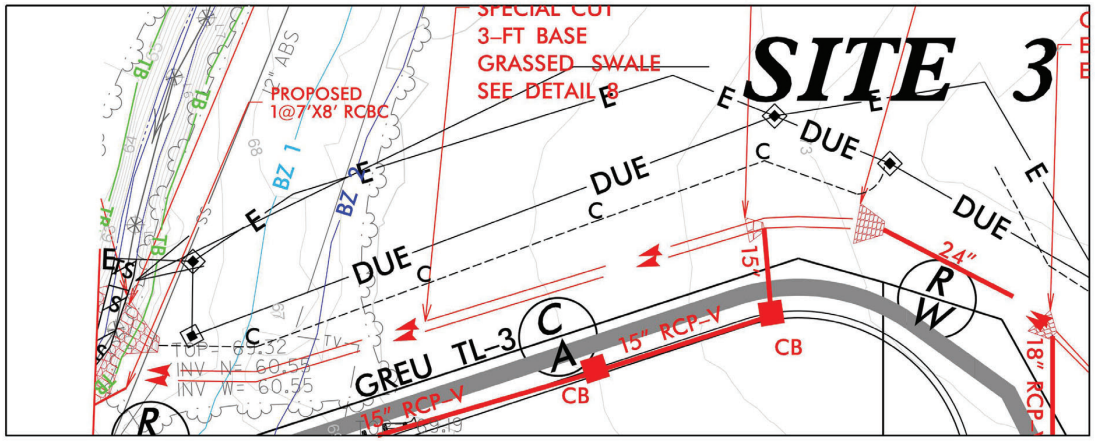
3X ENLARGEMENT

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	13C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



REVISIONS 8/17/99

WETLAND AND SURACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY

			WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)
1A	-L- FROM STA. 11+10	BANK STABILIZATION AND						< 0.01	< 0.01	33	24	
	TO STA. 11+48 LT	SCOUR HOLE REPAIR										
1B	-L- FROM STA. 16+62	60" RCP						< 0.01		70		
1B	TO STA. 18+90 RT	BANK STABILIZATION						< 0.01		28		
1B		DEWATERING FOR							< 0.01		12	
		PIPE INSTALLATION										
1C	-L- FROM STA. 25+85	2@7'x6' RCBC						0.01		49		
1C	TO STA. 27+04 LT/RT	BANK STABILIZATION						0.02		111		
1C		DEWATERING FOR							< 0.01		23	
		CULVERT INSTALLATION										
2	-L- FROM STA. 63+69	2@12'x9' RCBC						0.02		70		
2	TO STA. 64+75 LT/RT	BANK STABILIZATION						0.03		139		
2		DEWATERING FOR							< 0.01		40	
		CULVERT INSTALLATION										
3	-L- FROM STA. 127+09	7'x8' RCBC						0.02		106		
3	TO STA. 128+13 LT/RT	BANK STABILIZATION						0.01		78		
3		DEWATERING FOR							< 0.01		13	
		CULVERT INSTALLATION										
4	-L- FROM STA. 126+51	CLEARING FOR SWALE				0.004						
	TO STA. 126+66 RT	INSTALLATION										
TOTALS*:						0.004		0.13	0.01	683	113	0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
07/03/2023
PITT COUNTY
U-5875
44677.1.1
SHEET 26 OF 26

Revised 2018 Feb

CONTRACT: TIP PROJECT: U-5875

BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 26

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

PITT COUNTY

LOCATION: SR 1203 (ALLEN ROAD) FROM SR 1467 (STANTONSBURG ROAD) TO US 13 (DICKINSON AVENUE EXTENSION)

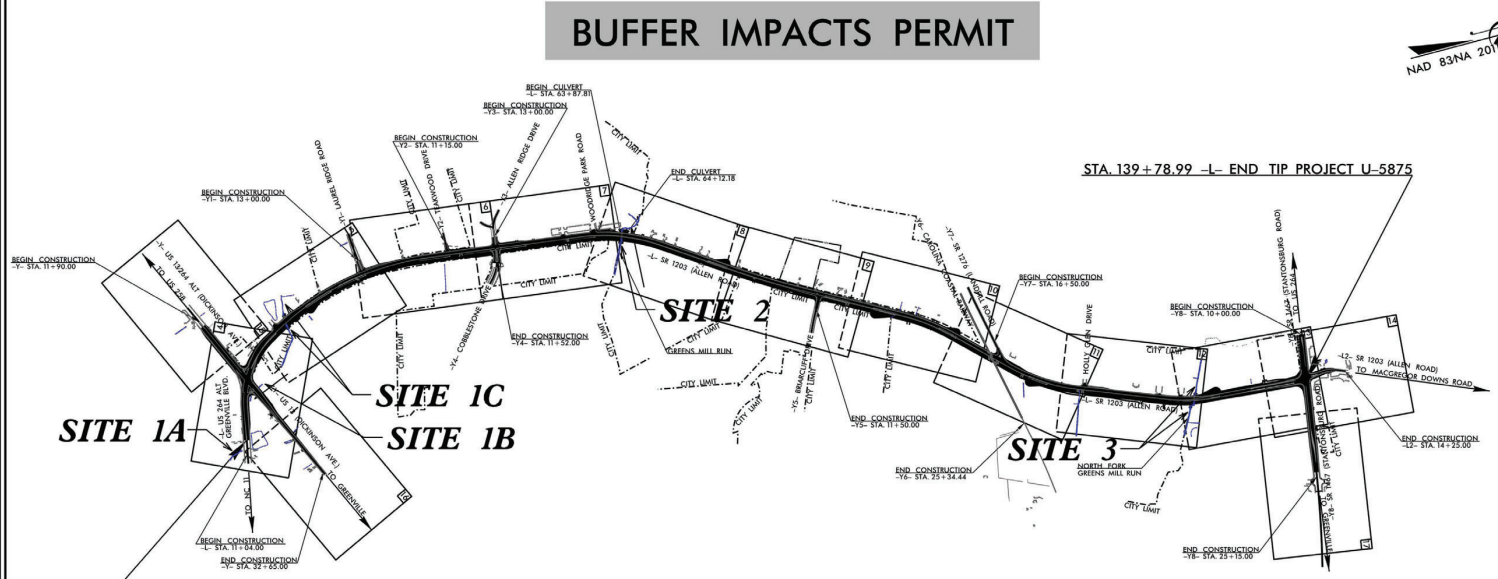
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, CULVERTS, SIGNAL, AND SIGNAL UPGRADES

STATE	STATE PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
N.C.	U-5875	1	

STATE PROJ. NO.	F. A. PROJ. NO.	DESCRIPTION
44677.1.1		PE
44677.2.1		R/W & UTILITIES

★ NEW SIGNAL AND SIGNAL UPGRADES

BUFFER IMPACTS PERMIT



A PORTION OF THIS PROJECT IS WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES OF GREENVILLE.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD III.
DESIGN EXCEPTION REQUIRED FOR SUPERELEVATION ON THE HORIZONTAL CURVE AT –L– PI STA. 20+06.96.

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

GRAPHIC SCALES

PLANS: 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (HORIZONTAL): 50 25 0 50 100
PROFILE (VERTICAL): 10 5 0 10 20

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2016 = 21200
ADT 2040 = 35100
K = 9 %
D = 60 %
T = 7 % *
V = 50 MPH
* TTST=2% DUAL=5%
FUNC CLASS = MINOR ARTERIAL "REGIONAL TIER"

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 2.406 MILES
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 0.005 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT U-5875 = 2.411 MILES

Prepared In the Office of:
SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

2018 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: APRIL 2018

LETTING DATE: OCTOBER 2020

BEN CRAWFORD, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

DANIEL W. GARDNER, JR., PE
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER

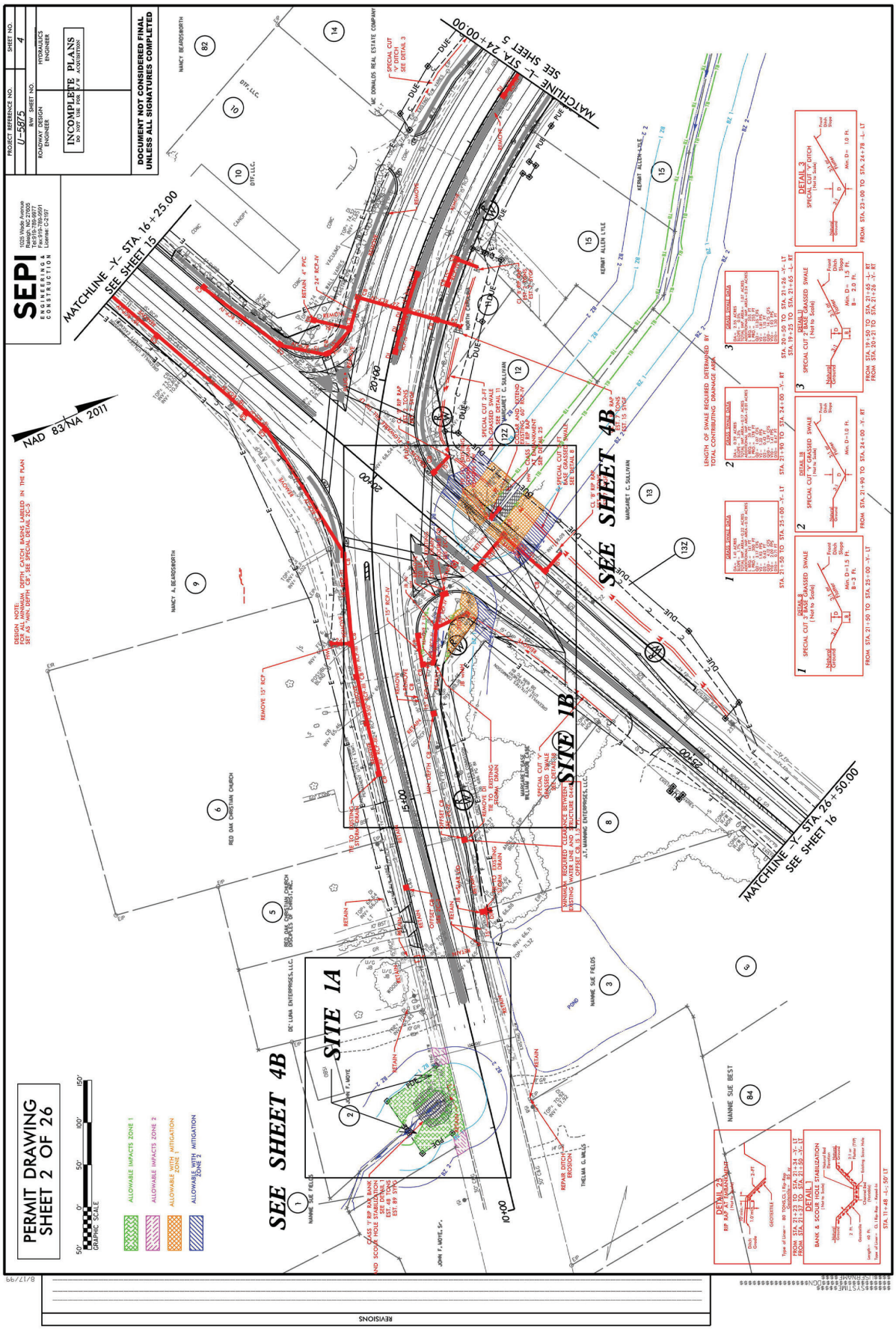
BETTY ANN CALDWELL, PE
NCDOT CONTACT

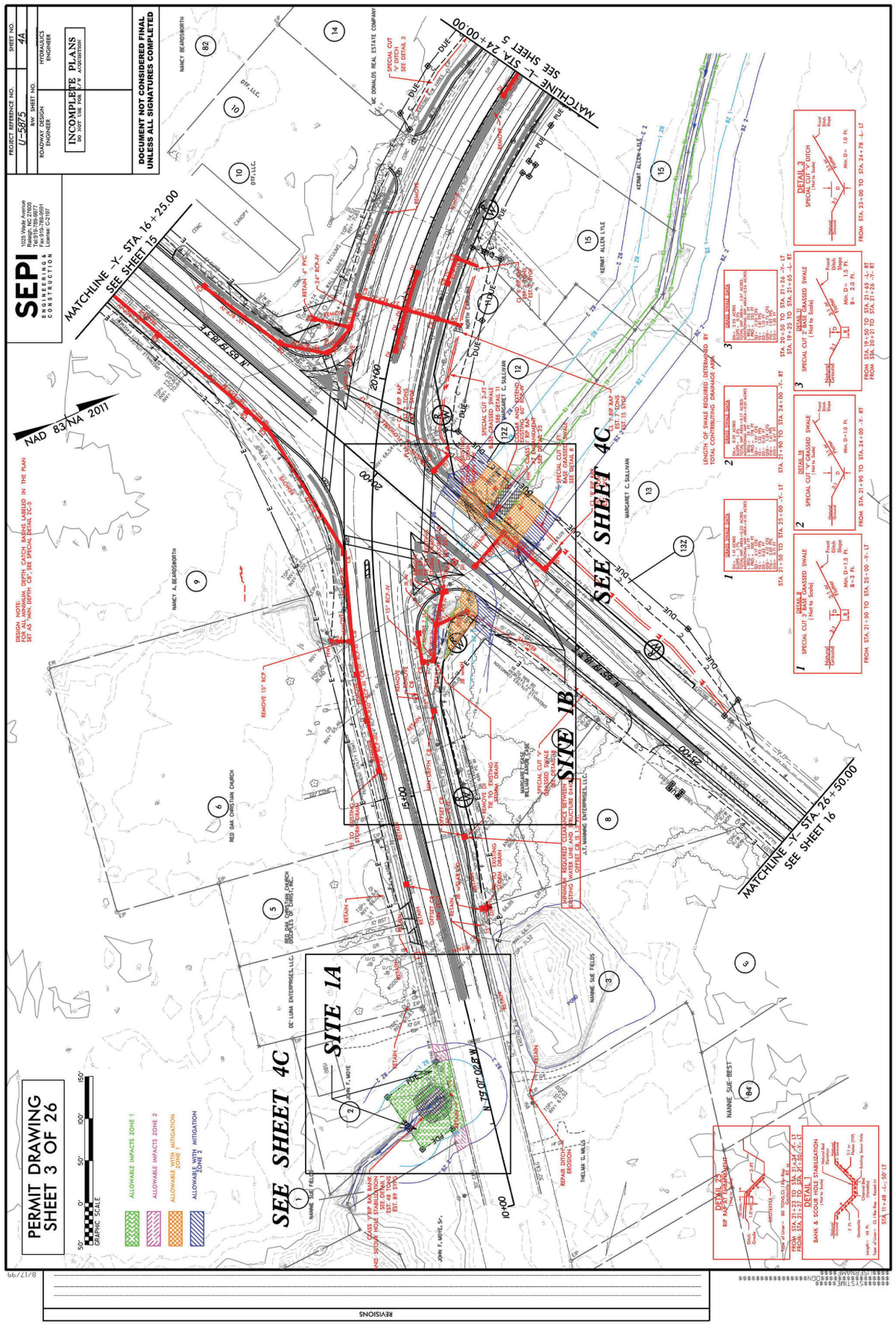
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: P.E.

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: P.E.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA • DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

P-80


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: (919) 789-9977
Fax: (919) 789-9591
License C-2107
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
4
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
NAD 83/NA 2011
SITE 1A
SITE 1B
SEE SHEET 4B
SEE SHEET 15
SEE SHEET 16
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 16+25.00
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 26+50.00
DESIGN NOTE:
FOR ALL MINIMUM DEPTH CATCH BASINS LABELED IN THE PLAN SET AS "MIN. DEPTH CB", SEE SPECIAL DETAIL 2C-3
REVISIONS
8/17/99


PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 3 OF 26
SEE SHEET 4C
SITE 1A
SITE 1B
SEE SHEET 4C
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 16+25.00
SEE SHEET 15
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
SEE SHEET 5
MATCHLINE -Y- STA. 26+50.00
SEE SHEET 16
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEPI
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
(919) 789-9550
Fax (919) 789-9591
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
License C-2197
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
4A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
DESIGN NOTE:
FOR ALL MINIMUM DEPTH CATCH BASINS LABELED IN THE PLAN
SET AS MIN. DEPTH CB. SEE SPECIAL DETAIL 2C-3
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
GRAPHIC SCALE
REVISIONS

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 4 OF 26

50' 0' 50' 100'
GRAPHIC SCALE

ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	4B
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

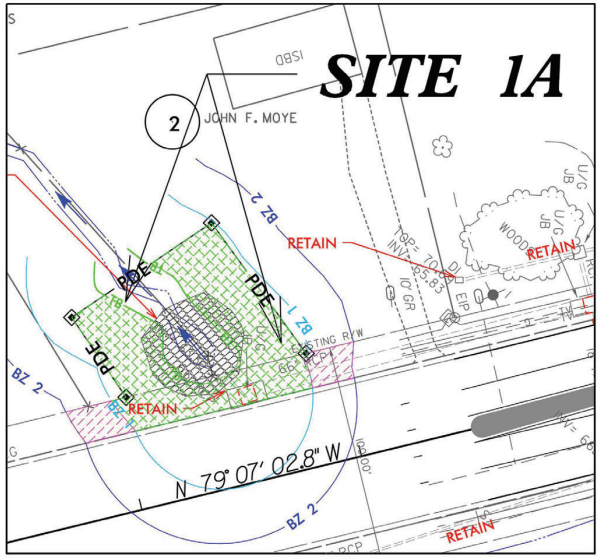
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

REVISIONS

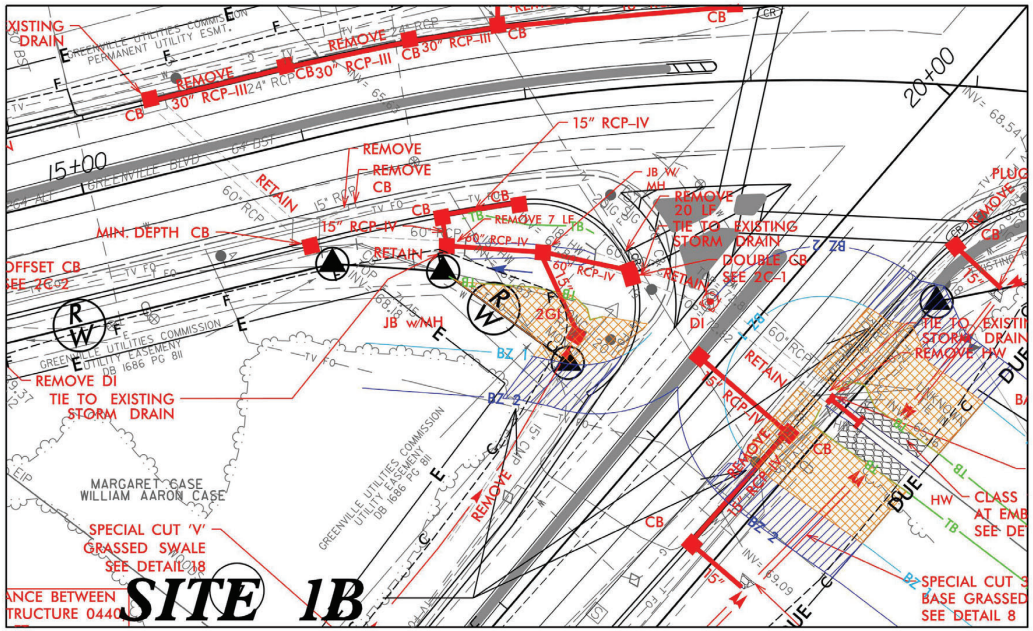
2X ENLARGEMENT

SITE 1A



2X ENLARGEMENT

SITE 1B



P-83

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 5 OF 26

50' 0' 50' 100'
GRAPHIC SCALE

ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1

ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	4C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

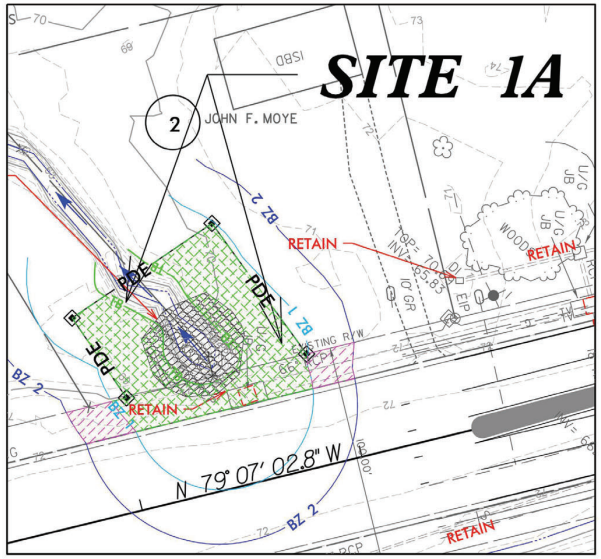
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

REVISIONS

8/17/99

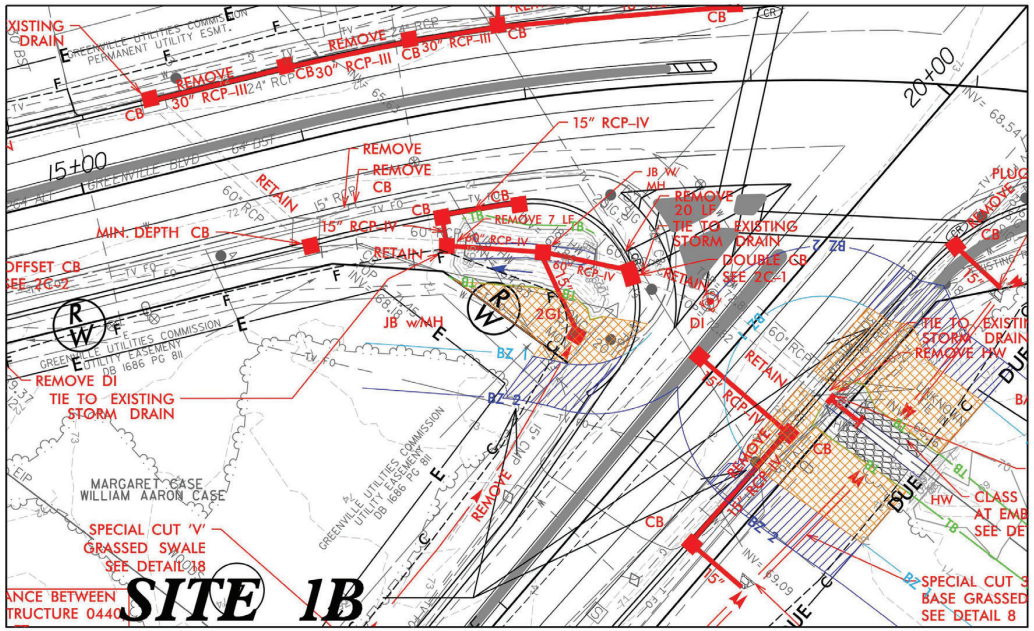
2X ENLARGEMENT

SITE 1A

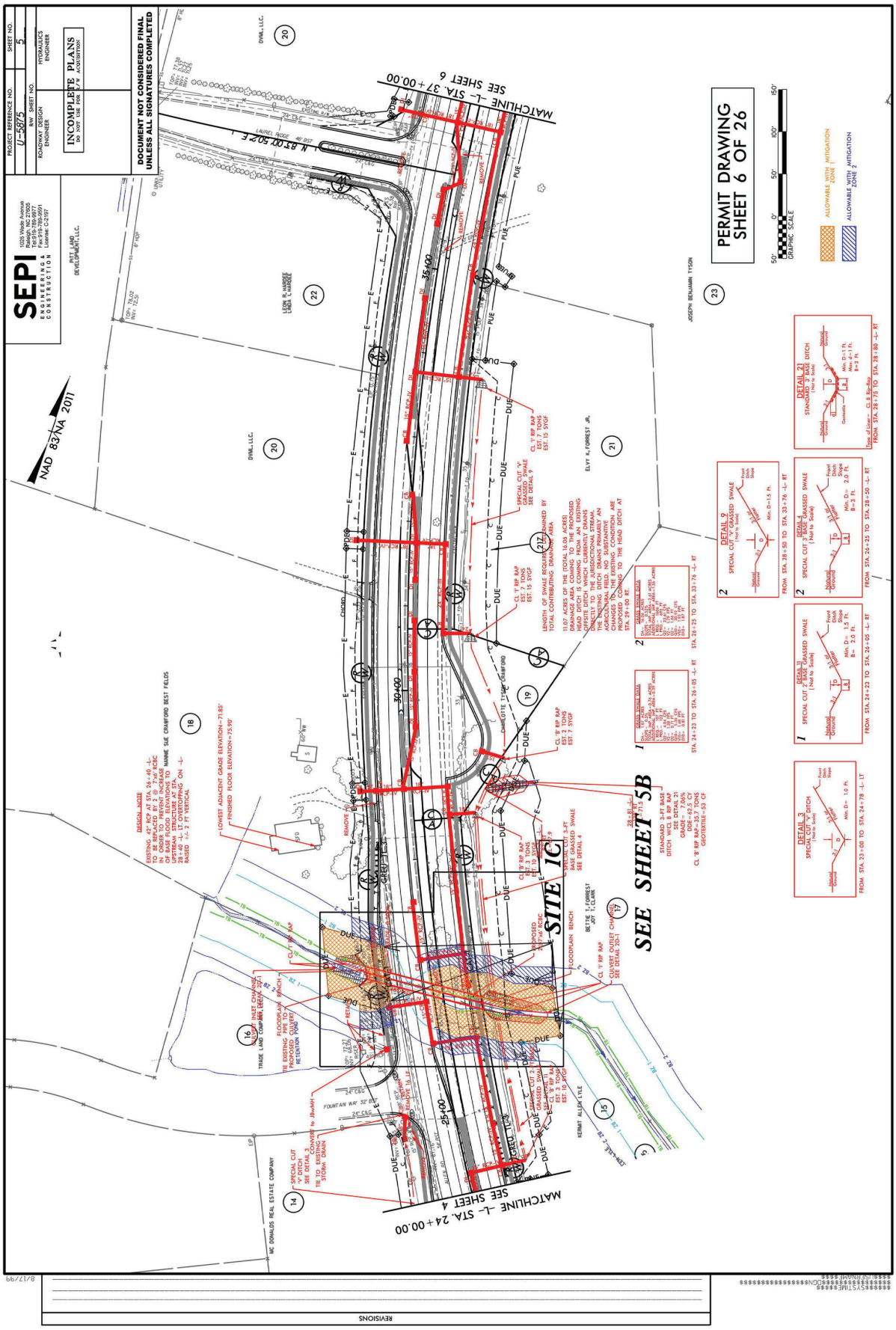


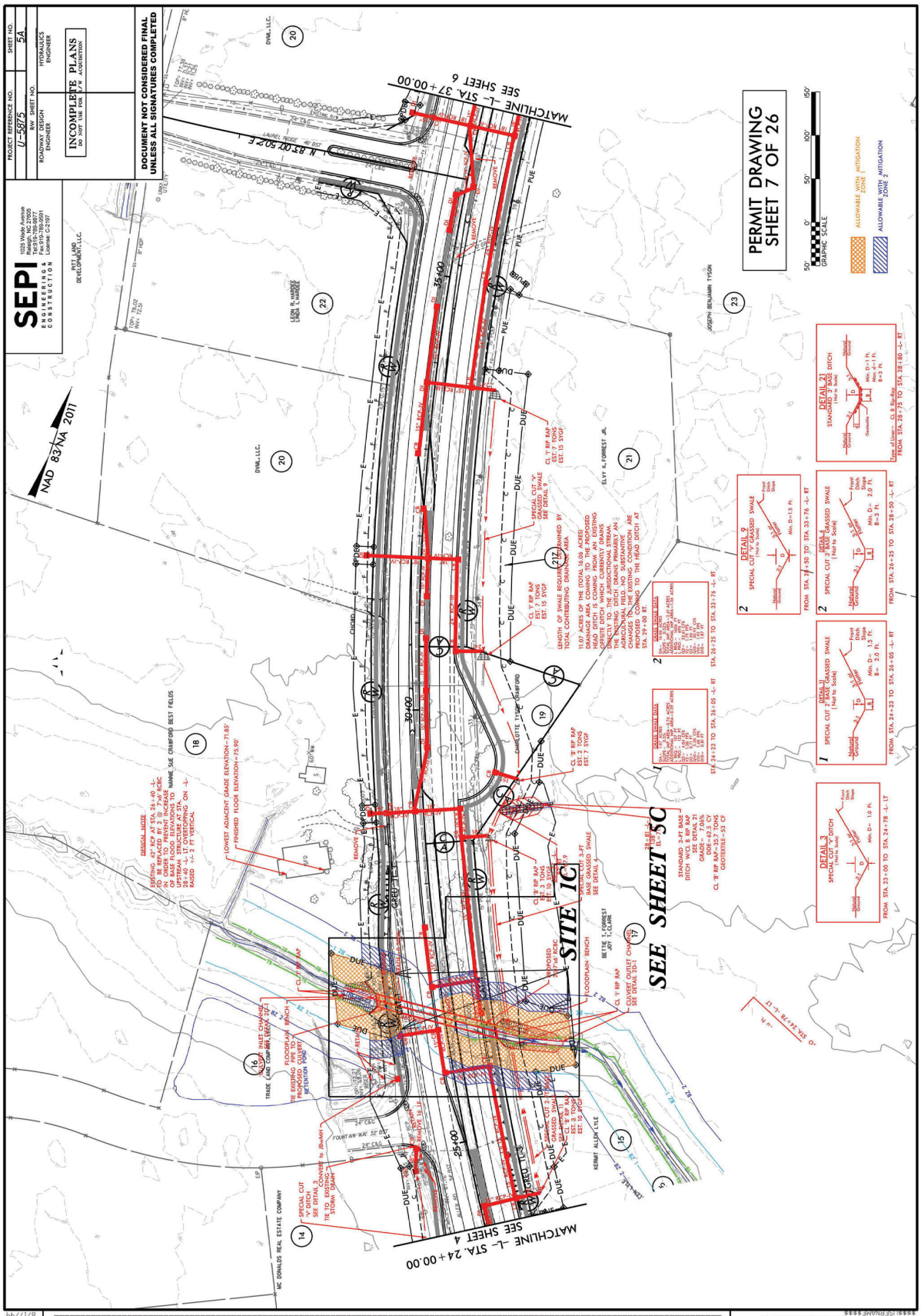
2X ENLARGEMENT

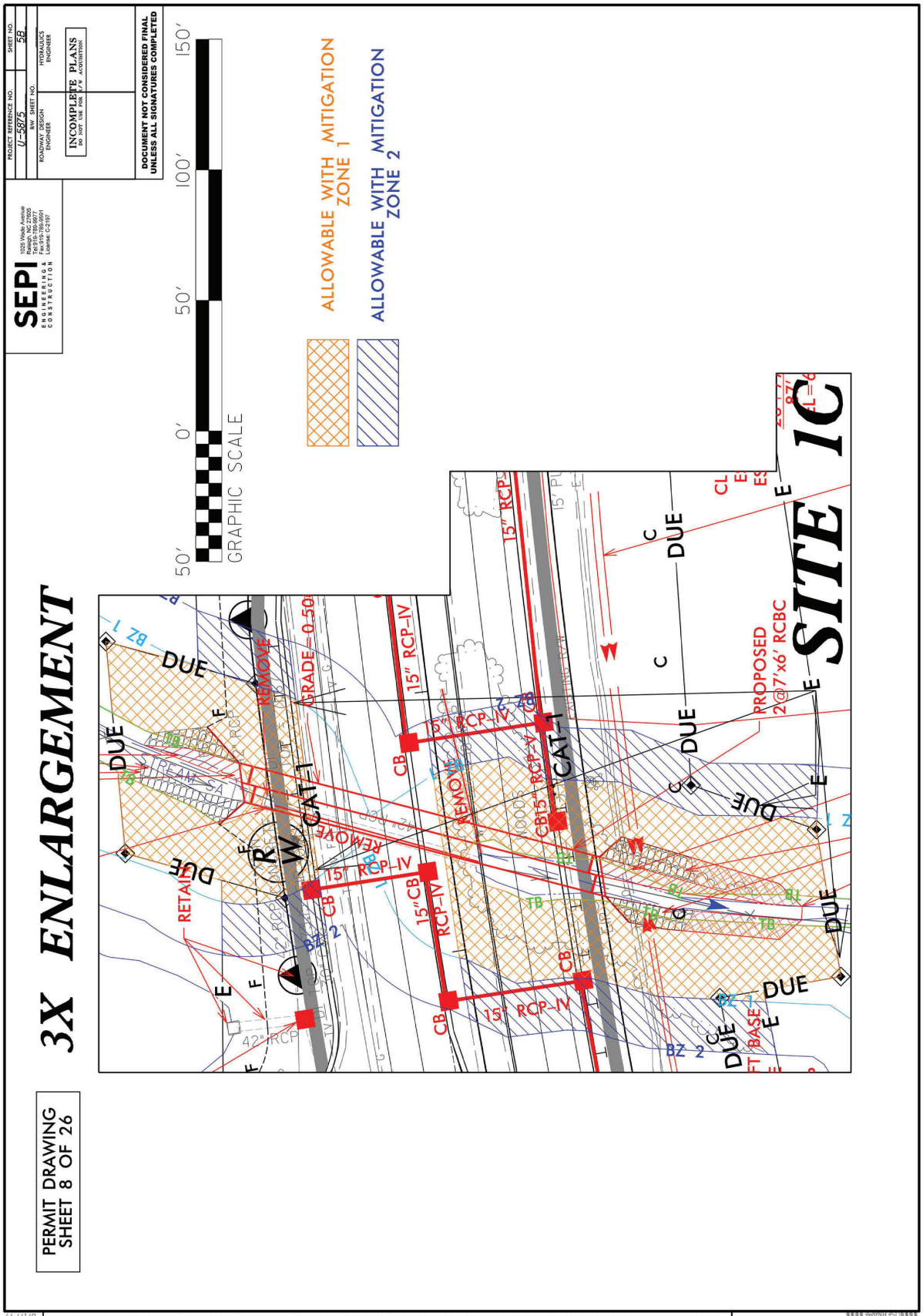
SITE 1B



P-84


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
5
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1035 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-0187
PITT LAND DEVELOPMENT, LLC.
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEE SHEET 5B
SITE IC
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
SEE SHEET 4
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 37+00.00
SEE SHEET 6
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
DETAIL 9
SPECIAL CUT 'V' GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 4
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
DETAIL 21
STANDARD 3' BASE DITCH
LOWEST ADJACENT GRADE ELEVATION=71.85'
FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION=75.90'
REVISIONS
8/17/99


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
5A
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9691
License C-2107
PITT LAND DEVELOPMENT, LLC.
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 7 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 24+00.00
SEE SHEET 4
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 37+00.00
SEE SHEET 6
SEE SHEET 5C
SITE IC
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
DETAIL 9
SPECIAL CUT 'V' GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 4
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 21
STANDARD 3' BASE DITCH
DESIGN NOTE
LOWEST ADJACENT GRADE ELEVATION=71.85'
FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION=75.90'
REVISIONS


3X ENLARGEMENT
SITE IC
GRAPHIC SCALE
0' 50' 100' 150'
50'
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
(919) 789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9691
License C-2107
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
5B
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 26
PROPOSED 2@7'x6' RCBC
CAT-1
RETAIN
REMOVE
DUE
CB
15" RCP-IV
42" RCP
GRADE=0-50
REVISIONS
8/17/99

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 9 OF 26

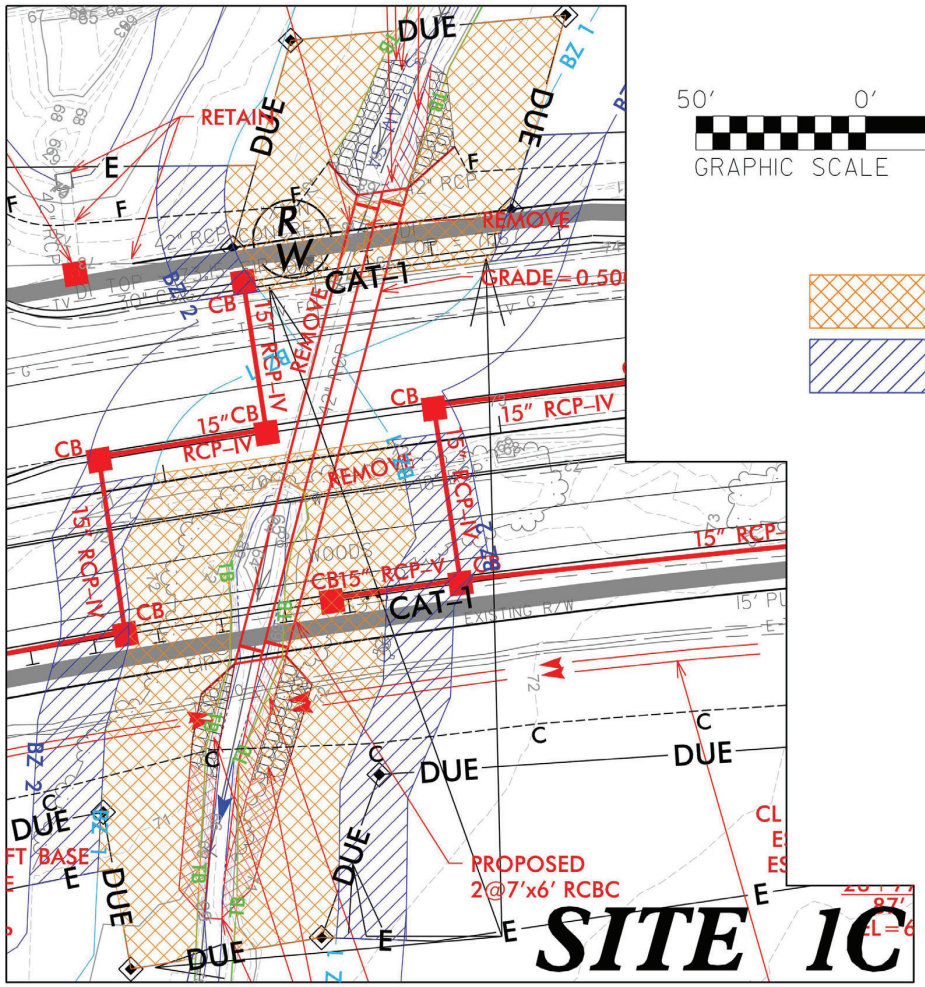
3X ENLARGEMENT

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	5C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



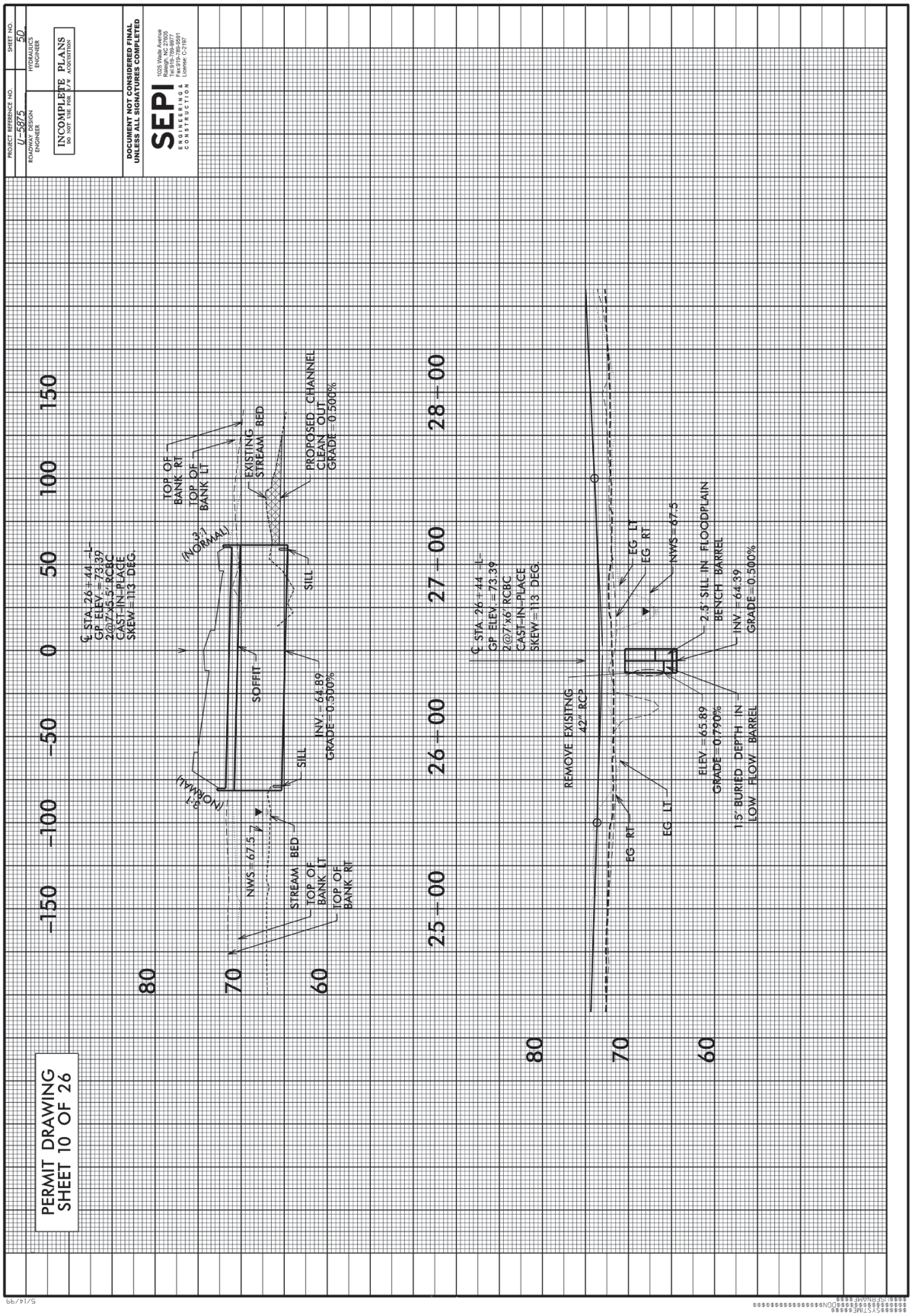
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
GRAPHIC SCALE

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1

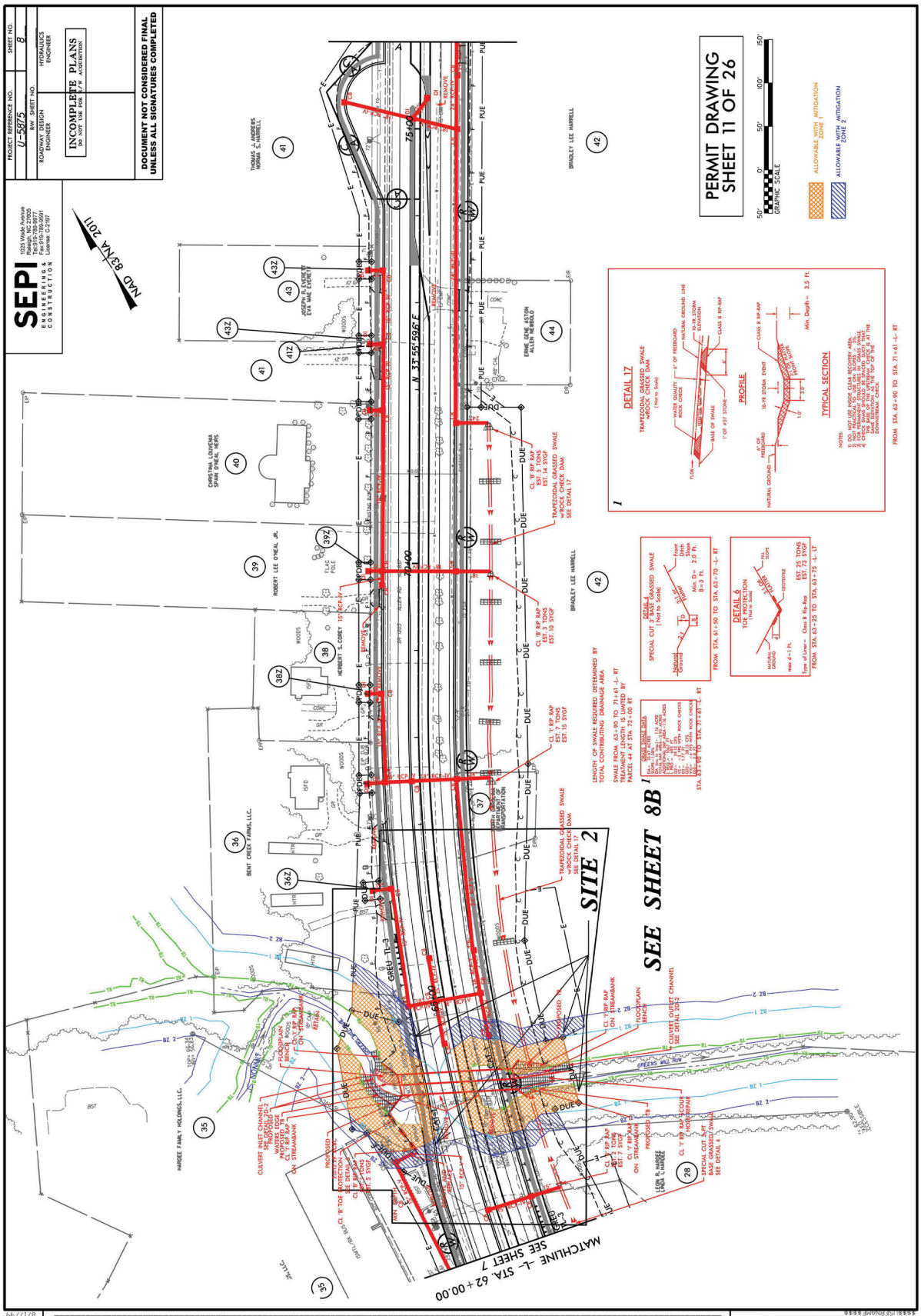
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

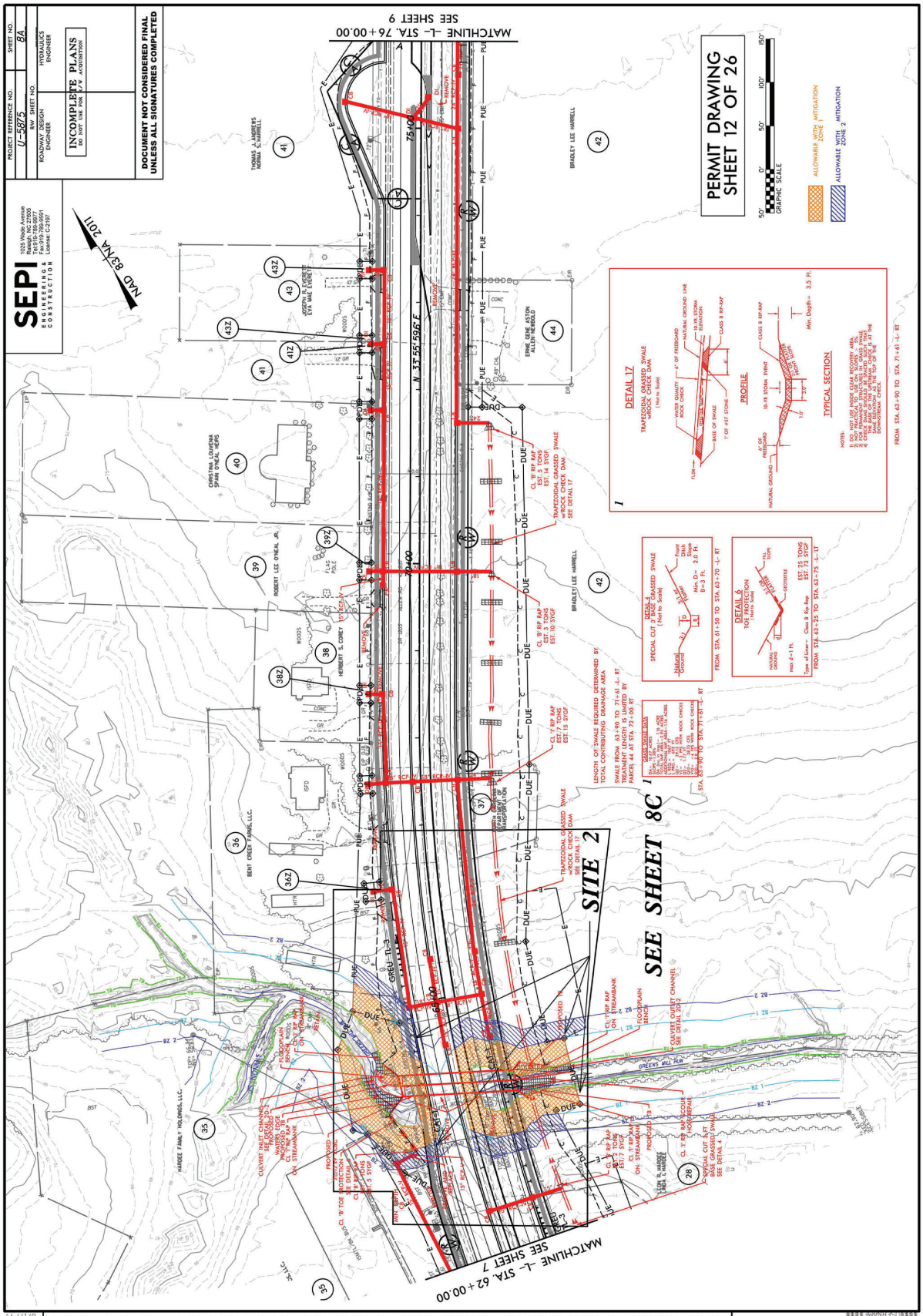
REVISIONS

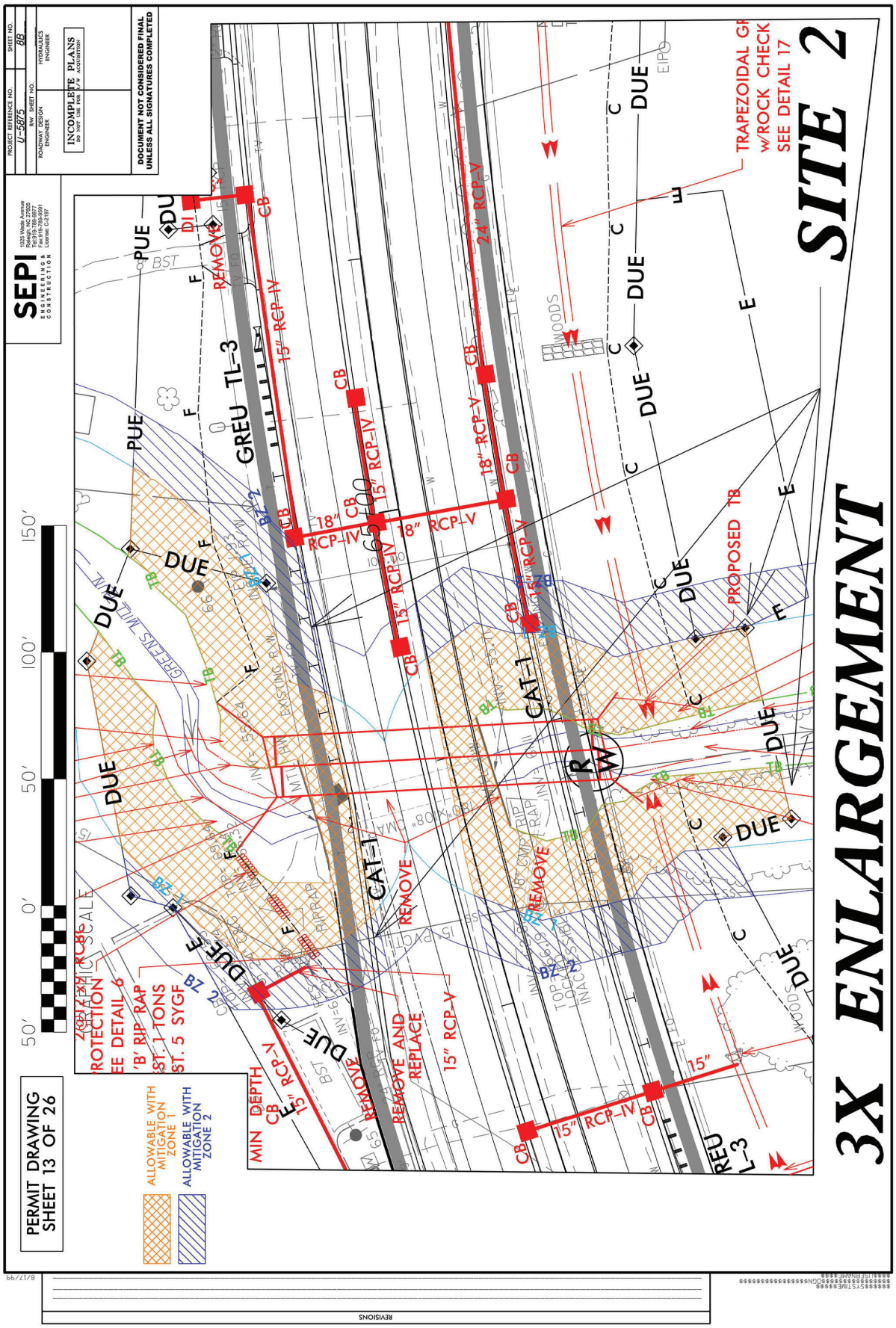
8/17/99

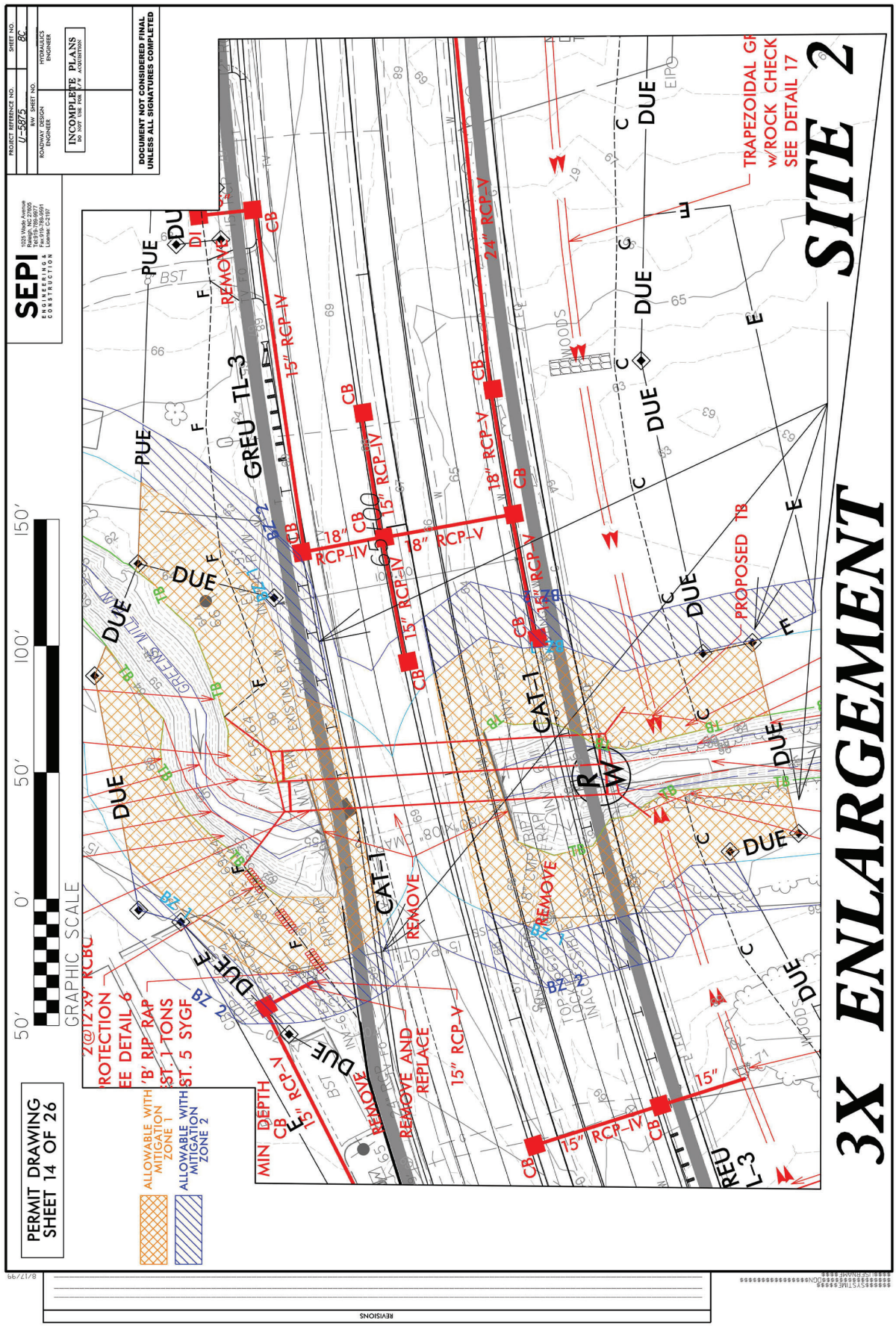

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
SHEET NO.
50
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
License #C-2187
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 26
-150
-100
-50
0
50
100
150
80
70
60
25-00
26-00
27-00
28-00
℄ STA. 26+44 -L-
GP ELEV. = 73.39
2@7'x5.5' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
SKEW = 113 DEG
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
EXISTING STREAM BED
PROPOSED CHANNEL CLEAN OUT GRADE = 0.500%
3:1 (NORMAL)
SOFFIT
SILL
INV. = 64.89
GRADE = 0.500%
NWS = 67.5
STREAM BED
TOP OF BANK LT
TOP OF BANK RT
REMOVE EXISTING 42" RCP
EG LT
EG RT
2.5' SILL IN FLOODPLAIN BENCH BARREL
INV. = 64.39
GRADE = 0.500%
ELEV. = 65.89
GRADE = 0.790%
1.5' BURIED DEPTH IN LOW FLOW BARREL
5/14/99

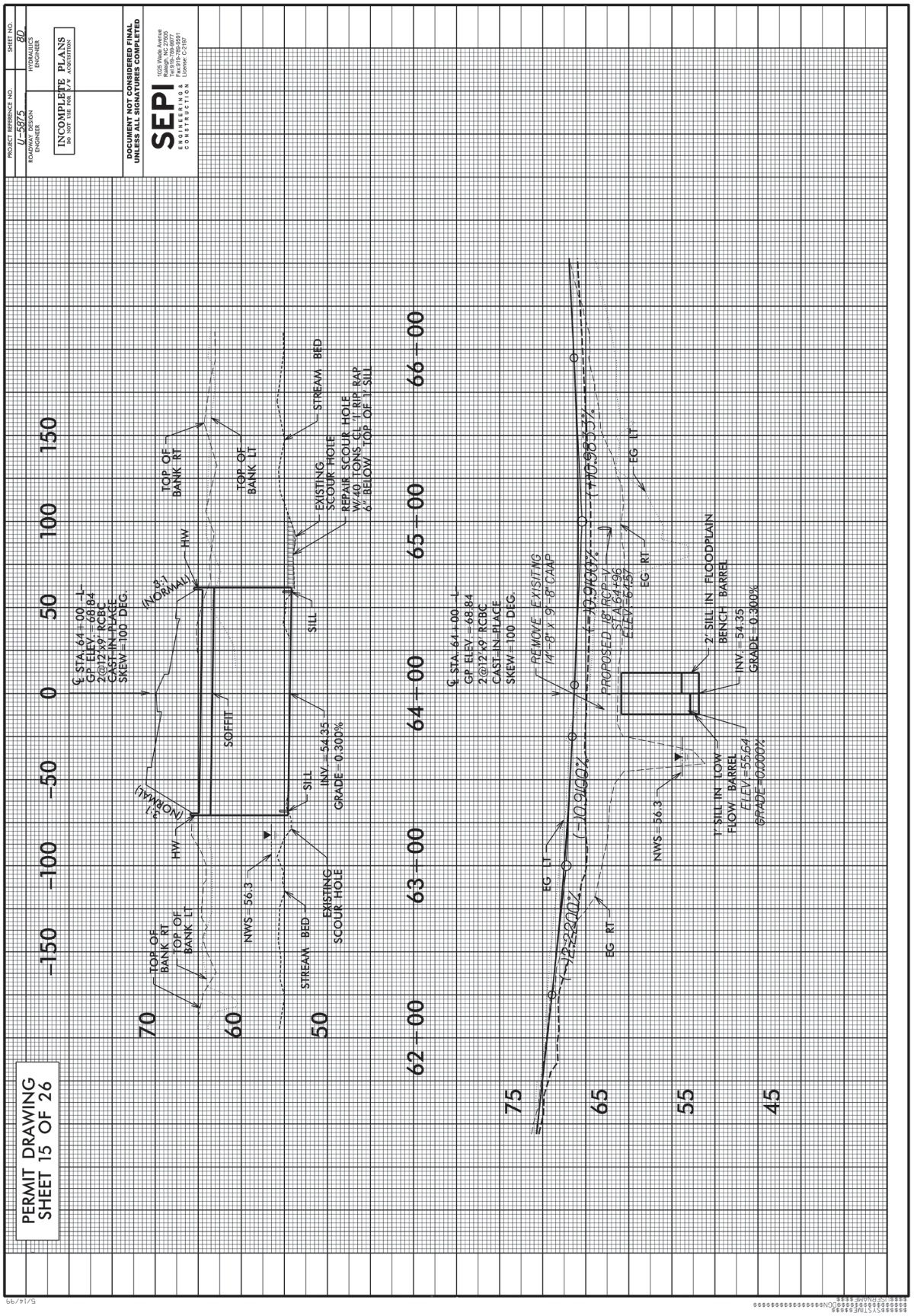
P-90

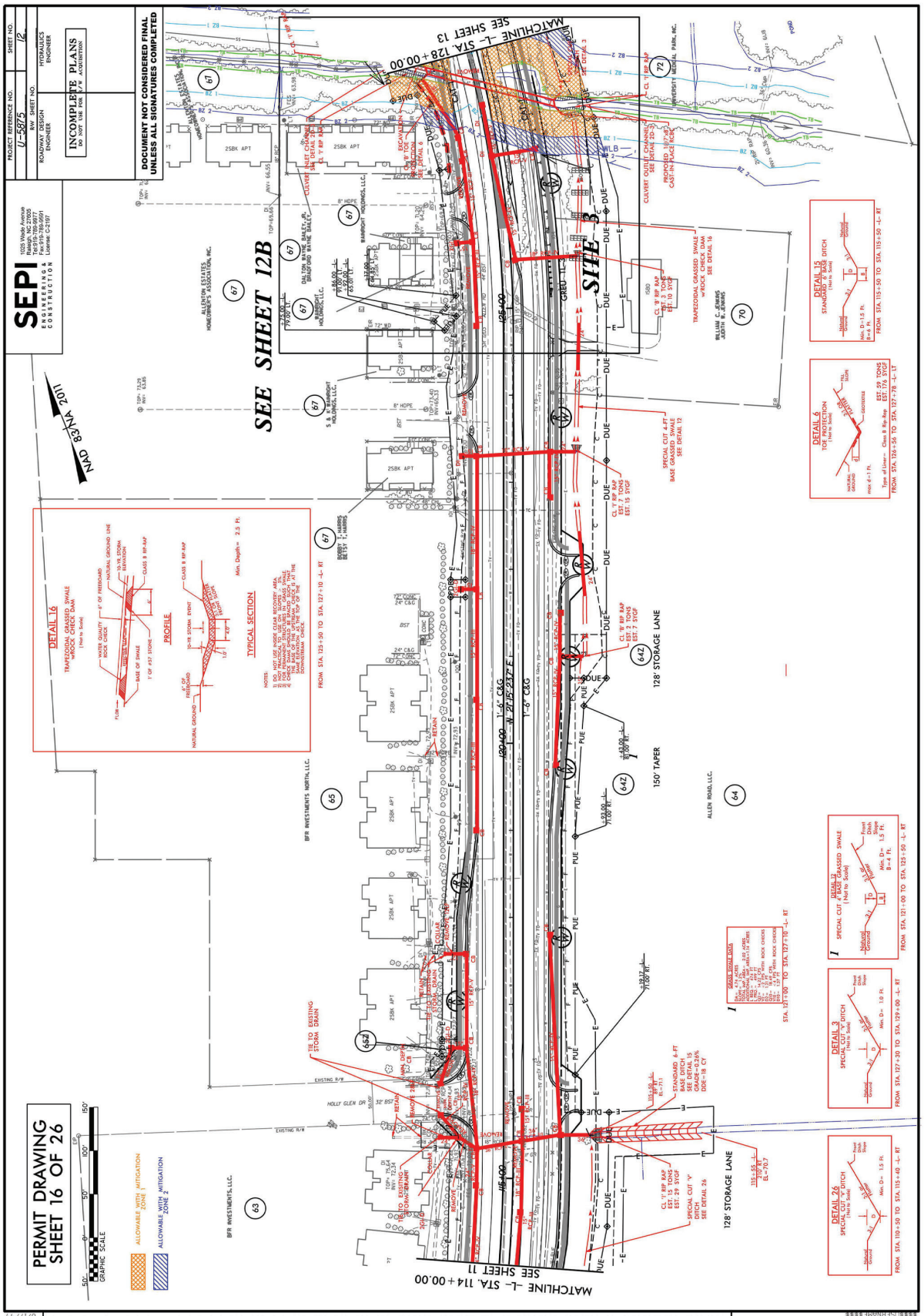

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9691
License C-2107
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 11 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
SEE SHEET 8B
SITE 2
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 62+00.00
SEE SHEET 7
DETAIL 17
TRAPEZOIDAL CHECKED SWALE
WITH ROCK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
SPECIAL CUT 3
BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 4
CULVERT OUTLET CHANNEL
SEE DETAIL 23&2
CULVERT INLET CHANNEL
SEE DETAIL 23&2
REVISIONS
8/17/99

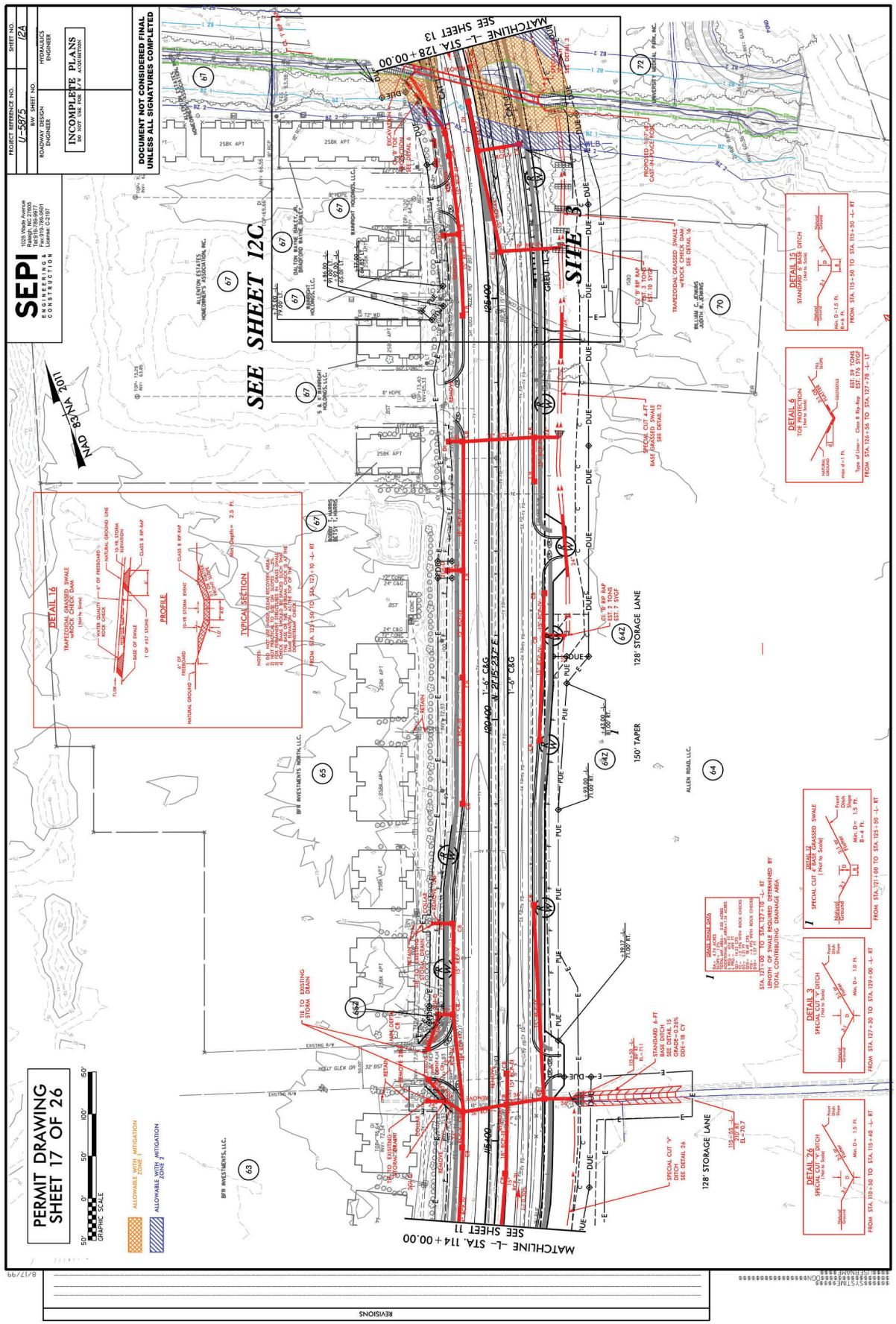

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
8A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9555
Fax: 919-789-9591
License C-2187
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 12 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE
ALLOWABLE WITHOUT MITIGATION ZONE
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 76+00.00
SEE SHEET 9
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 62+00.00
SEE SHEET 7
SEE SHEET 8C
SITE 2
N 37°55'59.6" E
75400
DETAIL 17
TRAPEZOIDAL CHECK DAM
WITH ROCK
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 6
TOE PROTECTION
SPECIAL CUT & FILL
GRASS SWALES
DETAIL 4
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE
w/ROCK CHECK DAM
SEE DETAIL 17
CULVERT OUTLET CHANNEL
SEE DETAIL 23C2
CULVERT INLET CHANNEL
SEE DETAIL 23C1
PROPOSED RIP RAP
ON STREAMBANK
PROPOSED RIP RAP
ON FLOODPLAIN BENCH
PROPOSED RIP RAP
SCOUR REPAIR
SPECIAL CUT & FILL
BASE GRASSED SWALE
SEE DETAIL 4
REVISIONS
8/17/99


3X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 2
SEPI
ENGINEERING
CONSTRUCTION
1020 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9691
License: C-2197
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
88
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 26
SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
GREU TL-3
REU L-3
CAT-1
REMOVE
REMOVE AND REPLACE
MIN DEPTH
15" RCP-V
18" RCP-IV
18" RCP-V
24" RCP-V
CB
DUE
PUE
PROPOSED TB
TRAPEZOIDAL GR
w/ROCK CHECK
SEE DETAIL 17
EE DETAIL 6
'B' RIP RAP
ST. 1 TONS
ST. 5 SYGF
REVISIONS


3X ENLARGEMENT
SITE 2
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1031 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2107
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
8C
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 14 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
50' 0' 50' 100' 150'
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
'B' RIP RAP
ST. 1 TONS
ST. 5 SYGF
2@12'x9' RCBC
ROTECTION
EE DETAIL 6
GREU TL-3
CAT-1
REMOVE
REMOVE AND REPLACE
MIN DEPTH
15" RCP-V
18" RCP-V
24" RCP-V
15" RCP-IV
18" RCP-IV
CB
DUE
PUE
PROPOSED TB
TRAPEZOIDAL GR
w/ROCK CHECK
SEE DETAIL 17
WOODS
EIPD
REVISIONS
8/17/99


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
80
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
Lic# C-2677
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 15 OF 26
℄ STA. 64+00 -L-
GP ELEV. = 68.84
2@12'X9' RCBC
CAST IN PLACE
SKEW = 100 DEG.
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
HW
(NORMAL)
SOFFIT
SILL
INV. = 54.35
GRADE = 0.30%
NWS = 56.3
STREAM BED
EXISTING SCOUR HOLE
REPAIR SCOUR HOLE W/40 TONS CL. 1 RIP RAP 6" BELOW TOP OF 1' SILL
REMOVE EXISTING 14'-8"x 9'-8" CAAP
EG LT
EG RT
-L- = 10.96%
-Y = 10.96%
PROPOSED 18" RCP-Y
STA. 64+96
ELEV. = 67.57
2' SILL IN FLOODPLAIN BENCH BARREL
INV. = 54.35
GRADE = 0.300%
1' SILL IN LOW FLOW BARREL
ELEV. = 55.64
GRADE = 0.000%
-150
-100
-50
0
50
100
150
70
60
50
62+00
63+00
64+00
65+00
66+00
75
65
55
45


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
12
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9555
Fax: 919-789-9591
License C-2197
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEE SHEET 12B
SITE
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 13
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 114+00.00
SEE SHEET 11
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 16 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
DETAIL 16
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
FROM STA. 125+50 TO STA. 127+10 -L- RT
DETAIL 6
TYPE 1 INLET PROTECTION
FROM STA. 126+54 TO STA. 127+78 -L- LT
DETAIL 15
STANDARD V DITCH
FROM STA. 115+50 TO STA. 115+50 -L- RT
DETAIL 1
SPECIAL CUT 'A' BASE GRASSED SWALE
FROM STA. 121+00 TO STA. 125+50 -L- RT
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
FROM STA. 127+30 TO STA. 129+00 -L- RT
DETAIL 26
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
FROM STA. 110+50 TO STA. 115+40 -L- RT
128' STORAGE LANE
150' TAPER
TIE TO EXISTING STORM DRAIN
REMOVE EXISTING CB
INSTALL NEW CB
REMOVE EXISTING DRIVE
INSTALL NEW DRIVE
HOLLY GLEN DR
EXISTING R/W
ALLEN ROAD, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS NORTH, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS, LLC.
ALLENTON ESTATES HOMEOWNER'S ASSOCIATION, INC.
DALTON WAYNE BAILEY JR. BRADFORD WAYNE BAILEY
BRIARPORT HOLDINGS, LLC.
BARRY T. HARRIS BETSY T. HARRIS
WILLIAM C. JENKINS JUDITH N. JENKINS
PROPOSED CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER
CULVERT OUTLET CHANNEL SEE DETAIL 23
CULVERT INLET CHANNEL SEE DETAIL 24
EXCAVATION TO BE PLACED IN EMBANKMENT SEE DETAIL 6
SPECIAL CUT A FT BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL 12
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM SEE DETAIL 16
REVISIONS
8/17/99


SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9550
Fax: 919-789-9591
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
R/W SHEET NO.
SHEET NO.
12A
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEE SHEET 12C
SEE SHEET 13
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 11
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 114+00.00
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 17 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
REVISIONS
8/17/99
DETAIL 16
TRAPEZOIDAL GRASSED SWALE w/ROCK CHECK DAM
PROFILE
TYPICAL SECTION
DETAIL 6
TYPE 'E' DITCH CONFIGURATION
DETAIL 15
STANDARD 'V' DITCH
DETAIL 2
SPECIAL CUT 'A' BASE GRASSED SWALE
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
DETAIL 26
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
128' STORAGE LANE
150' TAPER
ALLEN ROAD, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS NORTH, LLC.
BFR INVESTMENTS, LLC.
DUKE

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′

GRAPHIC SCALE

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

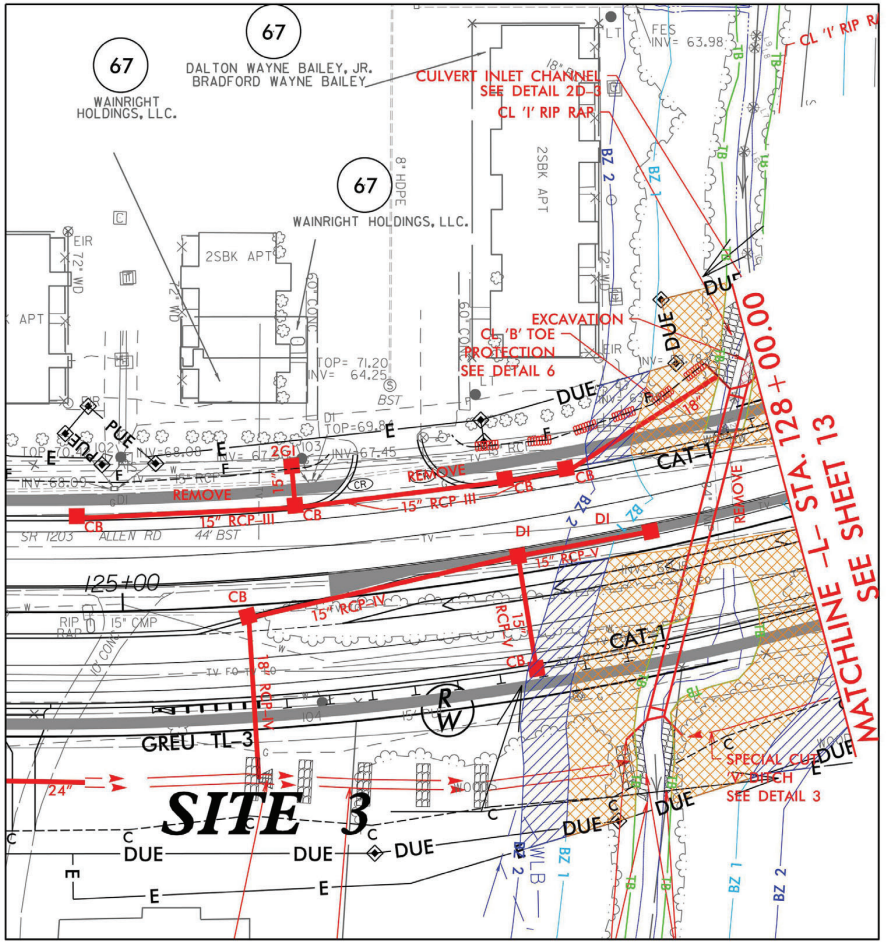
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 18 OF 26

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	12B
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

2X ENLARGEMENT



P-97

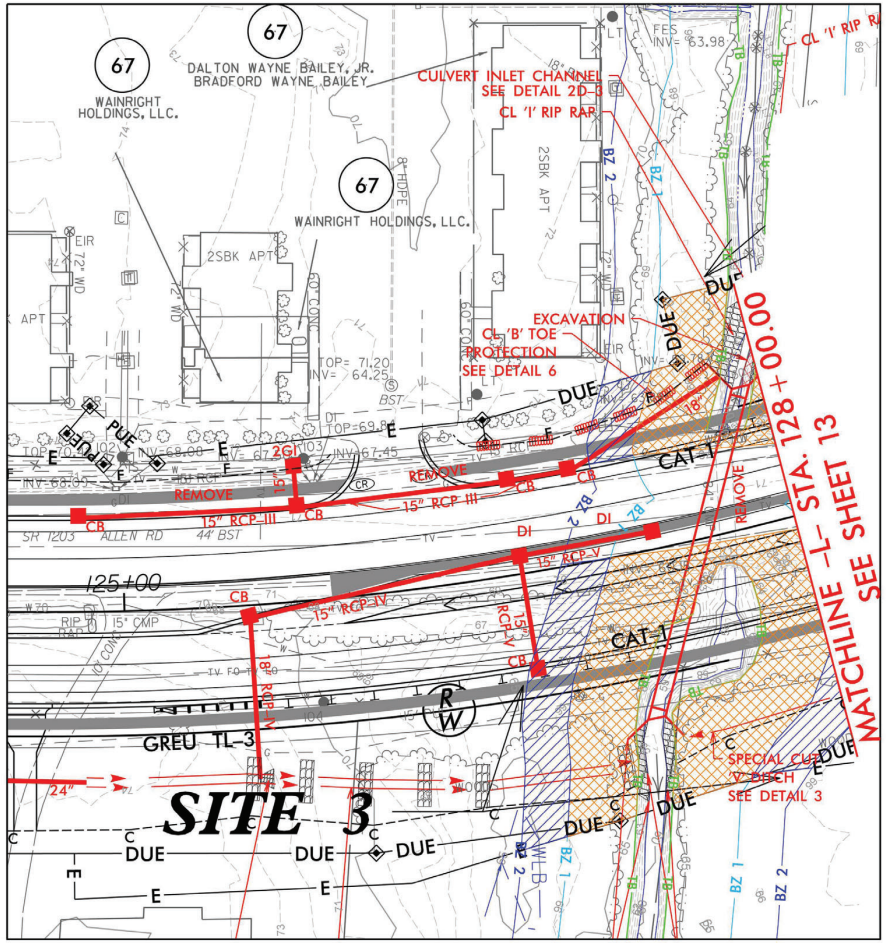
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′

GRAPHIC SCALE

2X ENLARGEMENT



SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

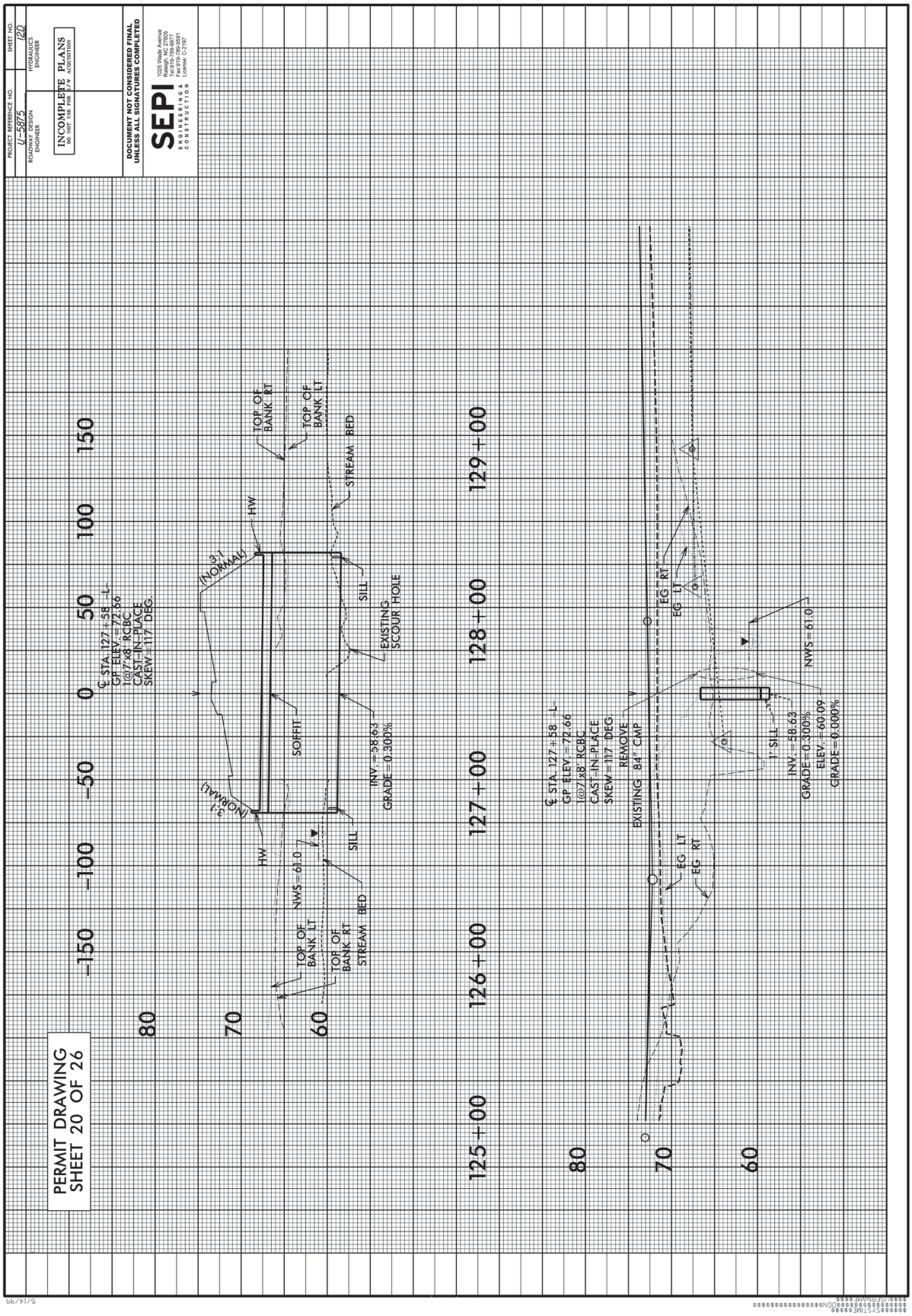
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 19 OF 26

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	12C
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

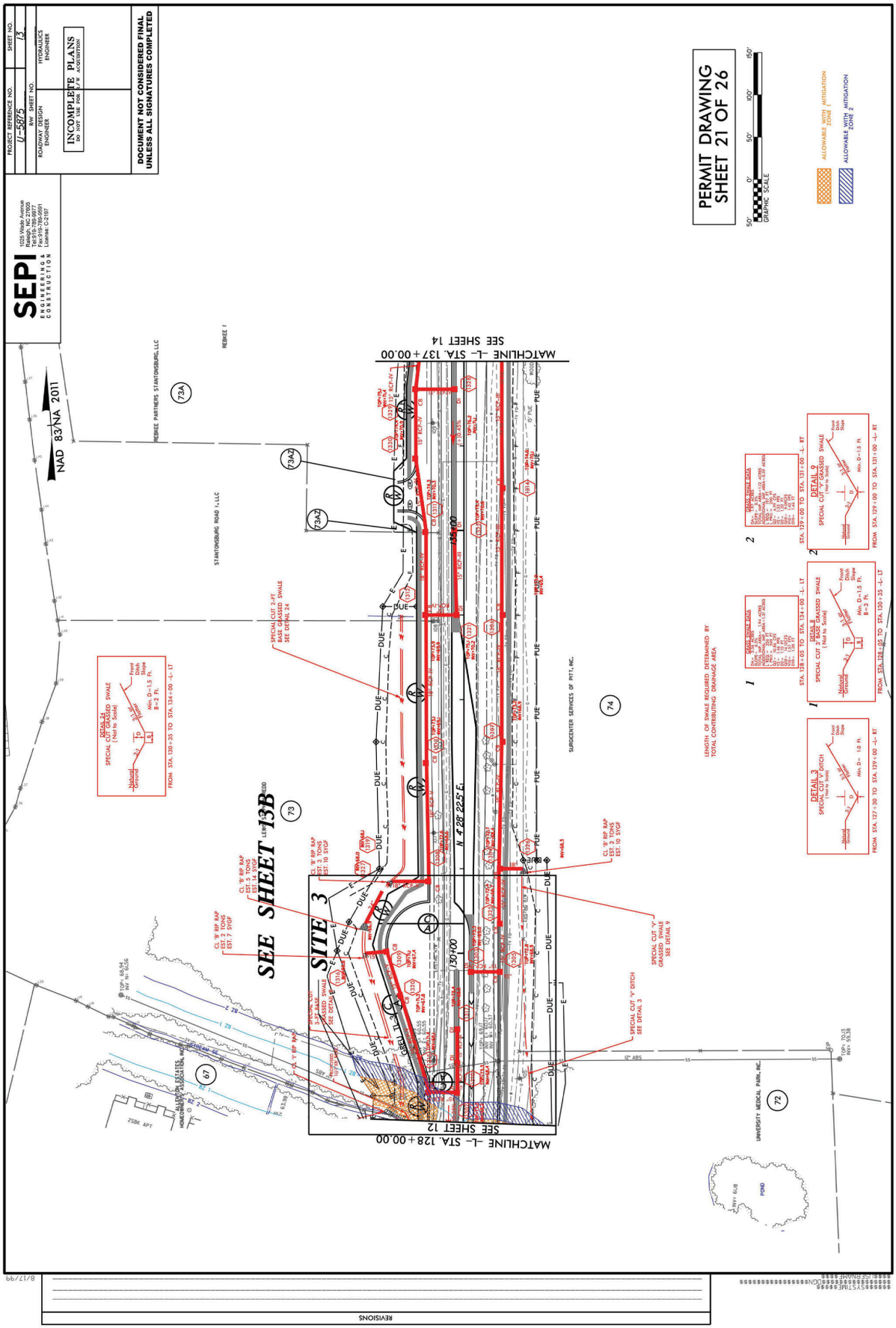
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

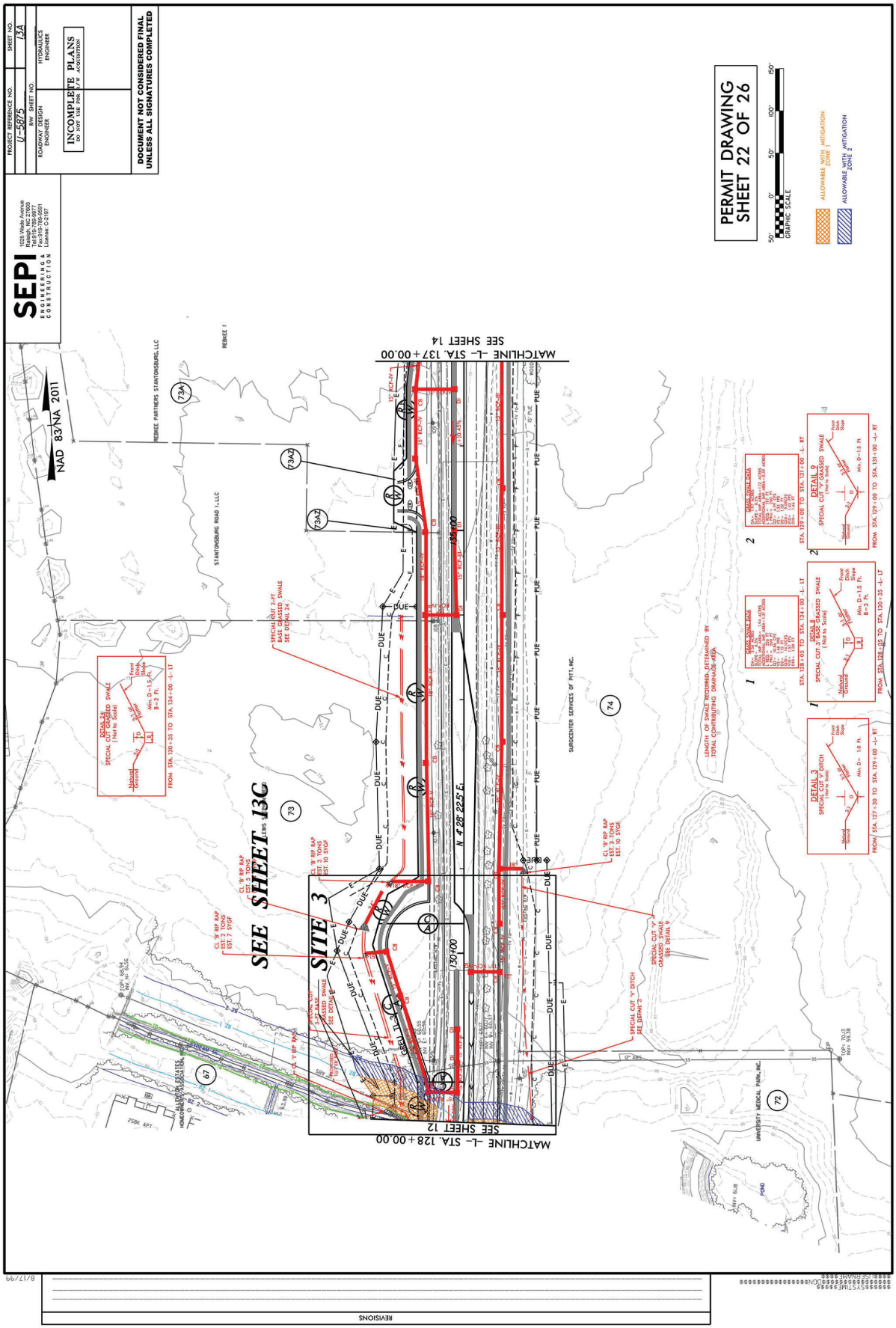
REVISIONS 8/17/99


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
120
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1105 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel 919-789-9977
Fax 919-789-9591
License #C-2877
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 20 OF 26
℄ STA. 127+58 -L-
GP ELEV. = 72.66
1@7'x8' RCBC
CAST-IN-PLACE
SKEW = 117 DEG.
REMOVE
EXISTING 84" CMP
TOP OF BANK RT
TOP OF BANK LT
STREAM BED
SOFFIT
SILL
EXISTING SCOUR HOLE
INV. = 58.63
GRADE = 0.30%
NWS = 61.0
HW
3:1 (NORMAL)
EG LT
EG RT
ELEV. = 60.09
GRADE = 0.00%
125+00
126+00
127+00
128+00
129+00
80
70
60
50
0
-50
-100
-150

P-100


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
13
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1033 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-789-9555
Fax: 919-789-9591
License C-2107
NAD 83/NA 2011
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 21 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 137+00.00
SEE SHEET 14
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 12
SEE SHEET 13B
SITE 3
N 4°28'22.5" E
130+00
REBKEE PARTNERS STANTONSBURG, LLC
STANTONSBURG ROAD I, LLC
SUBCENTER SERVICES OF PITT, INC.
UNIVERSITY MEDICAL PARK, INC.
LENGTH OF SWALE REQUIRED DETERMINED BY TOTAL CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA
DETAIL 1
SPECIAL CUT 3' BASE GRASSED SWALE
(Not to Scale)
FROM STA. 128+95 TO STA. 130+35 -L- LT
DETAIL 2
SPECIAL CUT 2' BASE GRASSED SWALE
(Not to Scale)
FROM STA. 129+00 TO STA. 131+00 -L- RT
DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH
(Not to Scale)
FROM STA. 127+30 TO STA. 129+00 -L- RT
SPECIAL CUT 'V' DITCH SEE DETAIL 3
SPECIAL CUT 'V' GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL 9
SPECIAL CUT 2-FT BASE GRASSED SWALE SEE DETAIL 24
CL II RIP RAP EST. 5 TONS EST. 5 SYCF
CL II RIP RAP EST. 3 TONS EST. 10 SYCF
CL II RIP RAP EST. 7 TONS EST. 7 SYCF
CL II RIP RAP EST. 3 TONS EST. 10 SYCF
REVISIONS
8/17/99

P-101


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SHEET NO.
13A
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1033 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Phone: 919-829-9909
Fax: 919-788-9691
License C-2107
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 22 OF 26
GRAPHIC SCALE
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
NAD 83/NA 2011
SEE SHEET 13G
SITE 3
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 128+00.00
SEE SHEET 12
MATCHLINE -L- STA. 137+00.00
SEE SHEET 14
N 4 28 225 FL
REVISIONS
8/17/99

50′ 0′ 50′ 100′

GRAPHIC SCALE

3X ENLARGEMENT

SEPI ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1025 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
Tel:919-789-9977
Fax:919-789-9591
License: C-2197

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
U-5875	13B
R/W SHEET NO.	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR R/W ACQUISITION

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

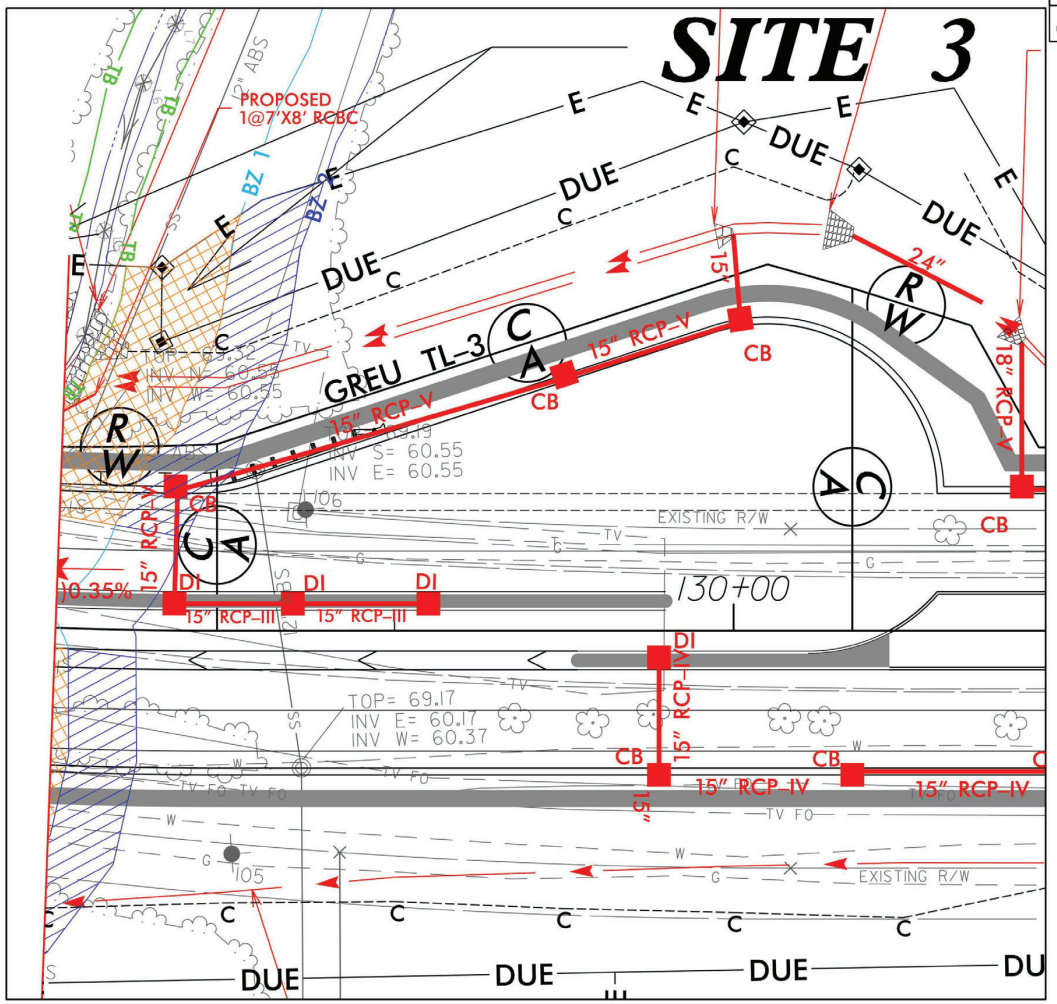
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 23 OF 26

ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1

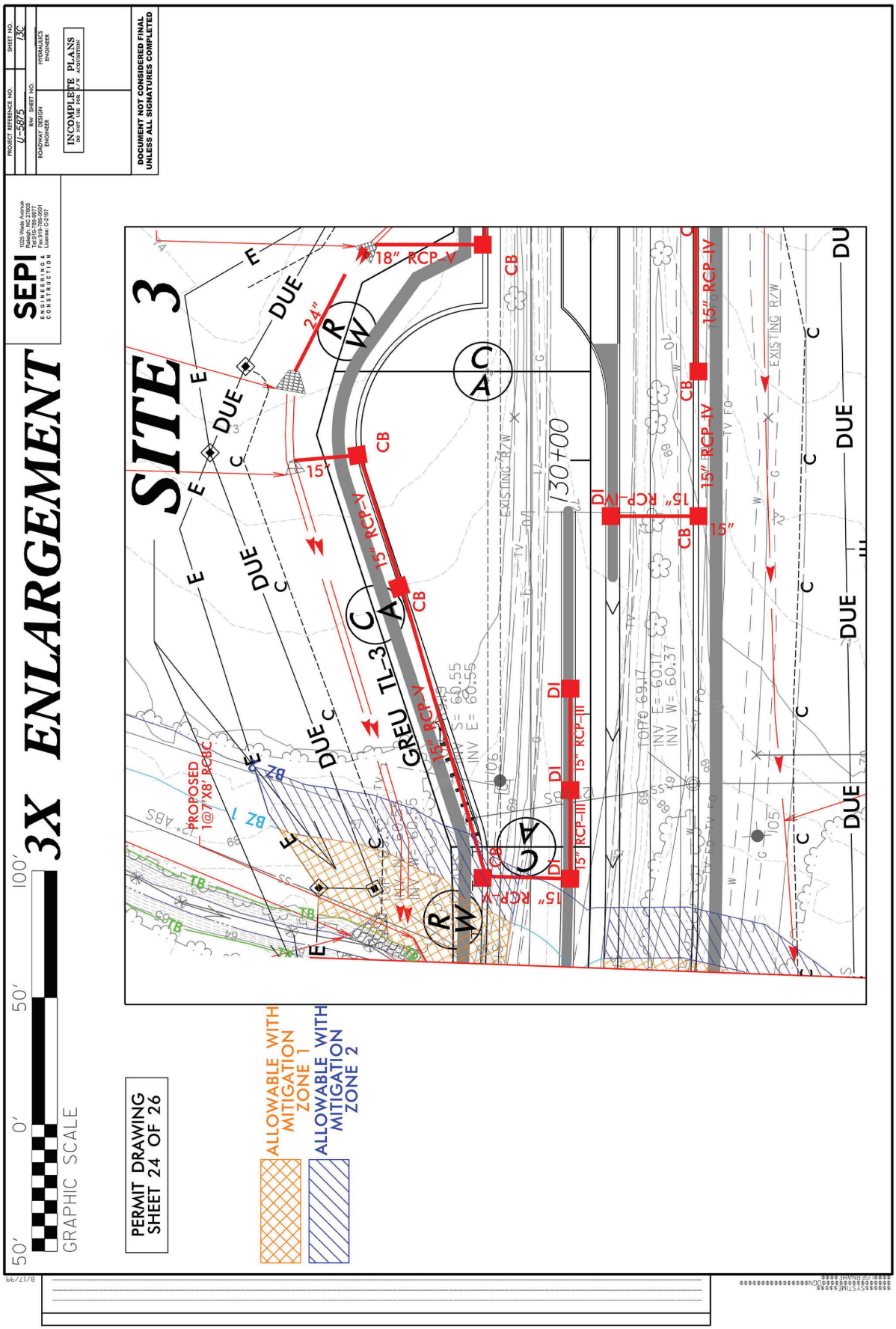
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2

REVISIONS

8/17/99



P-102


SITE 3
3X ENLARGEMENT
SEPI
ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
1023 Wade Avenue
Raleigh, NC 27605
(919) 789-9977
Fax: 919-789-9991
License C-2107
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
U-5875
SHEET NO.
13C
RW SHEET NO.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED
0' 50' 100'
GRAPHIC SCALE
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 24 OF 26
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 1
ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION ZONE 2
PROPOSED 1@7'X8' RCBC
GREU TL-3
18" RCP-V
24"
15" RCP-V
15" RCP-III
15" RCP-IV
CB
DI
DUE
EXISTING R/W
130+00

RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	IMPACTS									BUFFER REPLACEMENT	
			TYPE			ALLOWABLE			ALLOWABLE WITH MITIGATION				
			ROAD CROSSING	STREAMBANK STABILIZATION	PARALLEL IMPACT	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)	TOTAL (ft^2)	ZONE 1 (ft^2)	ZONE 2 (ft^2)
1A	-L- 10+78 to 12+09 Lt	BANK STABILIZATION AND SCOUR HOLE REPAIR		X		4255	646	4901					
1B	-Y- 20+66 to 22+31 Lt/Rt	60" RCP INSTALLATION	X						4950	3048	7998		
1B	-Y- 20+66 to 22+31 Lt/Rt	ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION	X						777	458	1235		
1C	-L- 25+37 to 27+41 Lt/Rt	2@7'x6' RCBC INSTALLATION	X						9109	4975	14084		
1C	-L- 25+37 to 27+41 Lt/Rt	ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION	X						4472	2103	6575		
2	-L- 63+14 to 65+44 Lt/Rt	2@12'x9' RCBC INSTALLATION	X						13926	7416	21342		
2	-L- 63+14 to 65+44 Lt/Rt	ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION	X						3695	2053	5748		
3	-L- 126+58 to 128+70 Lt/Rt	7'x8' RCBC INSTALLATION	X						9557	5836	15393		
3	-L- 126+58 to 128+70 Lt/Rt	ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION	X						3706	1977	5683		
TOTALS*:						**4255**	**646**	**4901**	**50192**	**27866**	**78058**	**0**	**0**

NOTES: SITE 3, ZONE 2 DOES NOT INCLUDE 72 SQ FT OF WETLAND IN BUFFERS

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
07/03/2023
PITT COUNTY
U-5875
44677.1.1
SHEET 25 OF 26

Revised 2018 Feb

P-104

WETLANDS IN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

SITE NO.	STATION (FROM/TO)		WETLANDS IN BUFFERS ZONE 1 (ft^2)	WETLANDS IN BUFFERS ZONE 2 (ft^2)
3	-L- 126+51 to 126+66 RT			72
TOTAL:			**0**	**72**

Revised 2018 Feb

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
07/03/2023
PITT COUNTY
U-5875
44677.1.1
SHEET 26 OF 26

P-105

Rev. Jan 2009

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	1 ACR		
0005	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	2 EA		
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	38,000 CY		
0007	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	1,500 CY		
0008	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	48,000 CY		
0009	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	216 CY		
0010	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	12,100 SY		
0011	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	1,500 CY		
0012	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	3,700 SY		
0013	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	4,700 SF		
0014	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	45 SY		
0015	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	2,660 TON		
0016	0321000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	8,360 SY		
0017	0335100000-E	305	12" DRAINAGE PIPE	124 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	0335200000-E	305	15" DRAINAGE PIPE	892 LF		
0019	0335300000-E	305	18" DRAINAGE PIPE	620 LF		
0020	0335400000-E	305	24" DRAINAGE PIPE	532 LF		
0021	0335500000-E	305	30" DRAINAGE PIPE	176 LF		
0022	0335600000-E	305	36" DRAINAGE PIPE	56 LF		
0023	0335700000-E	305	42" DRAINAGE PIPE	20 LF		
0024	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	2,024 LF		
0025	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	576 LF		
0026	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,476 LF		
0027	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	96 LF		
0028	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	104 LF		
0029	0448000000-E	310	****" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV (60")	92 LF		
0030	0448200000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	6,996 LF		
0031	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	5,198 LF		
0032	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	1,488 LF		
0033	0448500000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	496 LF		
0034	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	168 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0035	0448700000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	180 LF		
0036	0449000000-E	310	**" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (15")	2,104 LF		
0037	0449000000-E	310	**" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (18")	860 LF		
0038	0449000000-E	310	**" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (24")	380 LF		
0039	0449000000-E	310	**" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (36")	160 LF		
0040	0449000000-E	310	**" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS V (42")	180 LF		
0041	0570000000-E	310	6" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK (SPRING BOX)	80 LF		
0042	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	6,316 LF		
0043	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0044	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	91 TON		
0045	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	14,050 CY		
0046	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	39,750 TON		
0047	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZATION	500 TON		
0048	1112000000-E	505	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	61,170 SY		
0049	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	100 TON		
0050	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	500 TON		
0051	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (1-1/2")	700 SY		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0052	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	6,100 SY		
0053	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	26,900 TON		
0054	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	24,800 TON		
0055	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	520 TON		
0056	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	24,300 TON		
0057	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,870 TON		
0058	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	1,200 TON		
0059	2021000000-N	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM RESET RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS	10 EA		
0060	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	1,736 CY		
0061	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	7,750 SY		
0062	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	1,302 CY		
0063	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	7,750 LF		
0064	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	16 EA		
0065	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	96 LF		
0066	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	5 CY		
0067	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	5.6 CY		
0068	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	4.15 CY		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0069	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	11 CY		
0070	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	348 EA		
0071	2297000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	18.49 CY		
0072	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	77 LF		
0073	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	78 EA		
0074	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	29 EA		
0075	2366000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.24	9 EA		
0076	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	43 EA		
0077	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	104 EA		
0078	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	87 EA		
0079	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	6 EA		
0080	2440000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR CATCH BASIN	4 EA		
0081	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	75 EA		
0082	2535000000-E	846	**" X **" CONCRETE CURB (8" X 18")	60 LF		
0083	2538000000-E	846	**'-**" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER (2'-9")	2,600 LF		
0084	2542000000-E	846	1'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	8,700 LF		
0085	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	29,800 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0086	2570000000-N	SP	MODIFIED CONCRETE FLUME	1 EA		
0087	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	14,300 SY		
0088	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMPS	52 EA		
0089	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	1,500 SY		
0090	2655000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (KEYED IN)	8,000 SY		
0091	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM BLOCK WALL RECONSTRUCTION	30 LF		
0092	2830000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF MANHOLES	1 EA		
0093	2845000000-N	858	ADJUSTMENT OF METER BOXES OR VALVE BOXES	69 EA		
0094	2905000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	1 EA		
0095	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	850 LF		
0096	3140000000-E	862	25' CLEAR SPAN GUARDRAIL SECTIONS	1 EA		
0097	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA		
0098	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	6 EA		
0099	3287000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	6 EA		
0100	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	50 LF		
0101	3575000000-E	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM PEDESTRIAN SAFETY RAIL	520 LF		
0102	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	222 TON		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0103	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	339 TON		
0104	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	3,758 SY		
0105	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	2,700 LF		
0106	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	7 EA		
0107	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	156 EA		
0108	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	10 EA		
0109	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	67 EA		
0110	4237000000-N	907	STOCKPILE SIGN, D, E OR F	1 EA		
0111	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	1,035 SF		
0112	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	400 SF		
0113	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	292 SF		
0114	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	6 EA		
0115	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0116	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	900 EA		
0117	4434000000-N	1140	SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS	20 EA		
0118	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	50 EA		
0119	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	240 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0120	4447000000-E	SP	PEDESTRIAN CHANNELIZING DEVICES	150 LF		
0121	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	240 DAY		
0122	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	6 EA		
0123	4470000000-N	1160	REMOVE & RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION	6 EA		
0124	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4 EA		
0125	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	900 LF		
0126	4490000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER (ANCHORED)	650 LF		
0127	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	250 LF		
0128	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	48 HR		
0129	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	330 EA		
0130	4688000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 90 MILS)	57,859 LF		
0131	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	9,909 LF		
0132	4704000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (16", 90 MILS)	210 LF		
0133	4709000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	1,200 LF		
0134	4720000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER (90 MILS)	56 EA		
0135	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	225 EA		
0136	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	21,610 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0137	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	455 LF		
0138	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	75 LF		
0139	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	50 LF		
0140	4840000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CHARACTER	20 EA		
0141	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	20 EA		
0142	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	3,600 LF		
0143	4860000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	300 LF		
0144	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM YIELD LINE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (24", 90 MILS)	35 LF		
0145	4895000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM INLAID CRADLE MARKERS	1,173 EA		
0146	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	274 LF		
0147	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	2,192 LF		
0148	5326000000-E	1510	10" WATER LINE	13 LF		
0149	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	89 LF		
0150	5327400000-E	1510	24" WATER LINE	11,666 LF		
0151	5328000000-E	1510	30" WATER LINE	763 LF		
0152	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	88,230 LB		
0153	5536000000-E	1515	2" VALVE	3 EA		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0154	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	33 EA		
0155	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	16 EA		
0156	5552000000-E	1515	10" VALVE	1 EA		
0157	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	2 EA		
0158	5559400000-E	1515	24" VALVE	14 EA		
0159	5571600000-E	1515	6" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0160	5573000000-E	1515	20" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	1 EA		
0161	5573400000-E	1515	24" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	2 EA		
0162	5588000000-E	1515	*" AIR RELEASE VALVE (24")	7 EA		
0163	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	20 EA		
0164	5649000000-N	1515	RECONNECT WATER METER	19 EA		
0165	5666000000-N	1515	FIRE HYDRANT	31 EA		
0166	5673000000-E	1515	FIRE HYDRANT LEG	152 LF		
0167	5686000000-E	1515	**" WATER SERVICE LINE (2")	384 LF		
0168	5686500000-E	1515	WATER SERVICE LINE	2,820 LF		
0169	5691000000-E	1520	**" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER (14")	177 LF		
0170	5691500000-E	1520	12" SANITARY GRAVITY SEWER	162 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0171	5775000000-E	1525	4' DIA UTILITY MANHOLE	4 EA		
0172	5781000000-E	1525	UTILITY MANHOLE WALL 4' DIA	26 LF		
0173	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	715 LF		
0174	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,813 LF		
0175	5804000000-E	1530	ABANDON 12" UTILITY PIPE	492 LF		
0176	5813000000-E	1530	ABANDON 24" UTILITY PIPE	12,228 LF		
0177	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	5 EA		
0178	5816000000-N	1530	ABANDON UTILITY MANHOLE	1 EA		
0179	5828000000-N	1530	REMOVE UTILITY MANHOLE	3 EA		
0180	5835000000-E	1540	**" ENCASEMENT PIPE (48")	686 LF		
0181	5835600000-E	1540	12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	303 LF		
0182	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	961 LF		
0183	5836200000-E	1540	30" ENCASEMENT PIPE	203 LF		
0184	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF **" (12")	303 LF		
0185	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF **" (16")	595 LF		
0186	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF **" (30")	203 LF		
0187	5872500000-E	1550	BORE AND JACK OF **" (48")	531 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0188	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (30")	763 LF		
0189	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (4")	214 LF		
0190	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF **" (6")	632 LF		
0191	5879200000-E	SP	2" GAS LINE	746 LF		
0192	5879400000-E	SP	4" GAS LINE	1,662 LF		
0193	5879600000-E	SP	6" GAS LINE	12,994 LF		
0194	5879800000-E	SP	8" GAS LINE	218 LF		
0195	5880200000-E	SP	2" GAS VALVE	8 EA		
0196	5880400000-E	SP	4" GAS VALVE	2 EA		
0197	5880600000-E	SP	6" GAS VALVE	9 EA		
0198	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM GAS CASING VENT	2 EA		
0199	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM RECONNECT GAS SERVICE	10 EA		
0200	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 2" GAS SERVICE LINE	140 LF		
0201	5888000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 3/4" GAS SERVICE LINE	896 LF		
0202	5894000000-E	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ANTI-SEEP PIPE COLLAR	1 CY		
0203	5912000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM ABANDON GAS PIPE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0205	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	91,660 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0206	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	1,680 TON		
0207	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	4,110 TON		
0208	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	5,590 TON		
0209	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	145 ACR		
0210	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	7,000 LB		
0211	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	35.5 TON		
0212	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	465 LF		
0213	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	380 LF		
0214	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	31,960 CY		
0215	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	22,770 SY		
0216	6037000000-E	1629	COIR FIBER MAT	415 SY		
0217	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	14,700 LF		
0218	6043000000-E	1644	LOW PERMEABILITY GEOTEXTILE	900 SY		
0219	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	100 SY		
0220	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	12 EA		
0221	6071002000-E	1642	FLOCCULANT	2,000 LB		
0222	6071012000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE	3,180 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0223	6071014000-E	1642	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	3,630 LF		
0224	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	295 LF		
0225	6071050000-E	1644	**" SKIMMER (1-1/2")	4 EA		
0226	6071050000-E	1644	**" SKIMMER (2")	8 EA		
0227	6071050000-E	1644	**" SKIMMER (2-1/2")	10 EA		
0228	6071050000-E	1644	**" SKIMMER (3")	2 EA		
0229	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	102 ACR		
0230	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	93 ACR		
0231	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1,500 LB		
0232	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	4 TON		
0233	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	2,450 LB		
0234	6102000000-E	1664	SODDING	8,569 SY		
0235	6105000000-E	1664	WATER	432 M/G		
0236	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	73.25 TON		
0237	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	1,056 LF		
0238	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR		
0239	6117000000-N	1675	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100 EA		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0240	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	3 EA		
0241	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	1,786 CY		
0242	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	1 ACR		
0243	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM PREFABRICATED CONCRETE WASHOUT	18 EA		
0244	6255000000-N	1670	CHIONANTHUS VIRGINICUS, FRINGE TREE, (B&B,1-1/2" CAL)	65 EA		
0245	6390000000-N	1670	ILEX VOMITORIA, YAUPON HOLLY, (B&B,1-1/2" CAL)	83 EA		
0246	6455000000-N	1670	LIRIOPE MUSCARI, BIG BLUE LIRIOPE, (1 GAL)	52 EA		
0247	6640000000-N	1670	GENERIC PLANTING ITEM MUHLENBERGIA CAPILLARIUS 'GULF COAST', GULF COAST PINK MUHLY GRASS	649 EA		
0248	6640000000-N	1670	GENERIC PLANTING ITEM SCHIZACHYRIUM SCOPARIUM, THE LITTLE BLUESTEM	414 EA		
0249	6650000000-E	1670	MULCH FOR PLANTING	447 CY		
0250	6900000000-E	SP	TOPSOIL	1,329 CY		
0251	7048500000-E	1705	PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD (16", 1 SECTION W/COUNTDOWN)	20 EA		
0252	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	14,464 LF		
0253	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	64 EA		
0254	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	19 EA		
0255	7240000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (****") (1/4")	27,540 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0256	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	2,999 LF		
0257	7279000000-E	1715	TRACER WIRE	2,530 LF		
0258	7288000000-E	1715	PAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	100 LF		
0259	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (1, 2")	1,292 LF		
0260	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (2, 2")	607 LF		
0261	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (**********) (4, 2")	32 LF		
0262	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (**********) (2, 2")	838 LF		
0263	7312000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (**********) (SPECIAL SIZED)	2 EA		
0264	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	18 EA		
0265	7348000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	19 EA		
0266	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	9 EA		
0267	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	58 EA		
0268	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	2 EA		
0269	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	6 EA		
0270	7432000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	9 EA		
0271	7456100000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (14-2)	4,590 LF		
0272	7516000000-E	1730	COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (** FIBER) (48)	30,030 LF		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0273	7528000000-E	1730	DROP CABLE	4,310 LF		
0274	7540000000-N	1731	SPLICE ENCLOSURE	8 EA		
0275	7541000000-N	1731	MODIFY SPLICE ENCLOSURE	1 EA		
0276	7552000000-N	1731	INTERCONNECT CENTER	9 EA		
0277	7564000000-N	1732	FIBER-OPTIC TRANSCEIVER, DROP & REPEAT	5 EA		
0278	7566000000-N	1733	DELINEATOR MARKER	18 EA		
0279	7575160000-E	1734	REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	1,680 LF		
0280	7575170000-E	1738	BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	1,370 LF		
0281	7576000000-N	SP	METAL STRAIN SIGNAL POLE	8 EA		
0282	7588000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH SINGLE MAST ARM	1 EA		
0283	7590000000-N	SP	METAL POLE WITH DUAL MAST ARM	1 EA		
0284	7613000000-N	SP	SOIL TEST	10 EA		
0285	7614100000-E	SP	DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	100 CY		
0286	7631000000-N	SP	MAST ARM WITH METAL POLE DESIGN	2 EA		
0287	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	24 EA		
0288	7642200000-N	1743	TYPE II PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	18 EA		
0289	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	3 EA		

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0290	7696000000-N	1751	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINET (**********) (TYPE 2070LX, BASE MOUNTED)	4 EA		
0291	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	3 EA		
0292	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM CABINET WITHOUT CONTROLLER (TYPE 170)	3 EA		
0293	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	4 EA		
0294	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM INSTALL DEPARTMENT SUPPLIED 2070 CONTROLLER	3 EA		
0295	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE ZONES	43 EA		
0296	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR DUAL MAST ARM POLE (BLACK)	1 EA		
0297	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR SINGLE MAST ARM POLE (BLACK)	1 EA		
0298	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR STRAIN POLE (BLACK)	8 EA		
0299	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM PROTECTIVE COATING FOR TYPE II SIGNAL PEDESTAL (BLACK)	18 EA		
0311	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0312	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM UTILITY POLE STABILIZATION	20 EA		
			CULVERT ITEMS			
0300	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (127+58.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0301	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (26+44.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County: PITT

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0302	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** (64+00.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0303	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (127+58.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0304	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (26+44.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0305	8130000000-N	414	BOX CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ******** (64+00.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0306	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	623 TON		
0307	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	908.4 CY		
0308	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	126,317 LB		
0309	8590000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS ** (I)	625 TON		
0310	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	625 SY		

0954/Oct14/Q1129204.39/D1424517288000/E311 **Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :**